



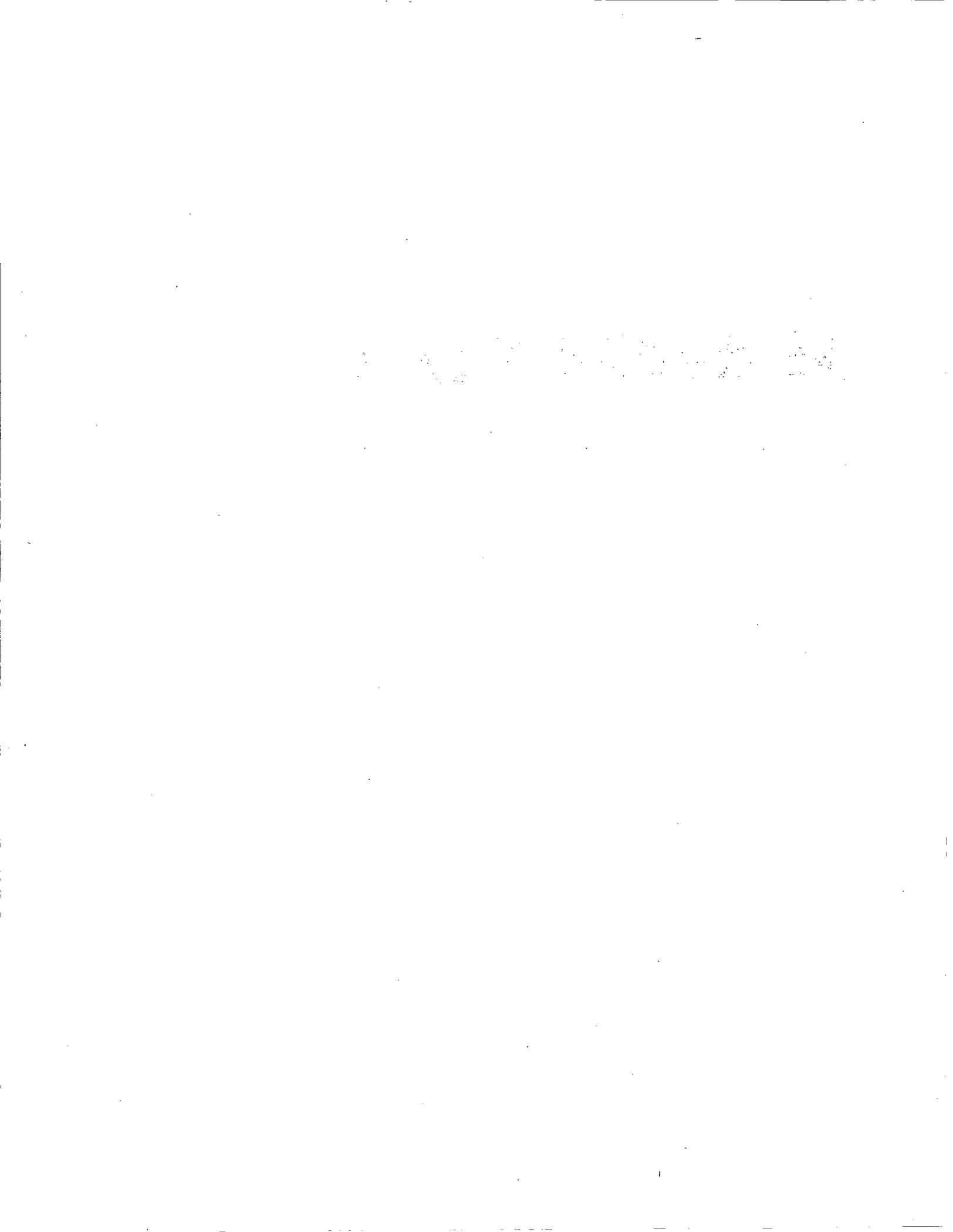
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory  
Commission

# IRCM-96

Response  
Coordination  
Manual  
1996

Incident Response  
Division

Office for Analysis and  
Evaluation of Operational  
Data





NUREG/BR-0230

**U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission**

---

# ***RCM-96***

## **Response Coordination Manual**

E. Weinstein  
R. Hogan

**Incident Response Division  
Office for Analysis and Evaluation  
of Operation Data**

**NUREG/BR-0230 has been reproduced  
from the best available copy.**

## Table of Contents With Section Summary

Acknowledgements	
Introduction	Intro-1
Use of This Manual	Intro-2
Response Coordination Flow Chart	Intro-3
State Requests for Federal Assistance	
Emergency Response Resources Guide, (formerly NUREG-1442, Rev. 2) This section serves as a quick reference to the resources available to principal participants in an emergency response to a major nuclear emergency at a nuclear power plant.	Section A
State Requests for Federal Assistance	Section B
This section is used by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) to identify Federal organizations responsible for providing needed services to the States and includes the table "Issue Resolution Guide."	
Federal Response Activation	
Identification and Responsibilities of the Lead Federal Agency (LFA)	Section C
This section describes the assessment of non-radiological conditions to determine the appropriate LFA and supporting Federal agencies	
Response Protocols for Federal Agencies (formerly NUREG-1467)	Section D
This section is a planning guide for those Federal agencies that work with the NRC during the initial hours of response to a serious radiological emergency in which the NRC is the LFA.	
Federal Agency Operational Response Procedures to an Incident at an NRC-Licensed Facility.	Section E
These procedures describe the notifications between NRC and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), and the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE). They also describe the responsibilities for Liaison Officers from these agencies.	
Telecommunications During a Radiological Accident	Section F
This section describes the telecommunications support to Federal, State, and local response organizations in the event of a radiological accident.	

Coordination of Protective Action Recommendations	
Advisory Team - Coordination of Federal Protective Action Recommendations and Advice	Section G
This section describes the concept of operations used to coordinate Federal advice on protective actions.	
Federal Radiological Monitoring Assistance	Section H
This section is used by the NRC to obtain assistance in radiological monitoring from other Federal agencies.	
NRC TLD System	Section I
This section describes the activation and initial coordination of the Thermoluminescent Dosimeter Direct Radiation Monitoring Network during a radiological emergency. This section contains the following procedures: "Activation of NRC TLD Support," "NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Network and Its Use During Radiological Emergencies," "Region I Dosimetry Group's Use of NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Network During a Radiological Emergency," and "Site Team Health Physicists Support to Region I Dosimetry Group."	
Federal Aerial Monitoring Capability	Section J
This section provides DOE's procedure to effectively use Aerial Measuring System.	
Atmospheric Release Advisory Capability (ARAC) Assistance	Section K
This section is used by DOE to obtain computer projections from the Atmospheric Release Advisory Capability Center.	
Medical Assistance in Radiological Emergencies	Section L
This section is used to obtain medical guidance in dealing with radiation exposure or radiological contamination for someone at the scene of the emergency or at a hospital.	
Coordination within NRC	
Briefing Sheet: Exposure Control for Federal Responders to Radiological Emergencies	Section M
This section is used by the NRC to maintain personnel exposures as low as practical considering the nature of the emergency and the need and priority for specific emergency response actions.	

<b>Coordination with the International Community</b>	
<b>IAEA Conventions</b>	Section N
This section contains the International Atomic Energy Agency sections "Conventions on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident" and "Conventions on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency."	
<b>Agreements with Mexico and Canada</b>	Section O
This section summarizes the agreements between the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the counterpart agencies in Mexico and Canada regarding notification of radiological emergencies.	
<b>Guidance</b>	
<b>Resources Available for Nuclear Power Plant Emergencies Under the Price-Anderson Act and the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (formerly NUREG-1457)</b>	Section P
This section clarifies issues that have surfaced regarding resources available under the Price-Anderson and Stafford Acts.	
<b>Concept of Operations with Organization Charts - NRC Incident Response (formerly NUREG-1471)</b>	Section Q
This section describes the NRC concept, purposes, and organization for performing essential functions during a Federal response to a severe reactor accident, with an emphasis on State and Federal coordination.	
<b>NRC Public Affairs Plan</b>	Section R
This section describes the concept of operations for the NRC staff to keep the press and public informed during a radiological emergency.	
<b>Putting Radiation in Perspective</b>	Section S
This section contains block drawings that illustrate the radiation dose associated with various activities.	
<b>Guidance for Response to Transportation Accidents</b>	Section T
This section provides general guidance for responding to a transportation accident involving radioactive material.	

<b>Guidance for Response to Chemical Accidents</b>	<b>Section U</b>
This section provides guidance for responding to chemical accidents that do not involve radioactive materials at NRC licensed facilities.	
<b>Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan</b>	<b>Section V</b>
This section contains the May 8, 1996, revision of the FRERP. The FRERP provides the Federal Government's concept of operations based on specific authorities for responding to radiological emergencies.	
<b>Abbreviations and Acronyms</b>	<b>Section W</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>Section X</b>

### List of Tables

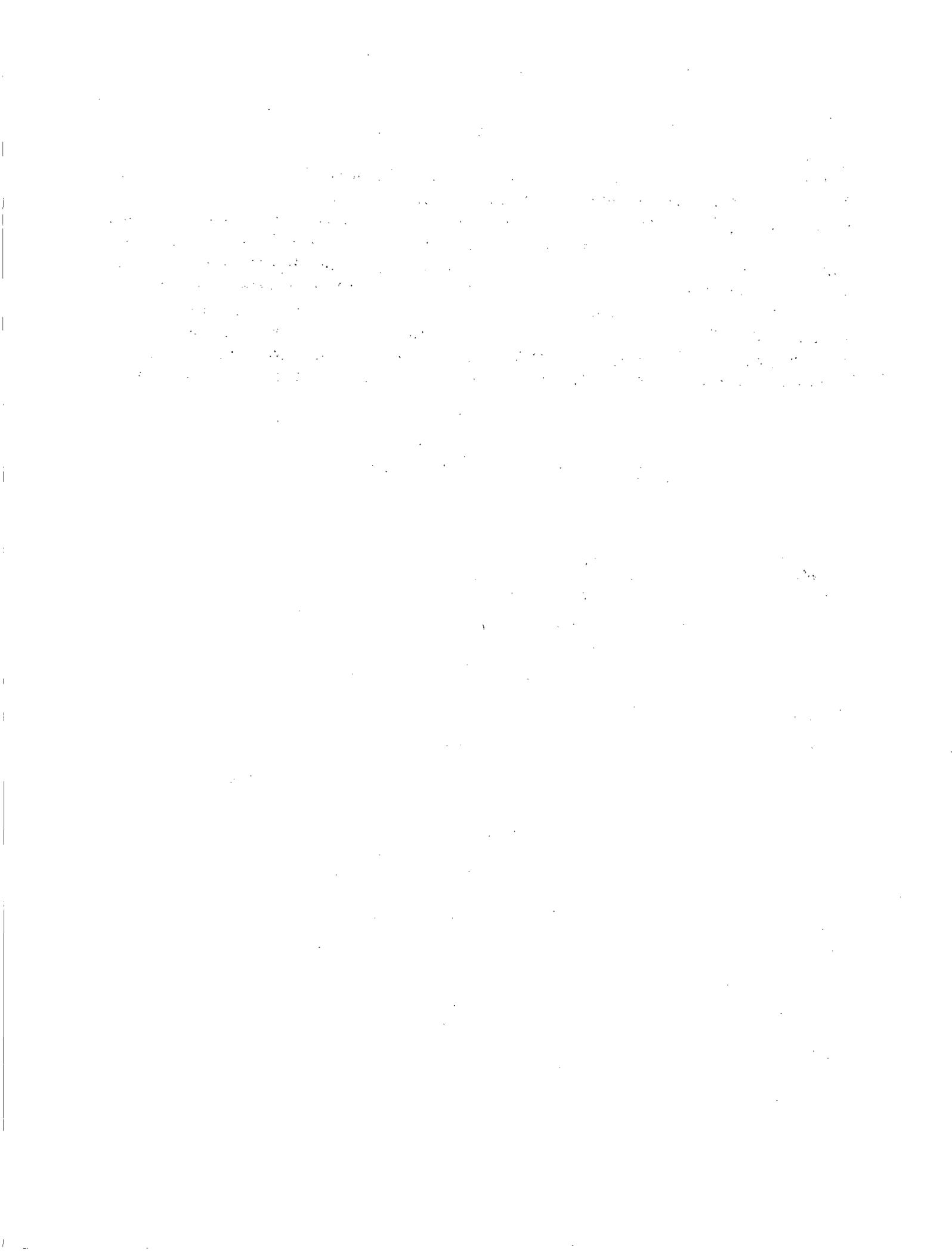
<b>Phone Numbers for Emergency Response</b>	<b>A-6</b>
<b>Response Resources Chart</b>	<b>A-10</b>
<b>Issue Resolution Guide</b>	<b>B-8</b>
<b>Identification of Lead Federal Agency for Radiological Emergencies</b>	<b>C-4</b>
<b>DOE Regional Coordinating Offices for Radiological Assistance</b>	<b>H-7</b>
<b>Estimated AMS Travel Times from Takeoff to Selected NRC Sites</b>	<b>J-11</b>
<b>Visual Flight Rules for AMS Helicopters</b>	<b>J-13</b>
<b>Radiation Releases in Perspective</b>	<b>S-3</b>
<b>Identification of Lead Federal Agency for Radiological Emergencies</b>	<b>V-6</b>
<b>Response Function Overview</b>	<b>V-19</b>

### List of Figures

<b>DOE Radiological Assistance Regions and Geographical Areas of Responsibility</b>	<b>H-6</b>
<b>DOE Fixed-Wing Monitoring Aircraft Flight Times to Selected NRC Sites</b>	<b>J-13</b>
<b>DOE Helicopter Monitoring Aircraft Flight Times to Selected NRC Sites</b>	<b>J-14</b>
<b>Sample ARAC Plot</b>	<b>K-6</b>
<b>Radiation Doses in Perspective</b>	<b>S-4</b>
<b>Notification Process</b>	<b>V-21</b>
<b>Onscene Response Operations Structure</b>	<b>V-23</b>

## List of Charts

Overview Chart of NRC Base Team Organization	Q-21
NRC Base Team Organization Monitoring Phase of Normal Mode	Q-22
NRC Base Team Organization Standby Mode	Q-23
Overview Chart of NRC Headquarters Organization	Q-27
Monitoring Phase of Normal Mode Recommended Staff - Headquarters	Q-28
NRC Headquarters Organization	Q-29
NRC Headquarters Organization Executive Team/Standby and Initial Activation	Q-30
NRC Headquarters Organization Reactor Safety Team	Q-31
NRC Headquarters Organization Reactor Safety Team	Q-32
NRC Headquarters Organization Safeguards Team	Q-33
NRC Headquarters Organization Operations Support Team	Q-34
NRC Headquarters Organization Liaison Teams	Q-35
NRC Headquarters Organization Protective Measures Team - Reactor	Q-36
NRC Headquarters Organization Protective Measures Team - Reactor (Continued)	Q-37
NRC Headquarters Organization Protective Measures Team - Reactor (Continued)	Q-38
NRC Headquarters Organization Protective Measures Team - Reactor (Continued)	Q-39
NRC Headquarters Organization Protective Measures Team - Materials/Transportation	Q-40
NRC Headquarters Organization Protective Measures Team - Materials/Transportation (Continued)	Q-41
NRC Headquarters Organization Protective Measures Team - Materials/Transportation (Continued)	Q-42
NRC Headquarters Organization Protective Measures Team - Materials/Transportation (Continued)	Q-43
Overview Chart of NRC Site Organization	Q-47
NRC Site Organization - Initial Site Team	Q-48
NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Overview	Q-49
NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Response Management Function	Q-50
NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Government Liaison Function	Q-51
NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Public Affairs Function	Q-52
NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Emergency Response Function	Q-53
NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Status Summary Function	Q-54
NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Reactor Safety Function	Q-55
NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Radiation Safety Function	Q-56
NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Safeguards/Security Function	Q-57
NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Protective Measures Function	Q-58
NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Protective Measures Function NRC Personnel Working as Part of the FRMAC	Q-59



## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

This document is a compilation of various documents, many of which have been published previously. The nature of that process means that many individuals from many organizations have contributed to its content. While we cannot thank each one by name, as the authors of the Response Coordination Manual, we wish to thank those individuals from the NRC staff, NRC licensees, States and other Federal agencies for their contributions to this document. In particular we wish to acknowledge the contributions of Joan Aron, Gene Bates, Robert Bores, Prosanta Chowdhury, Harvey Clark, Frank Congel, Melanie Galloway, Joe Himes, Felicia Hinson, Jim Hufham, Karen Jackson, Paul Kaufman, Tom McKenna, Aby Mohseni, Steve Orth, Tom Ploski, Janet Quissell, Rich Struckmeyer, Jean Trefethen and Doug Weaver. We also wish to acknowledge the editorial assistance of Katherine VonWald, SAIC without whom this document could not have been compiled.

Eric Weinstein  
Rosemary Hogan



Faint, illegible text at the top of the page, possibly a header or title.

Second block of faint, illegible text, appearing as a paragraph.

Third block of faint, illegible text, appearing as a paragraph.

Fourth block of faint, illegible text, appearing as a paragraph.

Fifth block of faint, illegible text, appearing as a paragraph.

Sixth block of faint, illegible text, appearing as a paragraph.

Seventh block of faint, illegible text, appearing as a paragraph.

Eighth block of faint, illegible text, appearing as a paragraph.

Ninth block of faint, illegible text, appearing as a paragraph.

Tenth block of faint, illegible text at the bottom of the page.

## INTRODUCTION

The Response Coordination Manual(RCM) provides the user with a guide for accomplishing the coordination activities to which the NRC is committed during a response to an emergency at an NRC licensed facility. It may be used as a training tool and should be consistent with and supplement other more detailed procedures that may exist within other organizations. This compilation of material is the result of extensive training and experience within the response community.

There may be many organizations involved in a response to an emergency: utilities, local response organizations, States, Federal agencies, and the international community. Close coordination among the organizations is essential to the success of a response. Knowledge of each organization's responsibilities and how they implement these responsibilities will enhance the effectiveness of the response. This manual provides detailed information on the types of response activities that involve multiple organizations.

The RCM is a compilation of NRC documents that discuss various aspects of a response to an event at an NRC licensed facility. The documents in the RCM focus primarily on non-technical coordination rather than technical analysis. Several documents which were previously published as NUREGs have been updated and are included here. Those NUREGs, when and if requested, will now be cross-referenced to the RCM and are listed below:

- Emergency Response Resources Guide,  
(formerly NUREG-1442, rev.2, now Section A)
- Response Protocols for Federal Agencies, (formerly NUREG-1467, now Section D)
- Resources Available for Nuclear Power Plant Emergencies Under the Price-Anderson Act and the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act,  
(formerly NUREG-1457, now Section P)
- Concept of Operations with Organizations Charts - NRC Incident Response,  
(formerly NUREG-1471, now Section Q)

The RCM also updates other material formerly located in the Response Technical Manual and published within the NRC as working emergency response documents. Examples include Section H, Federal Radiological Monitoring Assistance and Section J, Federal Aerial Monitoring Capability.

The RCM also contains materials of interest that are reproduced verbatim such as the IAEA Conventions and the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP).

Finally, information not previously published but of interest to potential responders is included as well. Examples include Section F, Telecommunications During a Radiological Accident; Section T, Guidance for Response to Transportation Accidents; and Section R, the NRC Public Affairs Plan.

All documents were coordinated with all cognizant organizations prior to publication of this manual. However, emergency response guidance and procedures are often modified to reflect experiences and lessons-learned. This manual will be updated periodically to reflect those modifications, but on occasion some information may be out of date. Every attempt will be made to minimize this situation.

The RCM is a companion to the Response Technical Manual (RTM). The RTM describes methods for assessing core damage and performing dose projections; the RCM describes the types of interactions that may occur between the NRC and the other response organizations to provide an effective coordinated response to a radiological emergency.

### **Use of the Manual:**

The manual is organized by the types of activities the NRC coordinates during an emergency. Each section contains descriptions of the key coordination activities anticipated to occur with that agency in a response. The protocols for these coordination activities are provided in the sections titled "State Requests for Federal Assistance," "Federal Response Activation," "Coordination of Protective Action Recommendations," "Coordination Within the NRC," and "Coordination with the International Community." The "Guidance" section provides the basis, background, and additional information that is useful in performing the response coordination activity. Also included are generic lists of abbreviations and acronyms (individual sections may have their own such lists) and a detailed index.

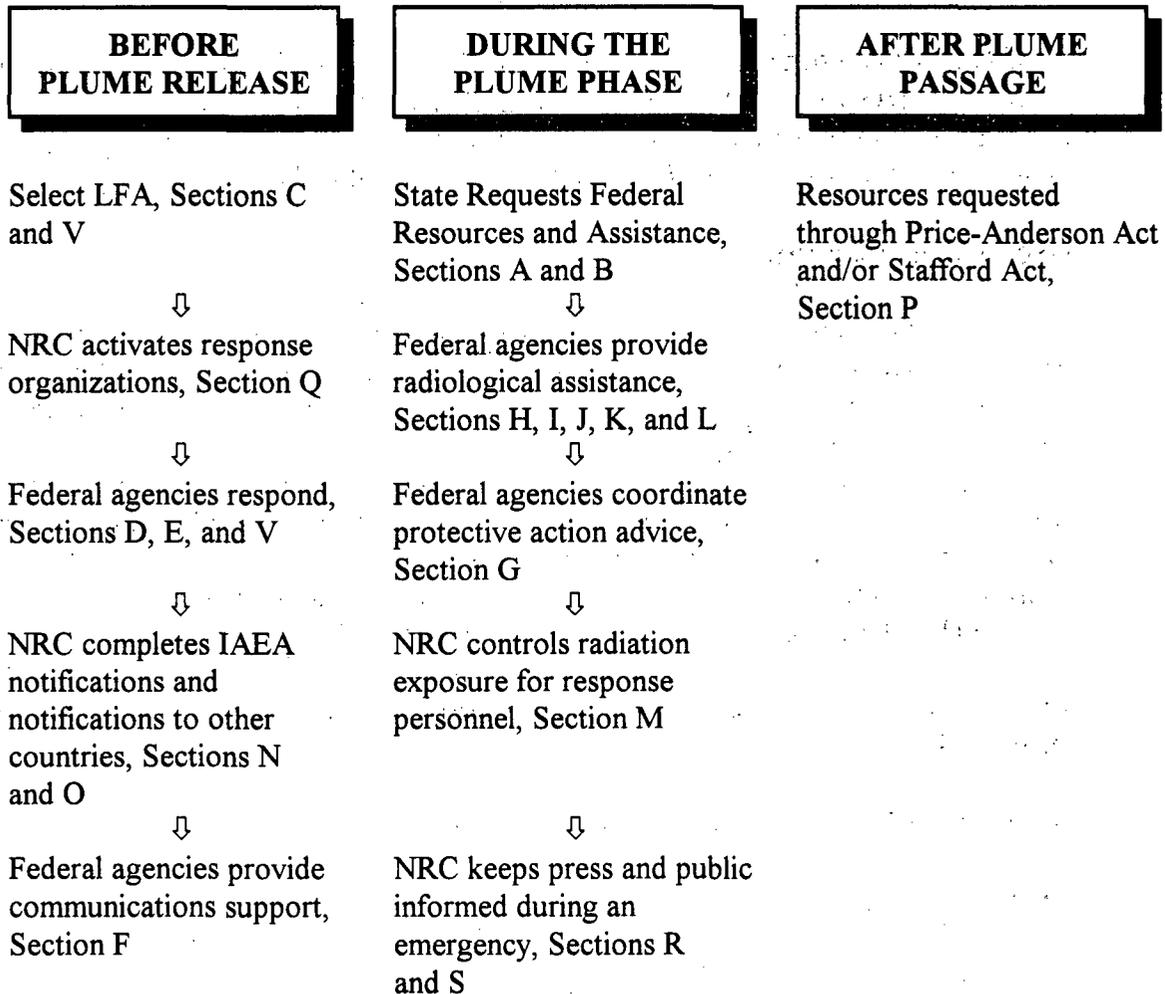
The thumb index on the back cover of the document is useful in locating a specific section in the manual.

### **Response Coordination Manual Flow Chart:**

The flowchart on the following page illustrates the order in which the sections could be used during an emergency at a nuclear power plant. However, this is only a suggested guide and not meant to be restrictive in any way.

## RESPONSE COORDINATION MANUAL FLOW CHART - Reactor Accidents -

“What Section would I use ...”

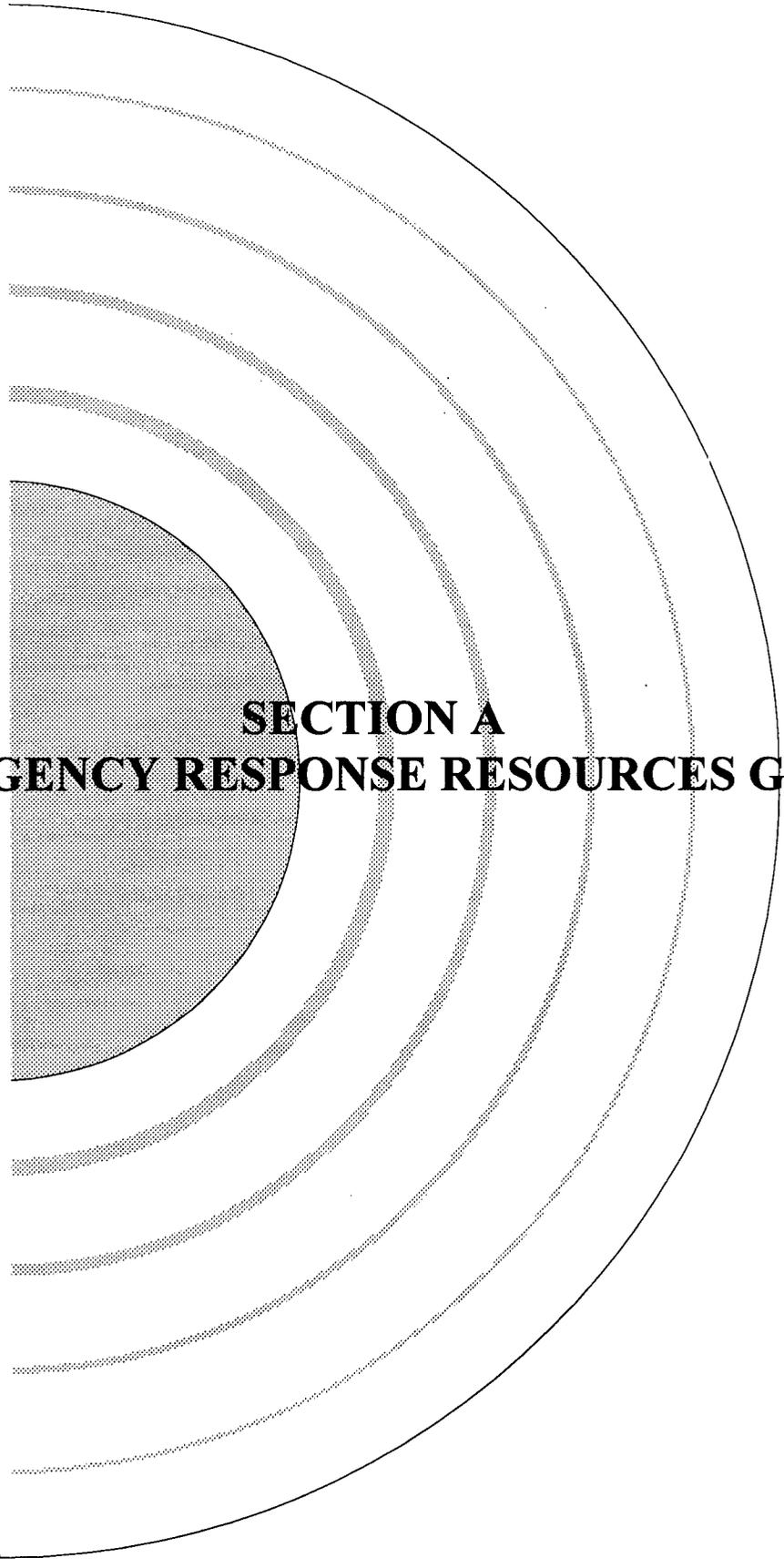


### - Non-Reactor Accidents -

NRC Identifies Chemical Hazards,  
Section U

NRC Responds to Transportation  
Accidents, Section T





**SECTION A**  
**EMERGENCY RESPONSE RESOURCES GUIDE**

**SECTION A  
EMERGENCY RESPONSE RESOURCES GUIDE  
(NUREG-1442, REV. 2)**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>ABSTRACT</b> .....	<b>A-3</b>
<b>STATEMENT OF PURPOSE</b> .....	<b>A-4</b>
<b>HOW TO OBTAIN FEDERAL HELP</b> .....	<b>A-5</b>
<b>MAJOR FEDERAL RESPONSE FACILITIES</b> .....	<b>A-7</b>
<b>RESPONSE RESOURCES CHART</b> .....	<b>A-10</b>
<b>EMERGENCY RESPONSE RESOURCES AND RESPONSIBILITIES</b> ...	<b>A-12</b>
<b>States</b> .....	<b>A-12</b>
<b>Local Organizations</b> .....	<b>A-12</b>
<b>Utility</b> .....	<b>A-13</b>
<b>U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)</b> .....	<b>A-14</b>
<b>Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)</b> .....	<b>A-15</b>
<b>U.S. Department of Energy (DOE)</b> .....	<b>A-17</b>
<b>U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)</b> .....	<b>A-18</b>
<b>U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)</b> .....	<b>A-20</b>
<b>U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)</b> .....	<b>A-21</b>
<b>American Nuclear Insurers (ANI)</b> .....	<b>A-23</b>

## **ABSTRACT**

On August 28 and September 18, 1990, the States of Louisiana and Mississippi, Gulf States Utilities, five local parishes, six Federal agencies, and the American Nuclear Insurers participated in a post-emergency TABLETOP exercise in Baton Rouge, Louisiana. One of the products developed from that experience was this guide for understanding the responsibilities and obtaining resources for specific needs from the various participants, particularly from organizations within the Federal Government. This second revision of that guide broadens the focus of the original document. Also, finalization of the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan provides new information on the major Federal responsibilities. This guide should assist State and local government organizations with identifying and obtaining those resources for the post-emergency response when their resources have been exhausted.

## STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

This section serves as a quick reference to the resources available to principal participants in an emergency response to a major emergency at a commercial nuclear power plant. The information included here evolved from the post-emergency TABLETOP exercise held in Baton Rouge, LA, on August 28 and September 18, 1990. The functional areas represented in the response resources chart were identified during the TABLETOP exercise as having generic application for emergency response to a nuclear power plant accident. The chart reflects the general functional areas that would need to be considered in responding to this type of event.

It is anticipated that it would take at least 24 hours for the full complement of Federal resources to be brought to bear on a response of this magnitude once State and local organizations requested assistance. Early requests for resources would normally come through the headquarters or regional offices of the Federal organizations. The Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan designates a Lead Federal Agency (LFA) to coordinate the disposition of those Federal resources. For a radiological emergency at a commercial nuclear power plant, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) would be the LFA. Most State requests for assistance of a technical nature would be obtained through the LFA located at the utility's emergency operations facility or headquarter (HQ) Operations Center. Radiological monitoring information and support would normally be provided through the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center. State requests for resources of a non-radiological nature would be addressed in the Disaster Field Office, the locations of which could be predetermined or will be determined at the time of the full-scale Federal response.

This section is designed to help States and local organizations determine which responding agency has the expertise in the areas where support is needed. It can also help the States to decide on how to utilize their own resources most effectively. This section is not meant to address all possible resources available from the Federal Government, but only those most likely to be applied in response to a nuclear power plant accident. This section is not meant to replace any other planning document or other arrangements that exist between responding groups. It should, however, acquaint State and local organizations with the broad range of expertise available in the Federal community.

Also included is a list of phone numbers for agencies that would normally respond to this type of event so that State and local organizations can contact those organizations needed for support directly, in the event the States seek help before a Federal presence is established on or near the site. In addition, there is a description of the major facilities involved and what actions are anticipated to occur in them.

Each responding agency has specific resources and responsibilities, most of which are addressed in this section. These can be more fully understood through examination of the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan and the Federal Response Plan.

A few words about the style of this guide. The normal rule for the use of abbreviated forms will not be observed here. It is our experience that State and local organizations, for whom this guide has been developed, are not as familiar with the abbreviated forms as is the Federal community. It is our decision, then, to re-state abbreviated forms following the first use of the term or organization name on each page of the manual.

Included in the text for each responding Federal agency are guidelines for how those resources can be obtained; these guidelines are given in a section entitled "How To Access." This is not included for the text on State, local, and utility response as that may vary considerably depending on locality. This information is specifically found in State, local, and utility emergency plans.

## HOW TO OBTAIN FEDERAL HELP

A declaration of a Major Disaster or Emergency under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, P.L. 93-288 as amended by P.L. 100-107, is not required for obtaining Federal assistance in the event of a radiological emergency. If the organizations listed below cannot be reached directly, call the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Operations Center.

### Before All Response Facilities Are Operational

#### Accident Assessment

**To get:** Protective action assessment based on plant conditions, classification assessment, Atmospheric Release Advisory Capability projections, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration weather analysis, consequence projections, assistance from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), and the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) on application of their guidance and Protective Action Guides

**Call:** NRC Operations Center

**Ask for:** Response Coordination Team (RCT)

#### Radiological Monitoring

**To get:** Radiological Assistance Program (RAP) team (a few hours), airborne monitoring or integrated monitoring and assessment at a Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC)

**Call:** U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Regional Coordinating Office

**Ask for:** RAP

**Nonradiological Assistance**

**To get:** Assistance from any Federal agency that is not associated with radiological monitoring U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) or assessment of accident progression or radiological consequences U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)

**Call:** Federal Emergency Management Agency or the NRC

**After Response Facilities Are Operational**

**Accident Assessment**

**Call:** Emergency Operations Facility (EOF), Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC), or Disaster Field Office (DFO)

**Radiological Monitoring**

**Call:** EOF or FRMAC

**Nonradiological Assistance**

**Call:** DFO

---

**Phone Numbers for Emergency Response**

American Nuclear Insurers (ANI)/Mutual Atomic Energy Liability Underwriters (MAELU) .....	Contact utility
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) .....	(202) 254-2500*
U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) .....	(202) 586-8100
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) .....	(770) 488-7100
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) .....	(800) 424-8802*
Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) .....	(202) 898-6100
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) .....	(301) 816-5100** (301) 951-0550

\*No 24-hour number.

\*\*This number can be used to obtain assistance from any of the other organizations if they cannot be reached directly.

## MAJOR FEDERAL RESPONSE FACILITIES

### **NRC Headquarters Operations Center**

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) activates the Operations Center early in an incident. The NRC Executive Team Director (usually the Chairman) is in charge of the NRC response at the Operations Center until such time as his authorities are transferred to the Director of Site Operations (DSO) at the site. The Operations Center staff helps the State assess possible protective actions based on plant conditions. It acts as a single point of contact for State assistance to obtain help from other Federal agencies, such as monitoring and assessment capability from the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), and assistance in interpreting and applying guidance from the Advisory Team on the Environment, Food and Health (Advisory Team) composed of representatives from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), and the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). It offers licensees access to specialized expertise and the resources of the national laboratories. It coordinates NRC support for its site team after the NRC lead shifts to the site and continues to coordinate Federal activities at the headquarters level. The Operations Center staff, fully activated, numbers about 75.

### **Emergency Operations Facility (EOF)**

The utility establishes the EOF very early in a response to an accident at a power plant. The NRC DSO will be in charge of the Federal Government response from this location and provides Federal assistance once the authorities of the NRC are transferred from the Operations Center (about 2 to 8 hours) to the site. Once the NRC response activities are directed from the EOF, assessments of protective actions based on plant conditions; application of Advisory Team (EPA, HHS, or USDA) guidance; or coordination with DOE field monitoring activities may be obtained there. The NRC will be monitoring licensee activities relating to the accident. Early in the event, Federal representation in the EOF will be about 20 individuals.

### **Joint Information Center (JIC)**

The utility establishes a JIC very early in an accident. The DSO will be the spokesperson for the Federal Government response from this location; however, an NRC Public Affairs Coordinator will represent the NRC and coordinate Federal public information at the JIC. The JIC will be the initial location for coordination of public information. Later, other locations may be established. All participating Federal agencies, the utility, and State and local organizations should be represented in the JIC.

### **State Emergency Operations Center (EOC)**

The State establishes the EOC very early in a response to an accident at a power plant (normally at the Alert emergency class). The NRC Director of Site Operations will be responsible for the Federal Government response; however, a member of the NRC senior staff

and State liaison will represent the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) at the Emergency Operations Center (EOC). The NRC will offer assistance to the State at the EOC and will provide information on the NRC and Federal Government response to the event as necessary. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) would also normally have representation at the EOC. Early in the event, Federal representation in the EOC will be about 2 to 4 individuals.

### **Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC)**

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) establishes the FRMAC following a request from the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) or State. This normally occurs within 24 to 48 hours of the time this resource is requested. After a decision to activate the FRMAC is made, the State will be contacted by a FRMAC advance team to assist in determining an appropriate location and initial plans. The DOE FRMAC Director will be in charge of radiological monitoring activities in support of the State from this location. Representatives from the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) (Advisory Team on the Environment, Food, and Health), and NRC will provide assistance to the State in interpreting their agency's guidance from this location. Federal representation in the FRMAC will be about 200 to 300 individuals. State technical assessment, sampling, and analysis teams are encouraged to conduct their activities in coordination with the Federal Government at the FRMAC.

### **Disaster Field Office (DFO)**

FEMA establishes the DFO upon a request from the LFA to coordinate non-radiological assistance. This normally occurs within 12 to 48 hours of the time a decision is made to augment the Federal presence on scene. Normally, the NRC requests this resource. FEMA will contact the State (once a decision to activate the DFO is made) to assist in determining an appropriate location. The Senior FEMA Official, prior to a Stafford Act declaration of Emergency, or a Federal Coordinating Official, following that declaration, will coordinate the Federal Government activities in support of the State from this location. The DFO will provide Federal assistance on non-radiological resources to the State. Representatives from the Federal agencies acting under the Federal Response Plan Emergency Support Function structure will provide assistance and guidance from this location. Federal representation in the DFO will be from 100 to 300 individuals.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## RESPONSE RESOURCES CHART

**LEGEND:**

- Provided directly      ▲ Provided through LFA<sup>1</sup>      ■ Obtained through FRMAC  
 □ Obtained through DFO      ○ Obtained through JIC

Resource Available	State	Local	Utility	NRC	FEMA	DOE	EPA	USDA	HHS	ANI
Access Control	●	●	●							
Agricultural Protective Measures	●	●						● ■		
Communications	●	●	●		●□	●■				
Crisis Counseling	●	●							●□	
Damage Assessment	●	●	●	●	●■□			●■		
Decontamination	●	●	●				●			
Dispersion Predictions	●		●	●		●				
Disposal of Contaminated Materials	●	●	●			●■	■	●■		
Dose Reduction	●		●	●		▲	▲	●▲		
Environmental Cleanup	●		●			■	■			
Evacuation Implementation	●	●			▲□					
Evacuation Recommendation	●	●	●	●	▲					
Exposure Control	●		●	●		■	■			
Financial Assistance	●	●	●	● <sup>2</sup>	●□					●
Food Embargoes and Assistance	●	●			□			●□	▲□	
Food Safety	●	●						●□	●□	
Law Enforcement	●	●								

<sup>1</sup>LFA = Lead Federal Agency; FRMAC = Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center; DFO = Disaster Field Office; JIC = Joint Information Center.

<sup>2</sup>Administers Price-Anderson Act

LEGEND:

- Provided directly
- ▲ Provided through LFA<sup>3</sup>
- Obtained through FRMAC
- Obtained through DFO
- Obtained through JIC

Resource Available	State	Local	Utility	NRC	FEMA	DOE	EPA	USDA	HHS	ANI
Long-Term Health Registries Plan	●								●□	
Long-Term Radiation Monitoring	●	●	●	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	
Medical Assistance	●	●			●□	●□ <sup>4</sup>			●□	
Protective Action Guidance				●			▲	▲	▲	
Protective Action Implementation	●	●								
Protective Action Recommendations	●	●	●	●	▲		▲	▲	▲	
Public Information	●	●	●○	●○	●○	▲○	▲○	▲○	▲○	●○
Radiation Monitoring	●■ <sup>5</sup>		●	■		■	■	■	■ <sup>6</sup>	
Recovery Plan	●	●	●	●	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	
Reentry	●	●	●	●	□	■	■	■	■	
Relocation Assistance	●	●	●	▲□	▲□	▲□	▲□	▲□	▲□	
Response Management	●	●	●	●	▲□					
Return	●	●	●	●		■	■	■	■	
Sampling/Analysis	●■		●	■		■	■	■	■	
Shelter and Housing	●	●			●□			●□		● <sup>7</sup>

<sup>3</sup>LFA = Lead Federal Agency; FRMAC = Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center; DFO = Disaster Field Office; JIC = Joint Information Center.

<sup>4</sup>Treatment and consultation regarding acute radiation

<sup>5</sup>States are encouraged to conduct radiation monitoring/sampling activities in coordination with FRMAC.

<sup>6</sup>Whole-body counting of general population

<sup>7</sup>Provides financial assistance for housing, food, and transportation

---

## **EMERGENCY RESPONSE RESOURCES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **States**

#### **Responsibilities**

States generally have the authority and responsibility to develop and implement a comprehensive emergency management system. They develop plans, conduct training, exercise the plan, and coordinate with State and local governments. State and local governments have primary responsibility for determining and implementing protective actions for the public. The States will advise the local jurisdictions on the criteria for temporary and permanent reentry and return.

The States have their own responsibilities for releasing information to the public and may disseminate that information at the utility's Joint Information Center (JIC).

#### **Resources**

State resources include the expertise to manage the State response. The State may have a cooperative assistance arrangement with other States in the area.

States have the resources of their many agencies to address emergency concerns. The State agency responsible for emergency management is charged with coordination of activities including implementation of Protective Action Recommendations. Offices of radiological health, generally located in the State health departments, provide a radiation monitoring capability. Some States have laboratories that can analyze samples. They may also conduct training programs and coordinate decontamination activities.

The State usually has an emergency operations center for directing its activities in response to the event. The States also have the Army National Guard as a resource. The States will advise the local jurisdictions on the criteria for temporary reentry and permanent return.

The States may use the services of contract organizations for the removal of contaminated soil. They could also call on the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) for excavation equipment, or on the National Guard.

### **Local Organizations**

#### **Responsibilities**

Local organizations generally have the authority to implement offsite protective actions.

The local organizations will normally interact with the State on the release of public information. They may send an information coordinator to the JIC.

Local organizations will generally work with States to determine criteria for temporary reentry and permanent return.

### **Resources**

Local organizations generally have considerable resources in the area of law enforcement. Police may be used to provide access control to monitor the safety of the populace, direct traffic, and take any other law enforcement measures that may be required. Local resources may be limited. Most workers are volunteers. They have access to buses and vans for evacuating the population. Many local organizations also have existing relationships with hospitals and have access to buildings that can be used as shelters that will be staffed by volunteer organizations.

Some local organizations have been training emergency workers and staff in low-level radioactive decontamination. States would most likely have varying levels of decontamination training. Prudence would indicate checking for the level of training early in an event.

### **Utility**

#### **Responsibilities**

Utilities generate electric power and are responsible for the safe operation of the power plant. They respond to the accident situation on site and assess the extent and significance of any uncontrolled releases. Utilities develop Protective Action Recommendations and communicate them to offsite government agencies. They are in charge of activities associated with returning the facility to a safe condition.

The utility has a continuing responsibility for releasing information to the public and will release that information from the Joint Information Center (JIC).

The utility is responsible for financial assistance associated with the event as defined in the policy held by American Nuclear Insurers. Disposal of contaminated materials (clothing and soil) is also a utility responsibility.

#### **Resources**

The organization at the utility includes personnel to operate the plant and provide support in radiation protection and engineering. The resources also include an insurance policy through American Nuclear Insurers and Mutual Atomic Energy Liability Underwriters to estimate costs and provide funds associated with response efforts. The Institute of Nuclear Power Operations has experts who could assist in the evaluation of plant conditions. Vendor groups can assist in analyzing the event. The designer and manufacturer of the nuclear steam supply system could also be utilized. Other nuclear utilities around the country would lend personnel and resources to the response effort.

See the sub-section on the American Nuclear Insurers below for further information on financial assistance.

## **U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)**

### **Responsibilities**

The basic responsibilities of the NRC are to monitor, assess, and, if necessary, direct the utility to take actions to protect the health and safety of the public. For a radiological incident at a commercial power plant, the NRC is the Lead Federal Agency (LFA). The LFA is responsible for coordinating all Federal onscene actions. The NRC will coordinate Federal assistance to States and local organizations.

A principal role of the LFA is to assist the State in interpretation and analysis of technical information as a basis for making decisions about protective actions. This assistance will begin early in an incident from the NRC Operations Center in Rockville, MD, and later, from the utility's emergency operations facility on scene. The NRC is an independent reviewer of the actions the utility is taking to correct the initiating and related problems. The NRC will assess actual or potential offsite impacts as well, and will make an independent evaluation of Protective Action Recommendations, if necessary. As the LFA, the NRC has the responsibility for coordinating the release of Federal information to the media and others. The NRC will conduct most public information activities from the utility's Joint Information Center. The NRC also will keep the White House and Congress informed on all aspects of the event.

The NRC is responsible for giving the best possible advice at a given time to the States and will not limit its involvement to presenting a series of options.

The NRC also administers the Price-Anderson Act to ensure that the public that is affected by the event has adequate financial assistance to address most emergency needs.

### **Resources**

The NRC has a fully staffed Headquarters Operations Center and Regional Incident Response Centers with communications resources, including an Emergency Telecommunications System for communication with each commercial power plant. The NRC also has more than 100 people on its response staff who are experts in reactor safety, protective measures, and other areas.

The NRC will send a site team comprising some 50 technical experts per shift for a post-emergency response and could provide from 200 to 250 people for all response functions. The NRC also has analysis vans to assist in analyzing samples of the environment in support of Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) activities.

## How To Access

Early in an event, assistance can be obtained from the NRC Operations Center in Rockville, MD. Once a team has arrived at the site, the NRC will place liaison personnel at all critical locations, but main operations will be conducted at the utility's emergency operations facility, which is the Joint Operations Center for the NRC as the Lead Federal Agency (LFA).

## Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)

### Responsibilities

The primary role of FEMA is to support and assist the States by coordinating the delivery of Federal non-radiological assistance to State and local organizations. FEMA is the primary point of entry into the Federal system for assistance and information on non-radiological issues for State and local organizations. FEMA also reports Federal coordination activities to the White House when, and if, a Presidential Declaration is made. FEMA will also coordinate Federal assistance to the States, if requested, in implementing protective actions and assessing offsite consequences. It will coordinate Federal assistance to the State(s) in recovery planning, and will coordinate State requests for Federal assistance in the Disaster Field Office (DFO), identifying which Federal agency can best address specific needs.

FEMA will contribute its input for the release of public information through the LFA at the Joint Information Center (JIC) and/or the DFO.

**When There Is a Presidential Declaration of Emergency.** The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, P.L. 93-288 as amended by P.L. 100-107, provides guidance to State and local organizations requesting a Presidential Declaration of Emergency or Major Disaster. This act was originally written for responding to natural disasters but has been expanded to include technological emergencies, such as those affecting nuclear power plants. Title V of that act gives the President authority to take appropriate action through the Federal agencies to address the accident response and ensure that the full complement of Federal resources can be brought to bear on that response. Section 302 of the act calls for the President to appoint a Federal Coordinating Officer. Executive Order 12673 delegates the presidential responsibilities identified in the Stafford Act to FEMA; 44 CFR Part 206 addresses FEMA's implementation of the Stafford Act.

Federal agencies will respond to radiological emergencies using the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP); with or without a Stafford Act Declaration. FEMA will coordinate the Federal non-radiological response support using the "Emergency Support Function" (ESF) structure of the Federal Response Plan (FRP). The FRP also provides the guidance for implementing the Stafford Act.

The Stafford Act is invoked by a Presidential Declaration of Emergency or Major Disaster. Under these conditions, the FEMA role is primarily one of coordination. FRERP infrastructure remains intact but FEMA's role and responsibilities are expected to be

significantly augmented. The governor of an affected State must make a request for a Declaration of Emergency or Major Disaster to the President through the Emergency Information Coordination Center at the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) headquarters. The governor must make a statement to the effect that the situation is clearly beyond the State's response capabilities and those of the local and volunteer organizations. FEMA will conduct a preliminary damage assessment after which it will report to the President, who will appoint a Federal Coordinating Officer to coordinate Federal response efforts (typically delegated to FEMA). FEMA can then utilize "mission assignment" authorities under the Stafford Act to direct another Federal agency that does not have authority on its own to take specific action to save lives and protect property. A mission assignment could be made with reimbursement to the responding Federal agency. Under the Stafford Act, FEMA could also provide financial assistance to State and local governments. But, importantly, there would be no duplication of the monetary assistance that could be provided under the Price-Anderson Act through the American Nuclear Insurers and Mutual Atomic Energy Liability Underwriters.

**When There Is No Presidential Declaration of Emergency.** FEMA coordinates Federal assistance as described under the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRRERP). Specifically, FEMA would coordinate the provisions of Federal offsite non-radiological assistance through the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) using the structure of the Federal Response Plan (FRP).

### **Resources**

The Disaster Field Office (DFO) is established by FEMA for coordinating Federal non-radiological assistance to the States. FEMA maintains regional and headquarters response and support teams.

FEMA is staffed by experienced emergency response personnel who have deployable and transportable communications capabilities. FEMA has a working relationship with State and local emergency response agencies in natural hazards response.

Under a Presidential Declaration of Emergency, FEMA also has funding available determined on a cost-shared basis up to \$5 million. This can be augmented by petitioning Congress for additional funds if required. Under the disaster declaration process, FEMA can reimburse State and local governments for some of their extraordinary costs.

FEMA can provide fixed, transportable, temporary housing. It can assist in the removal of debris and in distribution of medicine, food, and other consumable supplies.

### **How To Access**

Early in an event, FEMA response personnel will go to the FEMA Emergency Information Coordination Center at FEMA headquarters and from there will make operational decisions.

Utilizing the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP) and the Federal Response Plan (FRP), the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) will conduct its operations from the Disaster Field Office (DFO) near the site.

## **U.S. Department of Energy (DOE)**

### **Responsibilities**

Among its responsibilities as a support agency, DOE will coordinate the offsite radiological monitoring and assessment for the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) and the State during the initial phases of the emergency. It will maintain a common set of offsite radiological data and provide an appropriate interpretation of the data to the LFA and the State. DOE will manage the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC), which is a multi-agency facility. DOE will conduct environmental monitoring, including air, ground, and water.

DOE will contribute its input for the release of public information through the LFA at the Joint Information Center (JIC).

### **Resources**

DOE resources include technical laboratories, radiation monitoring and assessment, and dose assessment capabilities. It has labs for analysis and major logistics capabilities to respond to a variety of emergency situations.

The FRMAC may have up to 300 employees from different organizations working cooperatively. It can be operational within 24 hours. The FRMAC is equipped to be self-sufficient, with the intent to provide assistance to the State, not to burden it. The FRMAC will also establish communications systems and logistics support.

The DOE will deploy field teams with instruments for measuring radiological contamination. It has experienced technical personnel and specialized radiological assistance assets. It can provide medical assistance through the Radiation Emergency Assistance Center/Training Site, which includes medical health physicists who operate out of Oak Ridge National Laboratories.

FRMAC will be the central location where Federal field monitoring data are gathered, organized, evaluated, coordinated, and disseminated to decision makers. The DOE is initially charged with setting up this operation.

DOE will operate the Atmospheric Release Advisory Capability, which is a computer model used to project offsite doses as a result of a release of radiation to the environment. The Radiological Assistance Program teams will serve as a small, first-response group deployed from DOE operational offices that could be called upon to do offsite field monitoring and

assessments and other Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) functions under the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE).

The Aerial Measuring Systems will be used to fly over an affected area to determine ground concentrations of radioisotopes and to yield early isopleths for decision makers. Fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters are used to perform this task. Ground systems help planes fly precise grids to yield useful footprints of the area.

A Geographic Information System will be used in conjunction with a Global Positioning System to track sampling information and produce standardized maps for response personnel.

### **How To Access**

*Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center.* Call the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) or DOE Headquarters Operations Center directly.

*The Radiological Assistance Program.* Call one of the 8 DOE Operations Offices directly.

*The Atmospheric Release Advisory Capability.* Contact through the NRC or call the DOE Operations Center directly.

*The Aerial Measuring System.* Request through the NRC or the DOE, directly.

*The Radiation Emergency Assistance Center/Training Site.* Can be contacted directly, or through the NRC, or through the DOE Operations Center.

## **U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)**

### **Responsibilities**

The EPA response under the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan is provided in two major areas. First EPA provides human and material resources to DOE to support field monitoring early in the response and to continue responding to the event until the site is restored. The EPA will assume the management of the FRMAC from DOE at a mutually agreed-upon time. It will manage the assessment of offsite monitoring data conducted at the FRMAC. Working with local organizations, States, and other Federal agencies, the EPA will assist in the development of a long-term monitoring component of a recovery plan, including site restoration. The EPA will participate in long-term monitoring and implementation of the site restoration options selected, including making certain that the radiation criteria have been met.

Second, through the Advisory Team for the Environment, Food, and Health, the EPA will provide protective action guidance and recommendations for emergency radiation exposure levels as part of the Federal effort under the Lead Federal Agency (LFA). The U.S.

Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) also participate on the Advisory Team.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) will assist in developing protective action recommendations on long-term exposure and relocation options for reentry and return of the population.

The EPA is working on standard protective action guides for recovery, but currently none exist.

The EPA will contribute its input for the release of public information through the LFA at the Joint Information Center (JIC).

### **Resources**

The EPA has 25 or more well-equipped field team personnel who routinely support the Nevada test site. The EPA has laboratories in Las Vegas that are capable of providing the following services and resources:

- Nine germanium detector gamma analysis systems;
- Noble gas separations and analysis;
- Whole-body counter;
- Lung-burden counter;
- Mobile gamma detection van with portable lung-burden system;
- Atmospheric tritium and strontium separations;
- Two support vehicles (one serves as command post and the other as a sample-separation facility);
- A transportable eight-detector sodium iodide system; and
- Enough equipment for five mobile field teams.

Radiation programs available at the Las Vegas facility can supply a mobile laboratory that contains an alpha and beta system, a liquid scintillation system, and two germanium detectors.

The National Air and Radiation Environmental Laboratory in Montgomery, AL, can put 10 equipped teams in the field and also has a mobile counting facility with two gamma spectroscopy systems, as well as a mobile communications vehicle. It has 12 gamma analysis systems, alpha spectroscopy, and alpha, beta, and liquid scintillation counting systems.

The EPA can provide information on relocation, dose reduction methodology, and disposal of contaminated materials.

## **How To Access**

Early in the emergency, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) can be contacted through the Lead Federal Agency (LFA), normally the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC).

Later (one or two days into recovery) the EPA, as part of the Advisory Team, can be contacted through the NRC as LFA or the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) at the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC). In a long-term response, the EPA will manage the FRMAC.

## **U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)**

### **Responsibilities**

A major USDA concern, in the event of a radiological emergency, is food safety. The Food Safety and Inspection Service is the lead USDA agency for radiological emergency response. The principal USDA role is to provide guidance and assistance to State and local governments. Two major areas in which assistance can be provided are:

- Development of agricultural Protective Action Recommendations; and
- Agricultural damage assessment.

Food inspection is a major USDA responsibility during a radiological emergency. Meat, meat products, poultry, poultry products, and egg products must be declared safe and wholesome before they are distributed to consumers.

During the recovery phase the USDA, through the Advisory Team, will assist State and local governments in developing a recovery plan and in developing Protective Action Recommendations regarding the ingestion exposure pathway.

USDA will develop information for public news releases and announcements through the LFA at the Joint Information Center (JIC).

### **Resources**

USDA has a State Emergency Board in each State as well as one that supports Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands, and as of December 1995, approximately 2700 County Emergency Boards in counties and parishes throughout the country. In an emergency, the USDA, through the emergency electronic mail network of the Cooperative Extension System, can provide information to the agricultural community, supplementing other forms of information that might be available, to help communities return to normal conditions following a radiological emergency. USDA can provide, under certain conditions, food coupon assistance and can assist in the reallocation of USDA donated food supplies from warehouses, schools, and other outlets, to emergency care centers. If a local supply of animal feed is

contaminated, the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) can identify alternative sources of feed.

USDA can monitor the production, processing, and distribution of food through the wholesale level to ensure either the elimination of contamination in that food or to ensure that contamination has been reduced to a safe level.

USDA can assess damage to local crops, soil, livestock, poultry, and processing facilities.

USDA veterinarians can provide advice on how to dispose of livestock and poultry that are contaminated.

USDA employs experts in forestry, soil science, animal husbandry, plant life, food safety, and public health who can assist in planning for decontamination following a nuclear emergency at a commercial power plant.

USDA can provide approximately 6 to 10 employees at the local level who can support the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) in the collection of agricultural samples. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and the Food Safety and Inspection Service, USDA, can provide information on levels of contamination in food that may require embargo or quarantine.

USDA maintains an inventory of both single family and multiple housing units that are unoccupied and can be used as temporary housing by evacuees.

### **How To Access**

USDA can be contacted early in the event either directly or through the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) as Lead Federal Agency (LFA) for Advisory Team functions, or through the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for non-radiological support.

Later on, USDA can be contacted either at FRMAC for Advisory Team functions or at the Disaster Field Office (DFO) for non-radiological support.

## **U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)**

### **Responsibilities**

The role of HHS is to assist State and local health officials with the assessment, preservation, and protection of human health and to help ensure the availability of essential human services. The principal HHS response will come from the Public Health Service. The lead for the Public Health Service response has been assigned to the Centers for Disease Control and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA).

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) can provide information on levels of contamination in food that may require embargo or quarantine.

The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) will assist in ensuring the continuity of health care for persons in the affected area. HHS will also assist in providing crisis counseling to victims of the emergency.

HHS will provide assistance in assessing the health impact of radiological incidents, guidance on disease control measures, and in developing epidemiological surveillance and study of exposed populations to assess long-term effects.

HHS provides protective action guidance for food safety and animal feed, and provides guidance on the use of radioprotective substances (e.g., thyroid-blocking agents).

HHS will contribute its input for radiological content in news releases and announcements through the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) at the Joint Information Center (JIC).

### **Resources**

From the eight Federal health agencies that make up the Public Health Service, a wide variety of public health expertise is available to assist State and local health officials in developing health surveillance systems, to assist in providing necessary training, and assist in making relocation and other types of decisions. Also, from within these agencies, health care professionals can be called on to augment local staffs, and assistance can be provided in locating medicines and other types of medical resources.

HHS has field teams that can assist in sampling and field monitoring, and can also provide laboratory support in the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC).

### **How To Access**

Early in an event, HHS can be contacted either directly or through the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) as Lead Federal Agency for Advisory Team functions, or the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for non-radiological support.

Later on in an event, HHS can be contacted either at the FRMAC for Advisory Team functions or at the Disaster Field Office (DFO) for non-radiological support.

## **American Nuclear Insurers (ANI)**

### **Responsibilities**

The Price-Anderson Act provides that there be prompt handling, investigation, and settlement of claims for legal liability arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation.

In compliance with the Price-Anderson Act, two insurance pools, American Nuclear Insurers and Mutual Atomic Energy Liability Underwriters (ANI/MAELU), provide nuclear power reactor operators with nuclear energy liability coverage.

The capacity for the primary layer of coverage, written by ANI/MAELU in the amount of \$200 million, is provided by some 250 major U.S. insurance companies who are members of one pool or the other.

Under the Price-Anderson Act, a second layer of financial protection applies to the liability of utilities that exceeds the primary \$200 million layer. All nuclear power reactor operators participate in a Master Policy issued by ANI and MAELU providing this second layer of financial protection. Each power reactor operator contributes to paying the excess liability costs of any participating reactor facility if its liability exceeds \$200 million. Each reactor operator is responsible for up to \$79 million of the excess costs for each nuclear incident. Thus, with 109 reactors participating in the program, the amount of additional protection provided in the second layer is \$9 billion. Should these funds also be exhausted, the Congress is committed to providing additional funds as required.

In the event of a properly declared evacuation or precautionary evacuation, ANI/MAELU will establish one or more claims office near the area to provide emergency financial assistance to people who are evacuated as a result of the incident. Information on the availability of financial resources will be communicated directly to the public. The emergency financial assistance provided is for reasonable additional living expenses such as housing, food, and transportation. ANI/MAELU will advance money for estimated future expenses; if they are not incurred, this money is to be returned.

Claims for other than emergency financial assistance or suits against municipalities will be evaluated separately by ANI/MAELU. This evaluation will include determining whether the utility or any other person or organization, which might include a State or its subdivisions (excluding the United States of America or any of its agencies), is legally obligated to pay damages because of bodily injury, property damage, or as covered environmental cleanup costs because of environmental damage caused by the nuclear energy hazard.

Property damage may include contamination of the environment from smoke or radiation associated with traditional liability property damage claims. It might also include such economic loss as lost business profits or reduced property value, if either is the result of physical injury.

Bodily injury includes injury, sickness, or disease, including a resulting death, sustained by any person.

The Price-Anderson Act additionally provides that any legal liability arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation shall include all reasonable additional costs incurred by a State, or a political subdivision of a State, in the course of responding to a nuclear incident or a precautionary evacuation. Some costs are inherent within the local government and have to be incurred. Specific State and local expenditures that would qualify for coverage are emergency food, shelter, transportation, and police services for the period of time associated with the evacuation plus 30 days.

The State or municipality seeking reimbursement shall furnish, within 12 months after the evacuation, a complete statement of all additional costs claimed, showing in detail the amount, purpose, date incurred, payor, and payee of each expenditure.

### **Resources**

American Nuclear Insurers and Mutual Atomic Energy Liability Underwriters (ANI/MAELU) will be notified following a utility's declaration of an Alert, Site Area Emergency, or General Emergency.

Upon receipt of this notification, information regarding the event will be continuously monitored by staff and if appropriate, even though evacuation has not been ordered, action may be taken to establish one claims office or more.

If an evacuation has been ordered prior to ANI/MAELU notification, claims offices will be established within 24 to 48 hours.

The claims office will initially be established and staffed by ANI/MAELU personnel. As soon as they can be assembled, member company personnel will take over the operation, providing as many people as necessary for an efficient claims handling operation. More than 100 company employees are immediately available for this task.

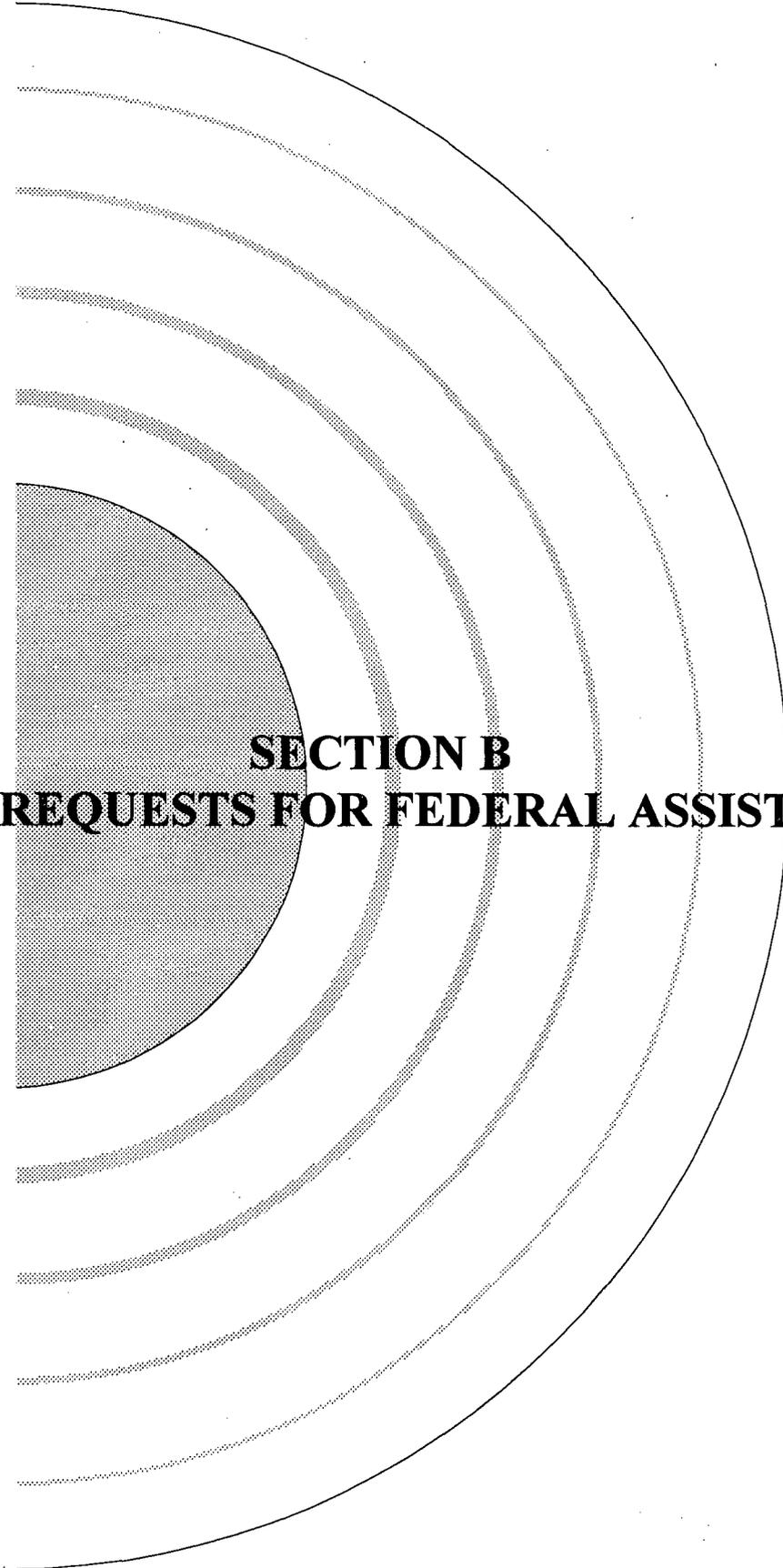
ANI/MAELU has assembled supply kits that contain necessary forms, papers, pencils, check blanks, and the like. They will look to State and local officials to help expedite the procurement and establishment of claims offices.

Further information on the resources available for nuclear power plant emergencies under the Price-Anderson and Stafford Acts is contained in NUREG-1457.

### **How To Access**

American Nuclear Insurers and Mutual Atomic Energy Liability Underwriters (ANI/MAELU) would normally be contacted through the utility. In addition to establishing claims offices, ANI/MAELU will have representation in the Disaster Field Office (DFO) for resolving claims disputes.

**B**



**SECTION B**  
**STATE REQUESTS FOR FEDERAL ASSISTANCE**

<b>SECTION B</b>	
<b>STATE REQUESTS FOR FEDERAL ASSISTANCE</b>	
	<i>Page</i>
<b>STATE REQUESTS FOR FEDERAL ASSISTANCE</b> .....	<b>B-3</b>
<b>Objective</b> .....	<b>B-3</b>
<b>Discussion</b> .....	<b>B-3</b>
<b>SUMMARY OF FEDERAL RESPONSE</b> .....	<b>B-5</b>
<b>Notification Responsibilities</b> .....	<b>B-5</b>
<b>Federal Plans That May Be Used in Response to a Radiological         Emergency</b> .....	<b>B-5</b>
<b>ISSUE RESOLUTION GUIDE</b> .....	<b>B-8</b>

## STATE REQUESTS FOR FEDERAL ASSISTANCE

### Objective

To identify Federal organizations responsible for providing needed services to the State(s).

### Discussion

When an accident with a release or potential release of radioactive material involves a facility or shipment licensed by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) or an Agreement State, the NRC becomes the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) under the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP). The LFA is responsible for coordinating all Federal onscene actions and ensuring that the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) and other Federal agencies assist the State, Tribal, and local government agencies when Federal assistance is needed.

This procedure should be used to respond to requests directed to the NRC from States. States may make requests through their representatives in the Federal response centers, State Emergency Operations Center (EOC) or the Emergency Operating Facility (EOF).

If the request is from a local government, private group, or individual, refer the requestor to the State EOC or the State representative in the Disaster Field Office (DFO) onscene. If the request is from another Federal agency, refer the request to the DFO, Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC), Joint Information Center (JIC), or other group or agency as appropriate.

### Step 1

Review the Summary of Federal Response.

### Step 2

Use the attached Issue Resolution Guide to determine the facility to which questions and issues should be addressed.

### Step 3

If the facility identified is not operational, go to Step 4.

If the facility identified is operational, refer the issue directly to the NRC Emergency Response Coordinator (ERC) in that facility or to the Field Office Coordinator in the NRC Field Office, when that is the indicated contact.

Go to Step 5.

**Step 4**

If the facility is not yet operational or the NRC lead has not yet been transferred to the site, direct the questions as follows [representatives located in the NRC Operations Center, White Flint, MD, can be reached through (301) 816-5100 or (301) 951-0550]:

<u>Function</u>	<u>Contact/Facility</u>
Protective Actions	Protective Measures Team (PMT), NRC Operations Center
FEMA	FEMA representative in the NRC Operations Center (contact through the Federal Liaison in NRC Operations Center)
Emergency Support Functions (ESFs)	FEMA representative in the NRC Operations Center (contact through the Federal Liaison in the NRC Operations Center)
FRMAC/DOE	DOE representative in the NRC Operations Center (contact through the Federal Liaison)
Advisory Team (EPA, HHS, USDA)	Protective Measures Team (PMT) in the NRC Operations Center
Radiation Emergency Assistance Center/ Training Site (REAC/TS)	DOE representative in the NRC Operations Center (contact through Federal Liaison)
Public Affairs	Public Affairs Liaison, NRC Operations Center
NRC Field Office	(Exposure control on scene) Regional Office Base Team  (Resources) Operations Support Team (OST), NRC Operations Center
Reactor Status	Reactor Safety Team, NRC Operations Center

**Step 5**

The NRC representative in the facility (or the Federal Liaison in the NRC Operations Center) will refer the request to the appropriate group and track the resolution of the request.

*Sources:* FRERP, FRP, NUREG-1442.

## SUMMARY OF FEDERAL RESPONSE

### Notification Responsibilities

If the radiological incident involves a facility or material licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State, the NRC becomes the LFA under the FRERP. As LFA, the NRC must notify FEMA, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), and Advisory Team agencies [the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)] and verify that the State and other Federal agencies have been notified. These notifications are made from the NRC Operations Center.

The NRC, under interagency agreements and understandings, must also notify other Federal agencies of the following situations:

- Any release or potential release of radioactive material into the environment;
- Any emergency at any NRC-licensed facility;
- An event at an NRC-licensed facility with considerable public or congressional interest; or
- An emergency at a foreign facility, even if there are no consequences in the United States.

The NRC will normally learn of an incident involving a facility or material that it licenses from the licensee. However, NRC staff, other Federal agencies, and others who hear of one of the above events from a source other than the NRC or FEMA should inform the NRC Operations Center [(301) 816-5100 or (301) 951-0550]. The NRC must verify the accuracy of notifications it receives before notifying other agencies.

The following information should be given to the NRC Operations Center:

- Where the incident happened;
- What happened;
- When the incident happened;
- What quantity and type of release;
- Any protective actions taken;
- Whom to contact for more information (name and number); and
- Any assistance requested (radiological and non-radiological).

## **Federal Plans That May Be Used in Response to a Radiological Emergency**

**Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan.** Federal agencies respond to radiological emergencies using the FRERP. The NRC would be the LFA for an incident involving either a nuclear facility or the transportation of radioactive materials when the facility or shipment is licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State. The LFA has responsibility for coordinating the overall Federal response to the emergency and the technical assistance on scene. FEMA is responsible for coordinating non-radiological Federal support using the structure of the Federal Response Plan (FRP).

NRC's responsibilities as the LFA include the following:

- Coordinating all Federal onscene actions;
- Overseeing the onsite response, monitoring and supporting the owner or operator's activities, and providing Federal information about onsite conditions;
- Assisting the State, Tribal, and local governments in determining measures to protect life, property, and the environment by providing technical information and protective action recommendations, if possible in conjunction with FEMA, EPA, HHS, USDA, and other Federal agencies, as necessary;
- Coordinating Federal information to the public, media, White House, and Congress; and
- Coordinating the overall activity of Federal agencies involved in the recovery process.

Other Federal groups and agencies have the following responsibilities:

- The Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health (EPA, HHS, USDA, and other Federal representatives as needed) advises the LFA and State on scene on environment, food, and health issues and interprets protective action guidance.
- FEMA coordinates non-radiological Federal resources from the onscene Disaster Field Office (DFO), using the Emergency Support Functions defined in the FRP.
- DOE and EPA coordinate all Federal offsite radiological monitoring and assessment activities as directed by the LFA in support of the State needs. DOE provides the coordination during the early and intermediate phase, with EPA assuming long-term coordination of Federal assistance. Assistance may range from initial radiological monitoring assistance to a larger effort coordinated from an onscene Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC).

- The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) identifies sources of civil transportation and coordinates Federal civil transportation response. DOT provides technical advice, assistance, and exemptions on transportation of radioactive materials.
- The Department of the Interior (DOI) provides liaison between federally recognized Indian Tribal governments and the LFA, State, and local agencies and assists when U.S. territories are impacted by the accident.
- The U.S. Department of State (DOS) interacts with foreign governments for incidents either originating in the United States with potential foreign environmental impact or originating outside the United States with potential environmental impact within the United States.
- The Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) manages and directs law enforcement and intelligence aspects of radiological sabotage and terrorism incidents. The FBI and LFAs have formal agreements for interface, coordination, and technical assistance.

**Federal Response Plan.** The FRP is activated when the President declares an emergency under the Stafford Act. A Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) is appointed to coordinate the overall Federal response in support of State and local governments. Under the FRP, the types of assistance a State is most likely to need are grouped into 12 Emergency Support Functions (ESFs), each headed by a primary agency. When the FRP is activated, the ESFs serve as the primary mechanism through which Federal assistance is coordinated and provided to the State(s).

When an associated radiological emergency exists, the functions and responsibilities of the FRERP remain the same. There is no ESF for radiological assistance; the LFA identified in the FRERP coordinates the radiological response with the FCO, who is located in the DFO.

The 12 ESFs and the agencies assigned primary responsibility for those ESFs are listed below.

<b>Emergency Support Function</b>	<b>Primary Agency</b>
1. Transportation	U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
2. Communications	National Communications System (NCS)
3. Public Works and Engineering	U.S. Department of Defense (DOD), Army Corps of Engineers
4. Firefighting	Department of Agriculture (USDA), Forest Service
5. Information and Planning	Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)
6. Mass Care	American Red Cross (ARC)
7. Resource Support	General Services Administration (GSA)

8. Health and Medical Services	U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Public Health Service
9. Urban Search and Rescue	FEMA
10. Hazardous Materials	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
11. Food	Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food and Nutrition Service
12. Energy	U.S. Department of Energy (DOE)

## ISSUE RESOLUTION GUIDE

Issue	Refer to	
	Facility	Functional Group
Analyses, radiological bioassay environmental samples	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
	FRMAC	NRC ERC
Communications FAX, E-mail support  system assistance	EOF	EOF ERC
	NRC Ops Ctr	OST
	DFO	ESF-2 NCS
Congressional inquiries, relations	NRC Ops Ctr	CA Liaison
Consequence projections	EOF	NRC Protective Measures Coordinator (PMC)
	FRMAC	PMC
Crisis counseling	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
Damage assessment agriculture non-radiological	FRMAC	Advisory Team
	DFO	ESF-3 DOD FEMA
Decontamination advice (crops, food, forest, livestock, poultry) advice (people)  advice (property)  decontamination of public supplies	FRMAC	Advisory Team
	FRMAC	NRC ERC, REAC/TS, Advisory Team
	FRMAC	NRC ERC, Advisory Team ESF-8 HHS
	DFO DFO	ESF-7 GSA with support from LFA (NRC)
Disaster Welfare Information	DFO	ESF-6 ARC

Issue	Refer to	
	Facility	Functional Group
Disposal		
contaminated livestock, poultry	FRMAC	Advisory Team, USDA
contaminated material	DFO	ESF-7 GSA with supports from LFA (NRC)
uncontaminated debris	DFO	ESF-3 DOD
Dose projections	EOF FRMAC	NRC PMC FRMAC ERC
Dosimetry for NRC and support personnel	NRC Field Office	
DOT regulations, exemptions	NRC Ops Ctr DFO	Federal Liaison ESF-1 (DOT)
E-mail support	EOF	EOF ERC
Environmental		
monitoring	FRMAC	NRC ERC
monitoring equipment (additional)	DFO	ESF-7 GSA with supports from LFA (NRC)
sample analysis	FRMAC	NRC ERC
EPA regulations and guidance	FRMAC	EPA, Advisory Team
Evacuation		
crisis counseling for evacuees	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
Disaster Welfare Information	DFO	ESF-6 ARC
expenses for food and housing	EOF	LIC/American Nuclear Insurers (ANI)
	DFO	ANI/FEMA
family location information (postal locator cards)	DFO	ESF-6 ARC
family reunification	DFO	ESF-6 ARC
feeding evacuees	DFO	ESF-6 ARC
mass care	DFO	ESF-6 ARC
medical patients	DFO	ESF-8 HHS, Advisory Team
Exemptions to DOT regulations	NRC Ops Ctr DFO	Federal Liaison ESF-1 (DOT)
Expenses, evacuee	EOF	LIC/ANI/FEMA
Exposure control (NRC and support personnel)	NRC Field Office	
FAX support	EOF NRC Ops Ctr	EOF ERC OST

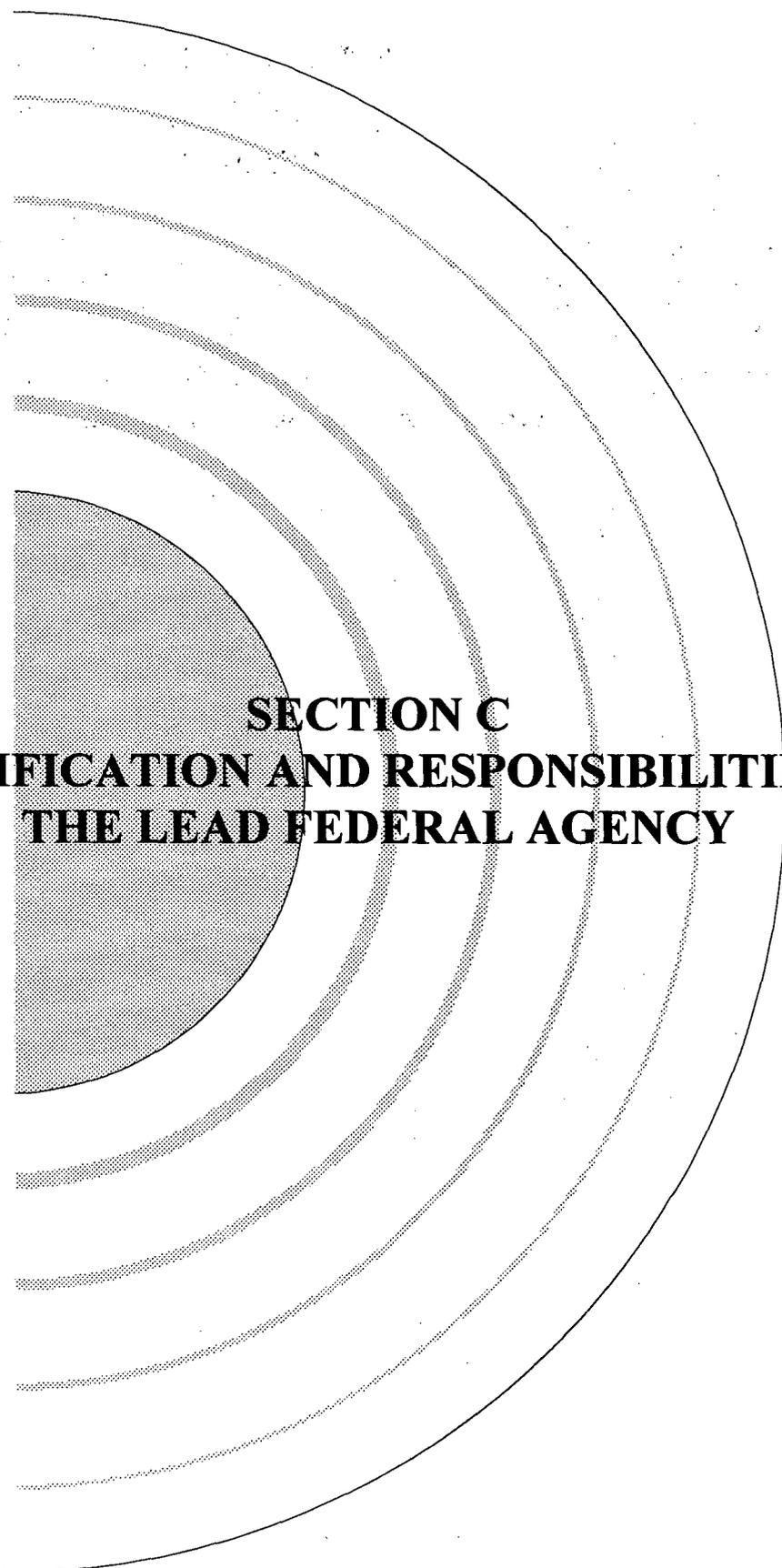
Issue	Refer to	
	Facility	Functional Group
Firefighting		
equipment	DFO	ESF-4 USDA
personnel	DFO	ESF-4 USDA
First aid, public		
non-radiological	DFO	ESF-6 ARC
radiological advice	FRMAC	NRC ERC, REAC/TS, Advisory Team
Food		
expenses of evacuees	EOF DFO	LIC/ANI ANI/FEMA
feeding of public, evacuees	DFO	ESF-6 ARC
protective action assessment	FRMAC	Advisory Team
safety	DFO	ESF-11 USDA, ESF-8 HHS
supply	DFO	ESF-11 USDA, Advisory Team
samples, collection and analysis	FRMAC	NRC ERC, USDA
Fuel	DFO	ESF-7 GSA
GSA support	DFO	ESF-7 GSA
Guidance (see Regulations and Guidance)		
Hazardous materials (non-radiological)	DFO	ESF-10 EPA
Health (see Medical)		
HHS regulations and guidance	FRMAC DFO	HHS, Advisory Team ESF-8 (HHS)
Housing expenses, evacuees	EOF DFO	LIC/ANI ANI/FEMA
Logistics support	DFO	ESF-2 NCS
communications services	DFO	ESF-7 GSA
office equipment, supplies	DFO	ESF-7 GSA
office space		

Issue	Refer to	
	Facility	Functional Group
<b>Medical</b>		
crisis counseling	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
device safety	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
drugs, drug safety	DFO	ESF-8 HHS, Advisory Team
emergency radiological advice	FRMAC	NRC ERC, REAC/TS
first aid for public	DFO	ESF-6 ARC
health surveillance	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
mental health assistance	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
mortuary services	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
patient evacuation	DFO	ESF-8 HHS, Advisory Team
personnel	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
radiological diagnostic, prognostic advice	FRMAC	NRC ERC, REAC/TS
supplies	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
vector-borne disease assessment, assistance	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
victim identification	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
Mental health assistance	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
<b>Milk</b>		
protective action assessment	FRMAC	Advisory Team
sample collection and analysis	FRMAC	NRC ERC
<b>Monitoring</b>		
additional monitoring equipment for personnel	DFO	ESF-7 GSA
airborne	FRMAC	NRC ERC
environmental	FRMAC	NRC ERC
Federal radiological data	FRMAC	NRC ERC
in-vivo counting	FRMAC	NRC ERC, REAC/TS
milk	FRMAC	NRC ERC
personnel for control points	DFO	ESF-7 GSA with supports from LFA (NRC)
Mortuary services	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
<b>Personnel</b>		
additional needed to perform control point monitoring	DFO	ESF-7 GSA with supports from LFA (NRC)
advice on decontamination of personnel	FRMAC	NRC ERC, REAC/TS, Advisory Team
environmental monitoring	FRMAC	NRC ERC
medical	DFO	ESF-8 HHS

Issue	Refer to	
	Facility	Functional Group
Protective action assessments		
early phase PAGs (plume)	EOF	NRC PMC
food	FRMAC	Advisory Team
intermediate phase PAGs, including ingestion phase PAGs	FRMAC	Advisory Team
milk	EOF	NRC PMC
FRMAC	FRMAC	Advisory Team
FRMAC	FRMAC	Advisory Team
EOF	EOF	NRC PMC
Public		
health and medical assistance information	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
property decontamination	JIC	
questions	DFO	ESF-7 GSA with support from LFA (NRC)
restoration of services	Published	
shelters for mass care	rumor number	
victim identification	DFO	ESF-3 DOD
works and engineering	DFO	ESF-6 ARC
whole body counting	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
DFO	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
Radiation triage	FRMAC	NRC ERC, REAC/TS
Reactor status	EOF	NRC Reactor Safety Coordinator (RSC)
Regulations and guidance and their interpretation		
DOT	NRC Ops Ctr	Federal Liaison
EPA	NRC Ops Ctr/FRMAC	EPA, Advisory Team
EPA PAGs	NRC Ops Ctr/FRMAC	EPA, Advisory Team
GSA	DFO	ESF-7 GSA
HHS	NRC Ops Ctr/FRMAC	HHS, Advisory Team
HHS PAGs	FRMAC	Advisory Team
USDA	NRC Ops Ctr/FRMAC	USDA, Advisory Team
Resource support	DFO	ESF-7 GSA
Rumors, rumor control	Published rumor number	

Issue	Refer to	
	Facility	Functional Group
Sample analysis		
bioassay	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
environmental	FRMAC	NRC ERC
milk	FRMAC	NRC ERC
Sample collection		
bioassay	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
environmental	FRMAC	NRC ERC
milk	FRMAC	NRC ERC
Sanitation and waste		
demolition of structures	DFO	ESF-3 DOD
disposal of contaminated livestock, poultry	FRMAC	USDA, Advisory Team
disposal of contaminated material	DFO	ESF-7 GSA with supports from LFA (NRC)
removal of uncontaminated debris	DFO	ESF-3 DOD
sanitation issues	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
solid waste safety	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
vector borne disease assessment or assistance	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
waste water	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
Search and rescue	DFO	ESF-9 FEMA
Status of Federal response		
non-radiological	DFO	ESF-5 FEMA
overall	EOF	NRC ERC
summaries	NRC Ops Ctr	OST
	EOF	EOF ERC
Structures		
demolition	DFO	ESF-3 DOD
inspections and assessments	DFO	ESF-3 DOD
removal of uncontaminated debris	DFO	ESF-3 DOD
Transportation		
assistance	DFO	ESF-1 DOT
evacuee expenses	DFO	FEMA
regulations	NRC Ops Ctr	Federal Liaison
Triage (radiation advice, assistance)	FRMAC	NRC ERC, REAC/TS
Urban search and rescue	DFO	ESF-9 FEMA
USDA regulations and guidance	FRMAC	USDA, Advisory Team
Waste (see Sanitation and Waste)		

Issue	Refer to	
	Facility	Functional Group
Water		
safety of supply	DFO	ESF-8 HHS, Advisory Team
sample collection and analysis	FRMAC	NRC ERC
waste water safety issues	DFO	ESF-8 HHS
Weather forecasts	FRMAC	NRC ERC, NOAA
White House inquiries, reports	NRC Ops Ctr	CA Liaison



**SECTION C**  
**IDENTIFICATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF**  
**THE LEAD FEDERAL AGENCY**

<b>SECTION C</b>	
<b>IDENTIFICATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE LEAD FEDERAL AGENCY</b>	
	<i>Page</i>
<b>IDENTIFICATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE LEAD FEDERAL AGENCY</b> .....	<b>C-3</b>
<b>Purpose</b> .....	<b>C-3</b>
<b>Discussion</b> .....	<b>C-3</b>

## **IDENTIFICATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE LEAD FEDERAL AGENCY**

### **Purpose**

To identify the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) in an emergency according to the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP) and to assess the non-radiological conditions in an emergency and determine the need for technical assistance from a specific Federal agency. An emergency is defined as any event with actual or potential adverse effect on the public health and safety.

### **Discussion**

The FRERP identifies the LFA for each specific type of radiological emergency. The agency that owns, authorizes, regulates, or is otherwise responsible for the facility is normally the LFA. However, certain emergencies may be nonradiological in nature or may occur simultaneously with a significant nonradiological event. Under these conditions, the LFA needs the technical assistance of another Federal agency. For example, a chemical emergency at a fuel cycle facility would require the LFA, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), to request the technical assistance of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

Responsibilities of an LFA are as follows:

- Coordinating all Federal onscene actions;
- Overseeing the onsite response, monitoring and supporting the owner or operator's activities, and providing Federal information about onsite conditions;
- Assisting the State, Tribal, and local governments in determining measures to protect life, property, and the environment by providing technical information and protective action recommendations, if possible in conjunction with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), EPA, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), and other Federal agencies, as necessary;
- Coordinating Federal information to the public, the media, the White House, and Congress; and
- Coordinating the overall activity of Federal agencies involved in the recovery process.

**Step 1**

Identify the LFA by using the FRERP table that follows. In a case in which the NRC receives notification of an event that is not the NRC's responsibility, the NRC notifies the appropriate LFA.

<b>IDENTIFICATION OF LEAD FEDERAL AGENCY FOR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCIES</b>	
<b>Type of Emergency</b>	<b>Lead Federal Agency</b>
1. Nuclear facility a. Licensed by NRC or an Agreement State	NRC
b. Owned or operated by the U.S. Department of Defense (DOD) or U.S. Department of Energy (DOE)	DOD or DOE
c. Not licensed, owned, or operated by a Federal Agency or an Agreement State	EPA
2. Transportation of radioactive materials a. Shipment of materials licensed by NRC or an Agreement State	NRC
b. Materials shipped by or for DOD or DOE	DOD or DOE
c. Shipment of materials not licensed or owned by a Federal Agency or an Agreement State	EPA
3. Domestic satellites containing radioactive materials	NASA or DOD
4. Impact from foreign or unknown source	EPA, DOD, or NASA
5. Other types of emergencies	LFAs confer

Generally the NRC is the LFA in accidents for which the NRC has statutory authority. The NRC is therefore the LFA for accidents at all licensed facilities. The "lead" implies that multiple Federal agencies, with statutory responsibilities and/or expertise and capabilities, are involved in the response, and that coordination of such expertise and capabilities is required. If there is no need for response by other Federal agencies, the Federal response will be handled by the agency with the statutory responsibility. The LFA for incidents at most fixed nuclear facilities is the NRC, DOE, or DOD.

The LFA for transportation accidents involving licensed nuclear material is the NRC. The LFA for transportation accidents involving DOE or DOD nuclear material is the owning agency.

When the source of the nuclear material involved in an accident, transportation or otherwise, cannot be determined, the EPA is the LFA. EPA responsibility extends to include nuclear material of unknown origin or identity found in areas where there is an actual or potential public health and safety issue.

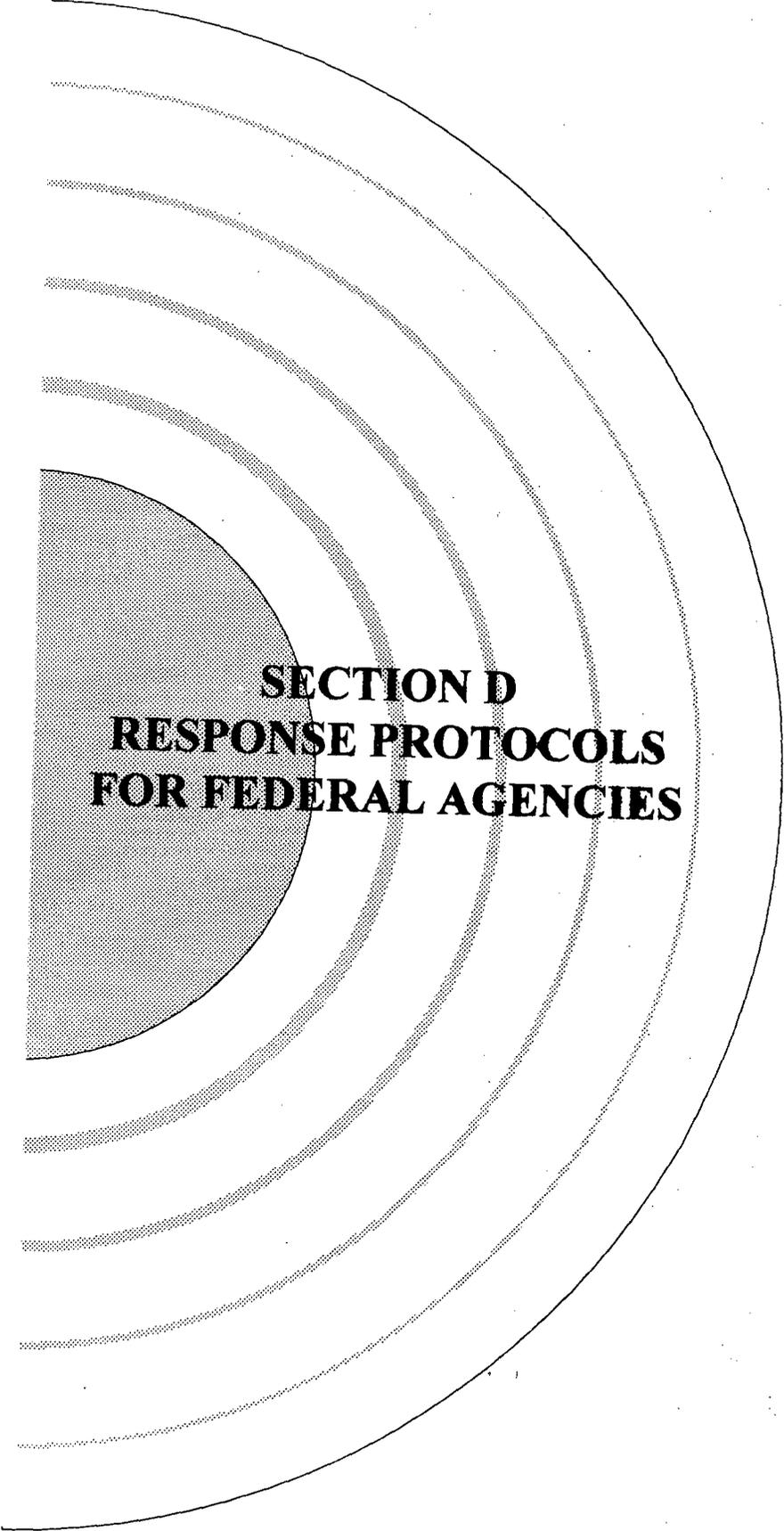
For those events in which there is no release of radioactive material into the environment, as soon as the nuclear material is taken into custody or otherwise secured, the application of FRERP terminates. An example of this type of event includes found radioactive sources in areas accessible by the public.

For events in which there is a release of radioactive material into the environment, the FRERP provides the mechanism for recovery and cleanup. For instance, it is worth noting that the Federal response following the Three Mile Island (TMI) accident continued for many years after the accident to ensure that the effects of the release were adequately addressed.

**Note: The application of FRERP to nonemergency events or routine events is not appropriate.**

If the LFA is determined to be the NRC, proceed with the coordination of Federal resources to support the State. If the LFA is determined to be another Federal agency, proceed to notify that agency in accordance with the FRERP and be prepared to support the LFA. When in doubt, confer with other potential LFAs to determine the most appropriate LFA.

0



**SECTION D  
RESPONSE PROTOCOLS  
FOR FEDERAL AGENCIES**

**SECTION D  
RESPONSE PROTOCOLS FOR FEDERAL AGENCIES**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>RESPONSE PROTOCOLS FOR FEDERAL AGENCIES .....</b>	<b>D-3</b>
<b>Purpose .....</b>	<b>D-3</b>
<b>Discussion .....</b>	<b>D-3</b>
<b>CHECKLIST 1: PREPARING AGENCY RESPONSE .....</b>	<b>D-4</b>
<b>CHECKLIST 2: RECEIVING INITIAL NOTIFICATION .....</b>	<b>D-5</b>
<b>CHECKLIST 3: RESPONDING TO THE PROPER FACILITY .....</b>	<b>D-6</b>
<b>A. NRC Operations Center .....</b>	<b>D-6</b>
<b>B. Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health - Reporting to         the Scene .....</b>	<b>D-8</b>
<b>C. Radiological Monitoring Assistance .....</b>	<b>D-10</b>
<b>D. Joint Information Center (JIC) .....</b>	<b>D-11</b>
<b>E. Emergency Information and Coordination Center (EICC) ...</b>	<b>D-12</b>
<b>F. Disaster Field Office (DFO) .....</b>	<b>D-13</b>

## RESPONSE PROTOCOLS FOR FEDERAL AGENCIES

### Purpose

This guide is intended to help Federal agencies prepare for a prompt response to radiological emergencies. Instructions are provided on receiving the initial notification, the types of person to send to the scene, the facility at which such persons are needed, how to get them to that facility, and what they should do when they arrive.

### Discussion

This document is a planning guide for those Federal agencies that work with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) during the initial hours of response to a serious radiological emergency in which the NRC is the Lead Federal Agency (LFA). These Federal agencies are:

- U.S. Department of Energy (DOE);
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA);
- U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA);
- U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS);
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA); and
- Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA);

Federal agencies not specifically mentioned in this guide may also be asked to support the NRC.

Federal agencies may use this guide to help them understand how to work with the NRC during an emergency. The guide describes the NRC's responsibilities as LFA and the concept of operations for coordinating the Federal assessment of protective actions, public information, and radiological monitoring assistance. This guide does not address any of the Federal response functions coordinated by FEMA.

**NOTE:** During an emergency, if you need to coordinate your agency's response with NRC or the State personnel at the scene, or if you need to know the radiological conditions, contact the NRC Operations Center at (301) 816-5100 or (301) 951-0550. Ask for the Federal Liaison, your agency's representative at the Operations Center, or a member of the Response Coordination Team.

## CHECKLIST 1: PREPARING AGENCY RESPONSE

The NRC has assigned coordinators for each major functional response area. The coordinators are responsible for ensuring that the personnel assigned to these functional areas have the materials and procedures they will need for performing their functions. The coordinator also offers personnel the opportunity to attend NRC training related to their functions.

Prior to an event, each response agency should complete the following actions.

- Contact the NRC to ensure that the following information is current:
  - Phone numbers for initial notification;
  - Procedures;
  - Resources for the Operations Center; and
  - Resources for the “go kit” for the onscene facilities Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC), Joint Information Center (JIC), and the Advisory Team.
- Review the distribution list for Status Summaries and press releases to ensure that it meets the agency’s needs.
- Develop procedures for the agency’s representatives at all response facilities.
- Send copies of necessary documents (such as agency phone directories) to the NRC (one set for the Operations Center and several sets for the onscene facilities).
- Give the NRC a list of the materials needed for performing the agency’s function.
- Recruit the appropriate people; provide for 24-hour staffing at all response facilities for as long as deemed necessary. Make sure they meet the qualifications discussed in this guide.
- Ensure that appropriate people are trained. The NRC will train representatives of the Federal agencies on the procedures and will invite them to participate in exercises. Procedures are revised after each exercise based on the recommendations of the participants.
- Be prepared to have people staff the Operations Center and travel to the scene within a couple of hours of notification.

## CHECKLIST 2: RECEIVING INITIAL NOTIFICATION

The NRC Headquarters Operations Officer receives notification of an event from the licensee, from another Federal agency, or (for a transportation incident) from the State or a member of the public. The Operations Officer will make notifications within the NRC. If the event warrants, the NRC will begin notifying the Federal agencies. The NRC will advise the agencies of the NRC's response mode and indicate whether or not the agency should send its representative to the NRC Operations Center.

When notified by the NRC, each response agency should perform the following actions.

- Speed the notification process by asking only for information essential to the response.

**NOTE:** This will allow the NRC to fulfill its responsibility to make timely notifications of the event.

- Record the notification and information.
- Ask if there are congressional or public affairs inquiries; ensure that the responding agency's Public Affairs and Congressional Affairs staffs coordinate with the NRC's Public Affairs and Congressional Affairs Liaisons.

**CAUTION:** Do not send anyone directly to the site of a reactor accident. Arrange through the NRC Operations Center to meet an NRC representative in the vicinity to ensure that appropriate radiological precautions are taken.

## CHECKLIST 3: RESPONDING TO THE PROPER FACILITY

### A. NRC Operations Center

*Federal agencies represented:* DOE, EPA, USDA, HHS, NOAA, and FEMA.

*The facility:* Until qualified personnel arrive at the scene, response functions will be performed from the NRC Operations Center in Rockville, MD. There are 11 teams working in the Operations Center:

- Executive Team (NRC management);
- Reactor Safety Team (accident assessment);
- Protective Measures Team (Federal assessment of the possible radiological consequences);
- Public Affairs Liaison;
- Congressional Affairs Liaison;
- Federal Liaison;
- State Liaison;
- International Liaison;
- Safeguards Team (NRC security assessment);
- Operations Support Team (distribution of updates, logistical arrangements); and
- Response Coordination Team (RCT) (NRC support for the Operations Center).

The representatives from agencies in the Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health (EPA, HHS, and USDA) and NOAA will work with the Protective Measures Team until the Advisory Team is established at the scene. The representatives from DOE and FEMA will work with the Federal Liaison. They will act as a point of contact with their agency's response until their on-scene facilities (the FRMAC and the Disaster Field Office (DFO)) are activated. Once the on-scene facilities are activated, the NRC Operations Center shifts its focus to supporting the NRC Site Team, and continues coordinating congressional and media relations in the Washington, D.C., area, responding to international inquiries, and coordinating with FEMA at the Emergency Information and Coordination Center (EICC). At a mutually agreed upon time, the onscene counterparts will assume responsibilities from the Federal agency representatives at the NRC Operations Center.

**NOTE:** Direct all Federal inquiries about the Federal response to the NRC Operations Center at (301) 816-5100 or (301) 951-0550.

*Who to send:*

- General qualifications     Someone who can coordinate requests for assistance and keep his or her agency informed on the status of the accident and the Federal response.
- EPA, HHS, and USDA     Someone who can apply his or her agency's protective action guidance for the Protective Measures Team. Issues not addressed by established policy and not requiring immediate action to protect the public can be forwarded to each agency's headquarters for resolution.
- FEMA     Someone who can coordinate non-radiological support.
- DOE     Someone who is knowledgeable of DOE's emergency response assets and capabilities and how to activate them.
- NOAA     Someone who can supply meteorological information to the Protective Measures Team.

*How to get there:* The NRC Operations Center is located at:

Two White Flint North  
11545 Rockville Pike  
Rockville, MD

Two White Flint North is located immediately adjacent to the White Flint Station on the Metro Red Line.

*What to do upon arrival:*

1. Sign in with the security guard in the lobby on the first floor. Call the NRC Operations Center at (301) 816-5100 or (301) 951-0550 and ask for the Federal Liaison. If the Federal Liaison is unavailable, ask for a member of the RCT. The Federal Liaison or an RCT member will come to the guard station to escort response team members to the Center.
2. Obtain a procedure book; read procedures and appendices. The Advisory Team and the NOAA representative report to the Protective Measures Team area; DOE and FEMA representatives report to the Liaison area.
3. Sign in on the Staffing Board.

4. Report to the team manager or, if the team manager is unavailable, report to the Response Coordination Team Director.
5. Participate with the NRC Response Team to ensure that each agency's guidance and concerns are considered and properly addressed.

## **B. Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health - Reporting to the Scene**

*Federal agencies represented:* NRC, EPA, HHS, USDA

*The facilities:* Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center.

The FRMAC coordinates Federal field monitoring support and provides offsite radiological conditions to the NRC (as the LFA) and the State. The NRC will disseminate the results of the FRMAC effort to the other Federal agencies, the Advisory Team at the FRMAC, and the NRC Operations Center. The FRMAC is activated and initially operated by the DOE. EPA will assume operation of the FRMAC at a mutually agreed upon time, usually after the emergency phase.

*Who to send:* Someone capable of applying his or her agency's guidance, keeping his or her agency informed of the NRC actions, and keeping the NRC informed of his or her agency response.

*When to send someone:* Agencies represented on the Advisory Team will be advised on when to send a representative to the scene, either by the NRC in the initial notification or by their agency's representative at the NRC Operations Center.

*How to get there:* When notified by the Federal Liaison, prepare to travel and arrange when and where to meet (NRC Operations Center or an airport in the vicinity of accident). Bring agency identification.

**NOTE:** The NRC can assist in making travel arrangements.

If reporting to the NRC Operations Center:

1. Report to the NRC Operations Center. An NRC representative will accompany Federal responders to the accident scene.

The NRC Operations Center is located at:

Two White Flint North  
11545 Rockville Pike  
Rockville, MD

Two White Flint North is located immediately adjacent to the White Flint Station on the Metro Red Line.

**NOTE:** The NRC will bring "go kits" containing agency procedures and resources that the EPA, HHS, and USDA have indicated they would need. NRC will supply basic materials and one computer for all the Federal representatives to share. NRC can arrange both for transportation to and from the airport and for lodging.

2. Sign in with the security guard in the lobby. Call the NRC Operations Center at (301) 816-5100 or (301) 951-0550 and ask for the Federal Liaison. If the Federal Liaison is unavailable, ask for a member of the RCT. The Federal Liaison or an RCT member escort response team members to the Center.
3. Report to the Federal Liaison and receive a briefing that covers
  - where to meet the NRC representative who will accompany the Advisory Team to the accident scene;
  - reviewing the contents of the "go kit" to ensure it contains the materials required at the scene;
  - providing the name, agency affiliation, and Social Security Number of Federal responders to the Federal Liaison; this information will be forwarded to the Site Team to allow access to the emergency response facilities; and
  - reviewing the travel arrangements.

If reporting directly to the scene:

**CAUTION:** Do not go directly to the accident site. Arrange to meet an NRC representative in the vicinity to verify required radiological protection and appropriate response facility location.

1. Contact the Federal Liaison or RCT to determine whether the responding agency or the NRC are making travel arrangements. Obtain the following:

- the name of the NRC contact at the scene; and
  - the destination airport and where and when to meet the NRC contact.
2. Give name, agency affiliation, and Social Security Number to the Federal Liaison.

*What to do upon arrival:*

1. The NRC representative will meet the Advisory Team as arranged and will contact the Federal Liaison in the NRC Operations Center to obtain status of the accident, appropriate radiological precautions, and directions on how to link up with the Site Team.
2. Report to the NRC Field Office. Obtain dosimetry and a briefing on radiological conditions and precautions before going to the site or other facility.
3. Review the procedure (provided by the NRC representative).

### **C. Radiological Monitoring Assistance**

*Federal agency represented:* DOE's Radiological Assistance Program (RAP) Team and Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) Advance Team.

*The facilities:* Facilities are not predetermined for these teams. DOE will establish with the State and the NRC the best place to meet at the time of the emergency. The meeting place could be an airport, the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC), or another location, such as the licensee's Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) in a reactor incident.

**NOTE:** Members of the Protective Measures Site Team will collocate with the FRMAC but will accommodate the State's radiological information needs from any location the State chooses.

*Who to send:*

**RAP Team:** Personnel who are qualified to perform radiological monitoring.

**FRMAC Advance Team:** Personnel who are authorized to represent DOE in working with the State on determining a location for the FRMAC.

*When to send someone:* If the DOE Regional Coordinating Office or the DOE HQ/EOC receives a request for Federal radiological monitoring resources from a Federal agency, State, local, or Tribal agency, private organizations, or private persons, DOE may dispatch a Radiological Assistance Program (RAP) Team to give help. Responses to requests from private organizations and individuals will be coordinated with the appropriate State or Tribal agency. If the incident exceeds the resource capabilities of the RAP Team, DOE

Headquarters will activate the FRMAC response. After the RAP Team responds, an advance FRMAC party from the DOE (including aerial radiological survey capability) will respond, followed by a full FRMAC team.

*How to get there:* DOE will make travel arrangements for DOE personnel who respond to the emergency.

At the scene, coordinate with response personnel from NRC, DOE, the State, and the licensee, if applicable, through the DOE Liaison or the Federal Liaison in the NRC Operations Center. The NRC Operations Center can also coordinate with the State, since the State Liaison Team maintains contact with the State personnel who respond to the emergency.

*What to do upon arrival:* If a meeting place has not been determined before departure, contact the DOE Liaison or the Federal Liaison at the NRC Operations Center to determine the status of the NRC Site Team and current radiological conditions. Arrange where and when to meet with the NRC Monitoring and Analysis Coordinator.

## **D. Joint Information Center (JIC)**

*Federal agencies represented:* All responding Federal agencies

*The facility:* The JIC is activated by the licensee at a location designated in the licensee's emergency plan to coordinate the dissemination of media announcements. (If the event is a transportation accident, an appropriate location will be selected.) The NRC will coordinate the dissemination of the radiological information for the Federal Government. Each agency that responds will address its particular area of expertise.

*Who to send:* Experienced public affairs personnel able to speak for the agency's response efforts at the scene.

*How to get there:* The NRC will notify the Federal agencies of the JIC location and will recommend travel arrangements to those agencies sending official representatives or support staff.

*What to do upon arrival:*

1. Present agency identification to the JIC security staff.
2. Report to the NRC Public Affairs Coordinator.
3. Notify the response agency's headquarters of your arrival.
4. Review procedures.

5. Establish contact with the agency's representative on the Advisory Team if necessary.
6. Establish contact with the agency's representative at the Interagency Committee for Public Affairs in Emergencies (ICPAE) National JIC.
7. Formulate media releases about the agency's efforts at the scene.
8. Coordinate the agency's public affairs activities with the NRC Public Affairs staff. (Refer to Sections R and S of this document.)
9. Participate in the media briefings.
10. Ensure that copies of media releases on your agency's efforts are given to the NRC for distribution.

## **E. Emergency Information and Coordination Center (EICC)**

**NOTE:** This section describes the response to radiological emergencies for the NRC and its support agencies. Additional Emergency Support Functions (ESFs) may be activated by FEMA, which would require additional agency support not mentioned here.

*Federal agencies represented:* NRC and ESF Support Agencies (Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Energy, Health and Human Services, Housing and Urban Development, Interior, Justice, State, Transportation, Veteran Affairs, Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Emergency Management Agency, General Services Administration, National Communications System)

*The facility:* The EICC will be activated at FEMA Headquarters in Washington, DC.

*Who to send:*

### **Emergency Support Team (EST) Representative**

Someone who can keep his or her agency informed of the FEMA response, keep the NRC, as an LFA, informed of his or her agency's radiological response, and can coordinate requests for assistance. This person can support the ESFs in the EICC during a response.

### **ICPAE National JIC Representative**

Someone who is an experienced public affairs person, knowledgeable about the radiological aspects of his or her agency's guidance.

### **Catastrophic Disaster Response Group (CDRG) Representative**

Someone who is a high-level policy maker. This group meets only as required, so it does not require 24-hour staffing.

*How to get there:* The EICC is located at FEMA Headquarters at 500 C Street, S.W., in Washington, DC. Take the Metro (Yellow line) to L'Enfant Plaza; take the Maryland Avenue exit and walk one block east to 6th Street then one block south to C Street.

*What to do upon arrival:*

1. Present agency identification to the EICC security staff.
2. Report to the Emergency Support Team Director.
3. Notify the agency's headquarters of your arrival.
4. Review procedures.
5. Notify the NRC representative of any radiological response activities your agency is performing.

## **F. Disaster Field Office (DFO)**

**NOTE:** This section describes the response to radiological emergencies for the NRC and its Support Agencies. Additional ESFs may be activated by FEMA, which would require additional agency support not mentioned here.

*Federal agencies represented:* NRC and ESF Support Agencies (Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Energy, Health and Human Services, Housing and Urban Development, Interior, Justice, State, Transportation, Veteran Affairs, Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Emergency Management Agency, General Services Administration, National Communications System)

*The facility:* The DFO will be the central location for coordinating Federal non-radiological support to the State. FEMA will activate a DFO, whether or not there has been a Presidential declaration of an emergency. The LFA and FEMA will work with State officials to select a DFO location for Federal and State responders:

Initially, Federal agency representatives may report to the FEMA Regional Operations Center (ROC) then travel to the State EOC. The NRC and Federal agency representatives supporting the radiological aspects of the response will not report to the ROC. When the location of the DFO is identified, the Emergency Response Team, comprised of various Federal agencies will move there and will invite the State to move its operation to the DFO.

When the NRC is the LFA, the NRC will send a senior technical person to represent the LFA and the agencies supporting the LFA. The NRC will determine the need for representation from the support agencies.

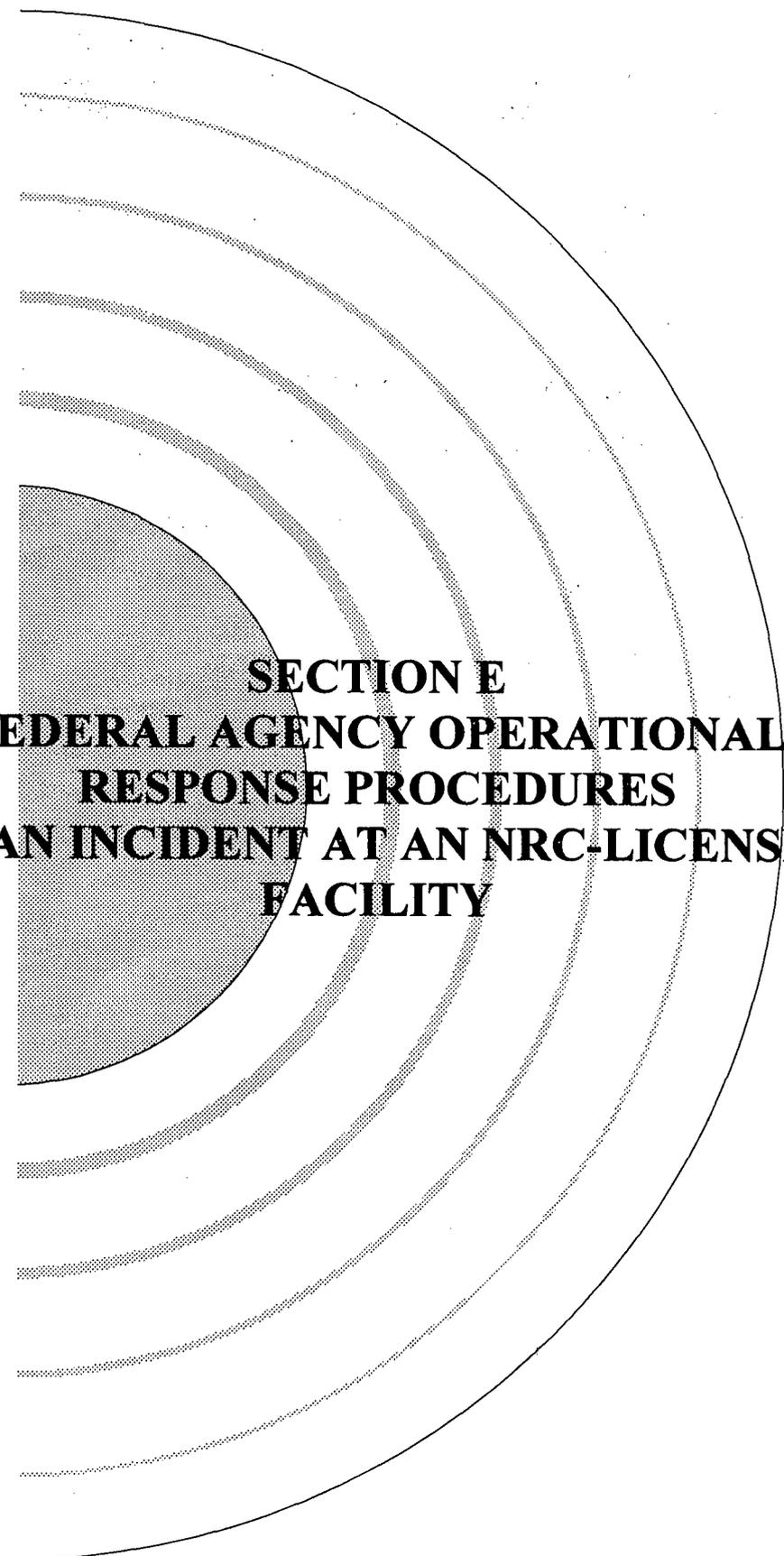
*Who to send:* Someone who can keep his or her agency informed of the FEMA response, keep the NRC, as LFA, informed of his or her agency radiological response, and can coordinate requests for assistance. This person can support the ESFs in the DFO during a response.

*How to get there:* When the location of the DFO is determined, FEMA will notify the ESF Primary Agencies of its location.

**E**

*What to do upon arrival:*

1. Present agency identification to the DFO security staff.
2. Report to the Emergency Support Team Director.
3. Notify the response agency's headquarters of your arrival.
4. Review procedures.
5. Notify the NRC representative of any radiological response activities your agency is performing.



**SECTION E  
FEDERAL AGENCY OPERATIONAL  
RESPONSE PROCEDURES  
TO AN INCIDENT AT AN NRC-LICENSED  
FACILITY**

<b>SECTION E</b>	
<b>FEDERAL AGENCY OPERATIONAL RESPONSE PROCEDURES TO AN INCIDENT AT AN NRC-LICENSED FACILITY</b>	
	<i>Page</i>
<b>OPERATIONAL RESPONSE PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>E-3</b>
<b>Notification .....</b>	<b>E-3</b>
<b>Agency Representatives .....</b>	<b>E-5</b>
<b>Response to Chemical Hazards .....</b>	<b>E-6</b>

**OPERATIONAL RESPONSE PROCEDURES**  
**TO AN INCIDENT AT AN NRC-LICENSED FACILITY**

DEVELOPED BETWEEN  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION,  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY,  
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES,  
DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY,  
AND THE  
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

**NOTIFICATION**

1. The NRC Headquarters will notify the designated Headquarters contact at HHS, USDA, and DOE and will notify the National Response Center (who will contact EPA) of each of the following events reported to the NRC Operations Center.
  - a. Any event reported by a licensee which is categorized as an Alert, Site Area Emergency, or General Emergency as defined in NUREG-0654, Revision 1 (FEMA-REP-1).
  - b. Any reported unplanned atmospheric or liquid release in excess of 20 times the applicable concentrations of 10 CFR 20, Appendix B, Table 2 in unrestricted areas, when averaged over a time period of one hour. [§50.72(b)(iv)]
  - c. Any reported lost or stolen source with a potential of serious health effects to the public.
  - d. Any reported chemical or hazardous release at an NRC or Agreement State licensed facility.
  - e. Any time the NRC is in the Standby Mode or higher.
  - f. Any time the NRC deescalates.
  - g. Any time the licensee emergency class is deescalated from an Alert, Site Area Emergency, or General Emergency classification.
2. NRC Headquarters will provide as much of the following information as available during the initial notification and any subsequent updates.

---

Incident/Facility Location  
Time of Incident  
Licensee Emergency Classification  
NRC Response Mode  
NRC Major Actions

Reported Radioactive Releases

Atmospheric

Quantity (Total release/release rate)

Composition (Major contributing radionuclides)

Liquid

Quantity (Total release/release rate)

Composition (Major radionuclides)

Reported Chemical Releases

Atmospheric

Quantity

Chemistry

Liquid

Quantity

Chemistry

Environmental Measurements

Licensee

State

NRC

Other

Potential release

Magnitude

Time Frame

Stability of Plant Conditions

Meteorological Conditions

Wind Speed

Direction

Stability

Short Range Forecasts

3. The NRC through Headquarters or through its Region will notify the appropriate EPA and HHS Regional Office of any incident classified by a licensee as an Alert, Site Area, or General Emergency. The NRC Headquarters or Region will notify the appropriate EPA and HHS Region of other incidents which the NRC Region staff feels may be of interest to EPA and HHS.
4. In general, EPA, HHS, USDA, and DOE will not contact NRC licensees about any incident involving NRC licensed activities unless coordinated with the NRC. NRC will maintain responsibility for monitoring a licensee's response and for ensuring that issues are addressed in the appropriate priority.
5. Subsequent to the initial notification and prior to the arrival of representatives from EPA, HHS, USDA, or DOE, updates will be provided periodically as necessary. Until informed otherwise, the update will be provided to the initial agency contact from a member of the NRC Government Liaison Team.

#### **AGENCY REPRESENTATIVES**

1. Upon notification that the NRC has gone into Standby Mode, EPA, HHS, USDA, and DOE should consult with the NRC Director of the Protective Measures Team before dispatching one representative each to the NRC Operations Center to determine whether such action is warranted.
2. Upon notification that the NRC has gone into Initial Activation Mode or higher, EPA, HHS, USDA, and DOE each can automatically send one representative to the NRC Operations Center if they have not already done so.
3. NRC will provide each of the EPA, HHS, USDA, and DOE representatives with a desk and telephone in or close to the NRC Operations Center.
4. The contact for the EPA, HHS, USDA, and DOE representatives at the NRC Operations Center will be a member of the Federal Liaison Team. Federal Liaison Team members will be located in the NRC Operations Center.

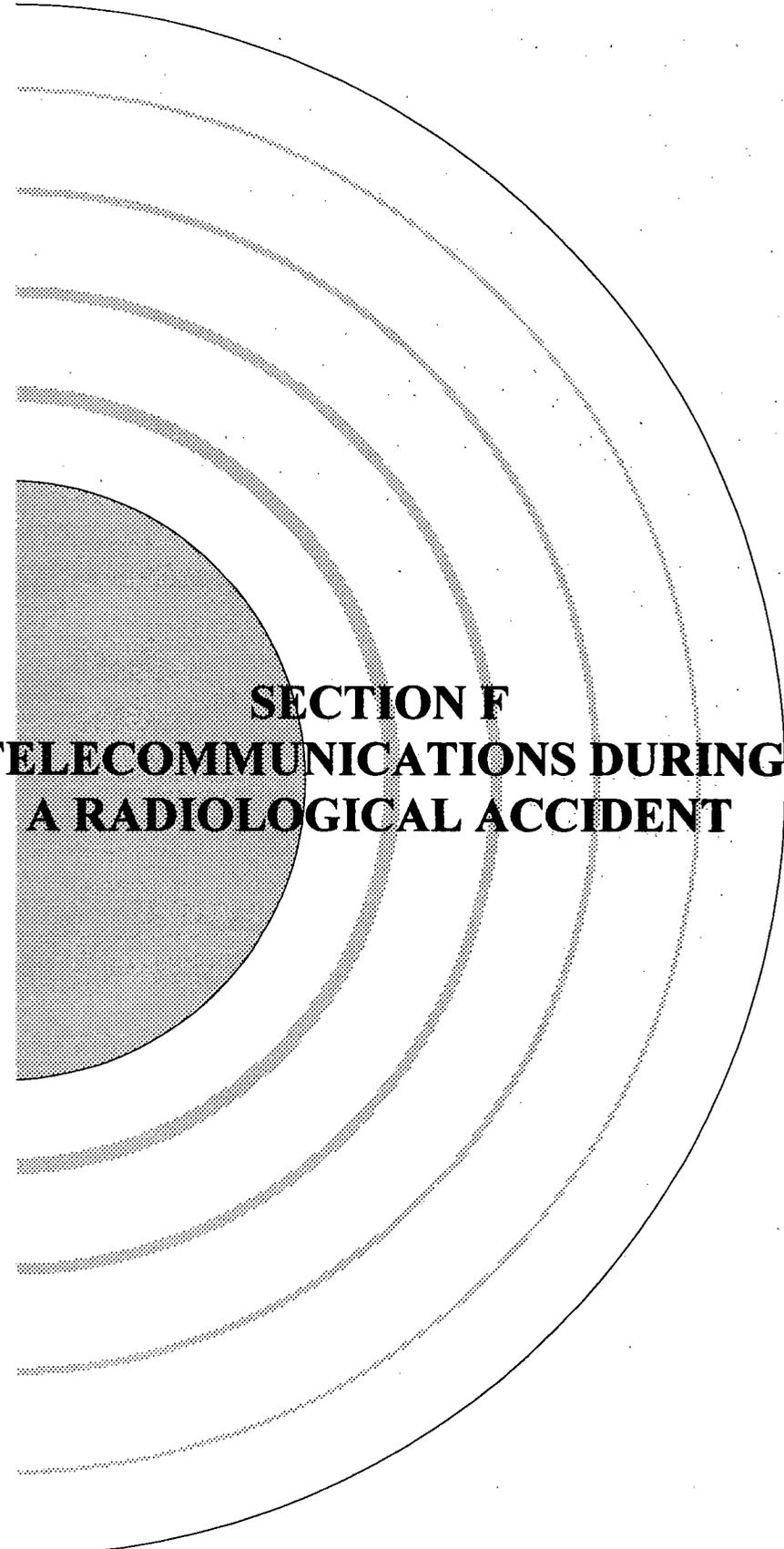
The DOE representative will coordinate FRMAC resources. The representatives from EPA, HHS, and USDA, as members of the Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health, will be located in the Protective Measures Area.

5. EPA, HHS, USDA, and DOE representatives at the NRC Operations Center will be provided hard copy information which has been approved for distribution outside of the NRC. In addition to any general briefing by the Federal Liaison Team members, arrangements will be made to have NRC Technical Team members brief the EPA, HHS, USDA, and DOE representatives.

- F**
6. EPA, HHS, and USDA representatives, as the Advisory Team, may be called upon to consult with the NRC Protective Measures Team or other response team members. Once established at the NRC Operations Center, the representatives will be conduits for soliciting EPA, HHS, or DOE views on the emergency situation and possible offsite recommendations.
  7. Once the NRC appoints a Director of Site Operations (initiation of Expanded Activation Mode), the focus of NRC's actions is at the site and the NRC Operations Center provides support to the DSO. Maintenance of an EPA, HHS, and DOE representative at the NRC Operations Center may continue to be helpful in providing information to the representative's Headquarters offices. Approval of information for distribution outside the NRC will be made by the DSO. The NRC staff will continue to perform assessments to support the site team.

### **RESPONSE TO CHEMICAL HAZARDS**

1. In the event of a chemical release from an NRC licensed facility with potential offsite consequences, the NRC may request EPA and other Federal agency assistance in hazard evaluation and/or protective action recommendations. When notified of a chemical (non-radiological) release, the NRC will notify Federal agencies in accordance with these procedures and request EPA to provide the proper expertise to the Headquarters Operations Center/Site Team.
2. EPA will immediately provide one or more representatives with the necessary expertise to the appropriate location.



**SECTION F**  
**TELECOMMUNICATIONS DURING**  
**A RADIOLOGICAL ACCIDENT**

**SECTION F  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS DURING  
A RADIOLOGICAL ACCIDENT**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>I. INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>F-3</b>
<b>II. RESPONSIBILITIES .....</b>	<b>F-3</b>
<b>III. SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>F-4</b>
<b>IV. COMMUNICATIONS ARCHITECTURE PLAN .....</b>	<b>F-6</b>

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS DURING A RADIOLOGICAL ACCIDENT

### I. INTRODUCTION

#### A. Purpose

The purpose of this section is to describe the telecommunications support to Federal, State, and local response in the event of a radiological accident.

#### B. Scope

This section defines the telecommunications responsibilities for the participating agencies. The section describes coordination among organizations and the telecommunications required at the locations involved.

#### C. Concept

The concept of an interagency response is to integrate communications among the involved locations. The integration of the required communications will provide multiple telecommunications media for maintaining communications throughout the accident. Although each organization has responsibility for supporting the required telecommunications for the primary location for which it provides services, this section extends integrated telecommunications to each location.

### II. RESPONSIBILITIES

A. In general, each organization is responsible to provide communications for the response locations it is supporting. However, it is also being tasked to provide a means for communicating with other locations as defined in this communications plan.

B. The organizations identified below will provide the primary communications to the location(s) specified:

U.S. Department of Energy (DOE):

Provide voice, data, and radio support to and from the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC). Also, provide communications support to DOE Headquarters as required.

Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA):

Provide voice, data, and radio support to and from the Disaster Field Office (DFO). Also, provide communications support to FEMA Headquarters as required.

National Communications System (NCS)

Coordinate telecommunications support requirements between the government and telecommunications industry representatives. The NCS will provide continuous monitoring of the telecommunications infrastructure at the National Coordinating Center for Telecommunications.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC):

Provide voice and data communications to and from the Nuclear Power Plant (NPP) or accident site, the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF), the NRC regional office, and Headquarters Operations Center. If necessary, the NRC will provide radio and/or portable satellite communication support for the accident by means of the National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC).

State:

Provide voice and data communications to and from the State Emergency Operations Center.

Utility:

Provide voice communications to and from the NPP or accident site and EOF in support of the communications requirements of the NRC and State. Also, provide the communications lines for the Joint Information Center (JIC).

National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC):

As requested by the NRC, provide microwave and radio support as required in support of the mission of the NRC.

### **III. SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Each organization will provide equipment and connectivity to its primary area of responsibility as identified below. Also, organizations may be asked to provide connectivity to other locations as a means of providing alternate communications.

U.S. Department of Energy (DOE):

Provide telephone communications to the FRMAC by means of mobile PBX equipment, as well as telephone instruments associated with the PBX. Provide radio network and radios for field personnel in accordance with the mission of the FRMAC. If feasible, provide radio equipment for the buses. Establish and provide a communications link between the FRMAC and DFO. Provide a microwave link between the FRMAC and the EOF. Provide a communications link between the FRMAC and DOE for access to the long-distance telecommunications services.

Provide other communications capabilities as requested or required in support of the accident.

Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA):

Provide telephone communications to the DFO by means of mobile PBX equipment. Also, provide telephone instruments associated with the PBX. Provide telephones and extensions for the staff located at the DFO. Provide inbound access to the DFO PBX for the FRMAC. Provide a communications link from the DFO to FEMA for access to the FTS 2000 network. Provide outbound access to the FRMAC. Provide radio net and radios in support of the mission of the DFO. Provide other communications capabilities as requested or required in support of the accident.

National Communications System (NCS):

Coordinate emergency telecommunications support to all affected National Security/Emergency Preparedness (NS/EP) communication functions, including emergency services restoration priority.

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC):

Provide telephone communications to the Control Room at the NPP, the Technical Support Center (TSC) at the NPP, and the EOF. Provide radio and/or portable satellite support from NIFC as required. Coordinate with the FRMAC and DFO on the installation and use of communications equipment and procedures. Provide audio conference capabilities from the NPP TSC and EOF, Regional office, and Technical Training Center (TTC) to NRC HQ.

State:

Provide telephone communications to the State EOC. Provide communications to the JIC. Provide telephone numbers for personnel at the State EOC to the FRMAC, DFO, and NPP EOF. Provide location and availability information to

DOE for positioning of microwave equipment to support the FRMAC and EOF. If possible, provide other communications capabilities as requested or required in support of the accident.

Utility:

Provide telecommunications support to the NPP and EOF as required. Coordinate the installation of telephone service to the JIC. Provide assistance in the installation of the microwave link between the FRMAC and the EOF.

#### IV. COMMUNICATIONS ARCHITECTURE PLAN

**Objective:** To provide a digital communications architecture that will allow for the dissemination of information from and between the FRMAC, DFO, and field subsidiaries via voice, data, and video transmission media.

**General Guidelines:**

1. Provisions must be made to accommodate the integration of analog to digital communications, where necessary.
2. The objective should be met while using the minimum amount of telecommunications equipment.
3. Individuals involved in implementing the architecture plan should be knowledgeable in voice, data, radio, and video transmissions and equipment.

**Operational Requirements:**

To attain the objective listed above, the minimum operational requirements listed below must be satisfied:

1. Voice communications
  - A. Sufficient channels of voice communications between the DFO and FRMAC for access to each respective telephone system. This will allow access to the long-distance telecommunications services from each facility and will allow interactive communications between the locations.
  - B. For each location, radio communications to each respective location from the field subsidiaries to monitor activities by field representatives. A frequency manager should be assigned for each location. Secure radio communications should be supplied by each respective organization.

## 2. Data communications

A. Data communications interactivity will be accomplished with the use of dedicated circuitry between the DFO and FRMAC. This dedicated circuitry will be used for the exchanging of information between the facilities for dissemination of information.

B. Video conference transmission will be a part of the data communications packages. The video conferencing capability will allow for interactive exchange of real-time information as required or requested.

### Equipment Requirements:

The following is a recommended list of the minimum of equipment needed at each location to meet the objective of this plan:

#### 1. Voice communications

A. Telephone switching equipment to allow each user to place and receive telephone calls from his or her location.

B. Communications switching equipment to allow interactive use of the telephone switching equipment at the other participating locations. The minimum would be two T-1 communications links. Portable satellite units should be one piece of the communications switching equipment.

C. Sufficient numbers of radios and frequencies to communicate with field members in both normal and secure radio communications modes. A radio frequency manager is also required.

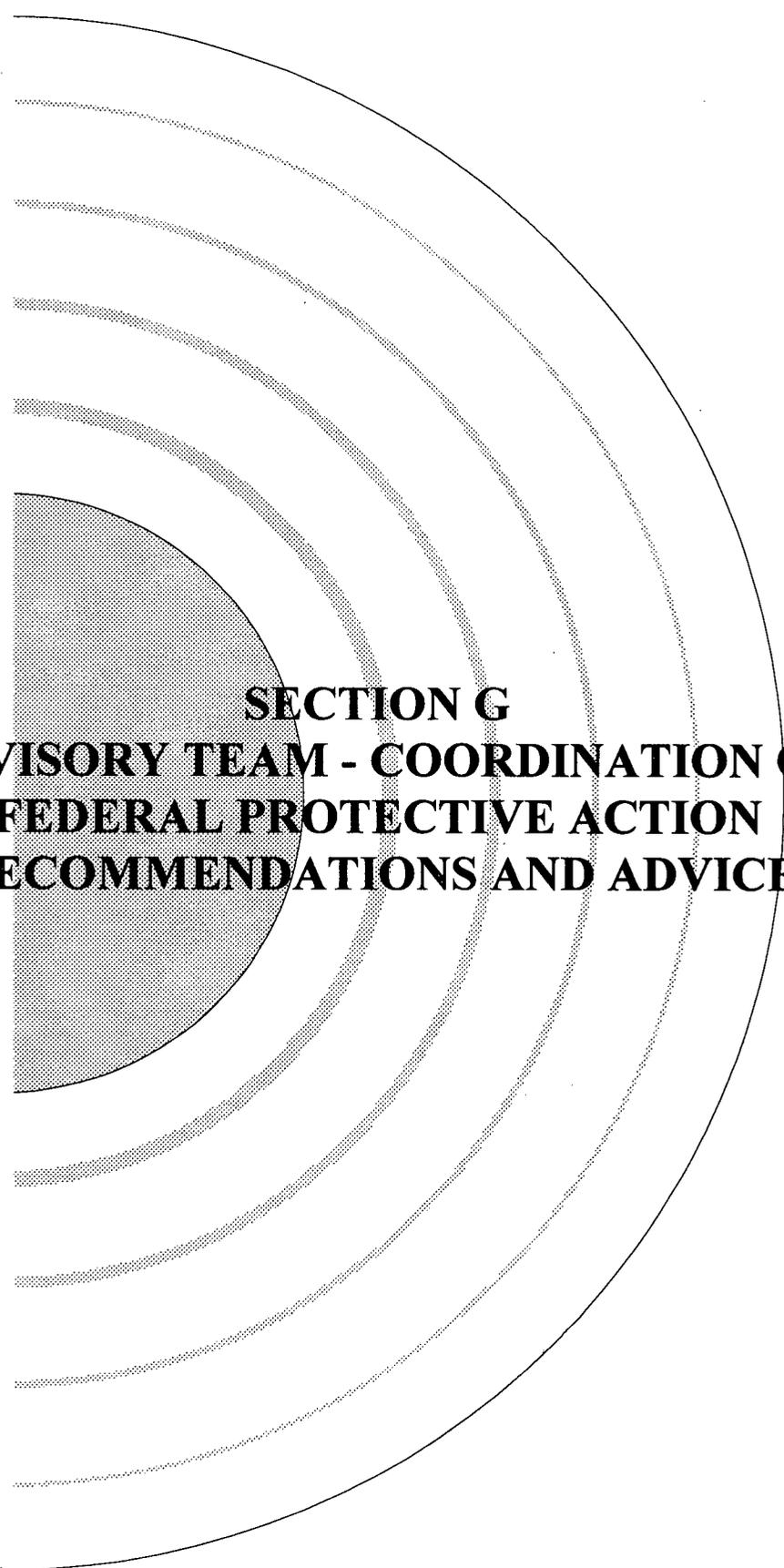
#### 2. Data communications

A. Data terminals for use in processing information and for access to local area networks at each location.

B. Electronic mail capabilities at each location.

C. Video conferencing equipment at each location for initiating and receiving video conferences.

G



**SECTION G**  
**ADVISORY TEAM - COORDINATION OF**  
**FEDERAL PROTECTIVE ACTION**  
**RECOMMENDATIONS AND ADVICE**

**SECTION G**  
**ADVISORY TEAM - COORDINATION OF FEDERAL**  
**PROTECTIVE ACTION RECOMMENDATIONS AND ADVICE**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>ADVISORY TEAM - COORDINATION OF FEDERAL PROTECTIVE</b>	
<b>ACTION RECOMMENDATIONS AND ADVICE .....</b>	<b>G-3</b>
<b>Purpose .....</b>	<b>G-3</b>
<b>Background .....</b>	<b>G-3</b>
<b>The Role of the Advisory Team on Environment, Food, and Health ..</b>	<b>G-4</b>
<b>The Advisory Team--Concept of Operations .....</b>	<b>G-5</b>
<b>Coordinated Federal Assessment .....</b>	<b>G-6</b>

## Advisory Team: Coordination of Federal Protective Action Recommendations and Advice

### Purpose

To describe the concept of operations by which the Federal agencies will develop coordinated protective action recommendations and advice to State and local governments when the NRC is the LFA.

### Background

The Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP) describes the role of the LFA and other Federal agencies that may be involved in a coordinated Federal response to assist State and/or local governments affected by a peacetime radiological emergency.

The NRC is the LFA when there is a radiological emergency involving

- a nuclear facility licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State, or
- transportation of radioactive materials licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State.

*The NRC as LFA will assist State and local authorities, if requested, by advising them on protective actions for the public<sup>1</sup>. The development or evaluation of protective action recommendations will be based upon the Protective Action Guides (PAGs) issued by USDA, EPA and HHS. In providing such advice, the NRC will use advice from other Federal agencies with technical expertise on those matters whenever possible. The NRC's responsibilities as LFA for the development, evaluation, and presentation of protective action recommendations are to:*

- (1) Respond to requests from State and local governments for technical information and assistance;*
- (2) Consult with representatives from EPA, HHS, USDA, and other Federal agencies as needed to obtain advice on protective actions;*
- (3) Review all recommendations made by other Federal agencies exercising statutory authorities related to protective actions to ensure consistency;*
- (4) Prepare a coordinated Federal position on protective action recommendations whenever time permits; and*

---

<sup>1</sup> Italicized text have been reproduced verbatim, directly from the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan(FRERP)

(5) *Present the Federal assessment of protective action recommendations, in conjunction with FEMA and other Federal agencies when practical, to State or other offsite authorities.<sup>2</sup>*

"Protective actions" are those actions recommended and implemented by appropriate State and/or local authorities to be taken by the public to avoid or reduce the public's exposure to radiation. State and/or local officials have the responsibility to determine and implement protective actions. To help them make their decision, the States and/or local officials may request additional information from the licensee, if applicable, and advice from the NRC as LFA.

*Federal protective action recommendations provide advice to State and local governments on measures that they should take to avoid or reduce exposure of the public to radiation from a release of radioactive material. This includes advice on emergency actions such as sheltering, evacuation, and prophylactic use of stable iodine. It also includes longer term measures to avoid or minimize exposure to residual radiation or exposure through the ingestion pathway such as restriction of food, temporary relocation, and permanent resettlement.*

In a reactor accident, the NRC requires the licensee to make a timely, accurate protective action recommendation (PAR) to the State and/or local officials for consideration. The licensee bases the PAR on plant conditions and radiological conditions.

As LFA, the NRC will present the Federal assessment of protective action recommendations to State, local, and/or other offsite officials. This Federal assessment will include advice on environment, food, and health matters provided by the Advisory Team on Environment, Food and Health.

### ***The Role of the Advisory Team on Environment, Food, and Health***

*The Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health is an interagency team, consisting of representatives from EPA, HHS, USDA, and representatives from other Federal agencies as necessary, that provides advice to the LFA and States, as requested on matters associated with environment, food, and health issues during a radiological emergency.*

*Advice on environment, food, and health matters will be provided to the LFA through the Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health (Advisory Team) consisting of representatives of EPA, HHS, and USDA supported by other Federal agencies, as warranted by the circumstances of the emergency. The Advisory Team provides direct support to the LFA and has no independent authority. The Advisory Team will not release information or make recommendations to the public unless authorized to do so by the LFA. The Advisory*

---

<sup>2</sup> Italicized passages have been reproduced verbatim, directly from the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan.

*Team will select a chair for the Team. The Advisory Team will normally collocate with the FRMAC. For emergencies with potential for causing widespread radiological contamination where no onscene FRMAC is established, the functions of the Advisory Team may be accomplished in the LFA response facility in Washington, DC.*

*The primary role of the Advisory Team is to provide a mechanism for timely, interagency coordination of advice to the LFA, States, and other Federal agencies concerning matters related to the following areas:*

- (1) Environmental assessments (field monitoring) required for developing recommendations;*
- (2) PAGs and their application to the emergency;*
- (3) Protective action recommendations using data and assessment from the FRMAC;*
- (4) Protective actions to prevent or minimize contamination of milk, food, and water to prevent or minimize exposure through ingestion;*
- (5) Recommendations regarding the disposition of contaminated livestock and poultry;*
- (6) Recommendations for minimizing losses of agricultural resources from radiation effects;*
- (7) Availability of food, animal feed, and water supply inspection programs to assure wholesomeness;*
- (8) Relocation, reentry, and other radiation protection measures prior to recovery;*
- (9) Recommendations for recovery, return, and cleanup issues;*
- (10) Health and safety advice or information for the public and for workers;*
- (11) Estimate effects of radioactive releases on human health and environment;*
- (12) Guidance on the use of radioprotective substances (e.g., thyroid blocking agents), including dosage and projected radiation doses that warrant the use of such drugs; and*
- (13) Other matters, as requested by the LFA.*

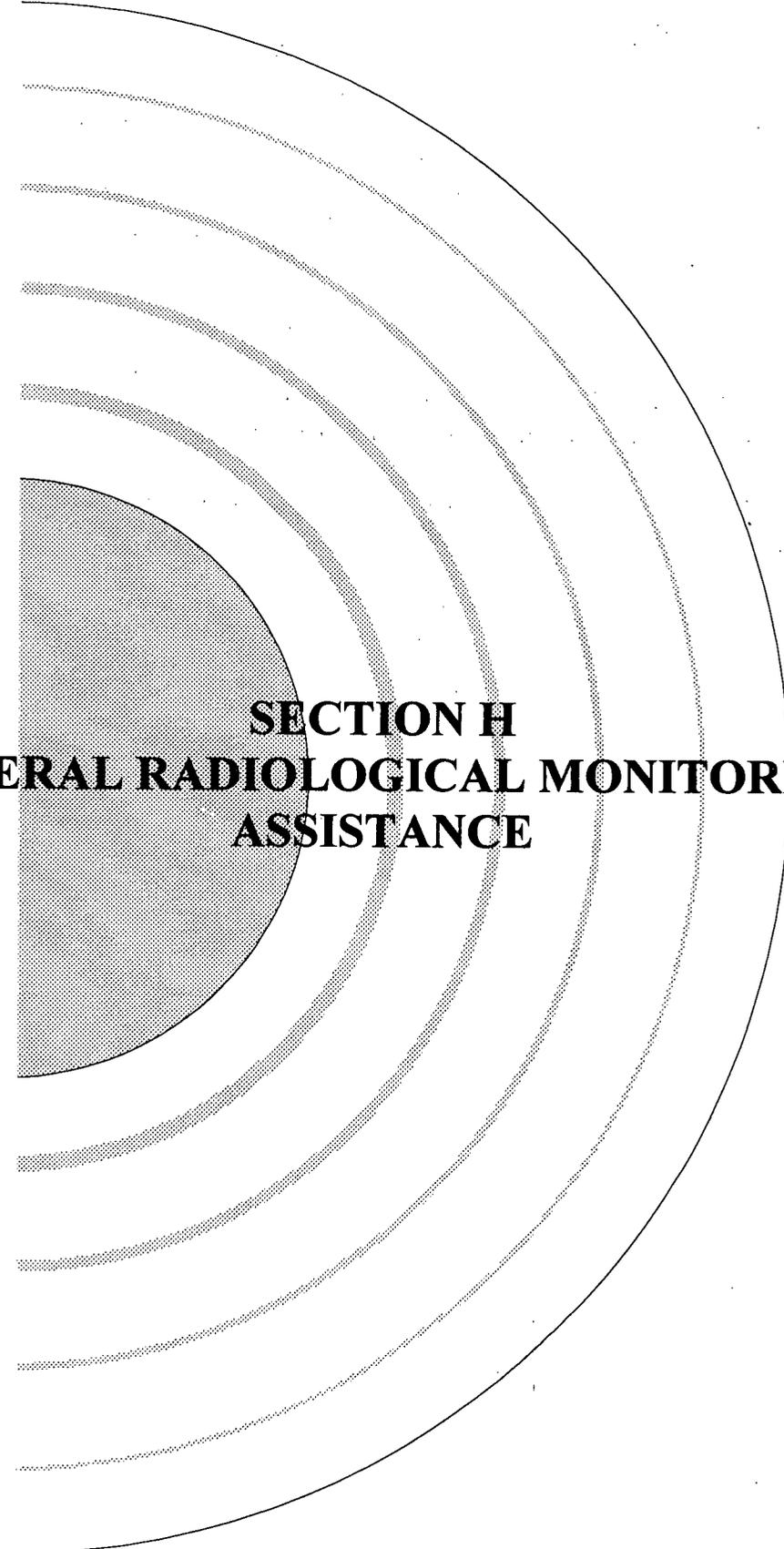
### **The Advisory Team--Concept of Operations**

During early phases of the accident, the Advisory Team will be located in most instances at the NRC's Operations Center in Rockville, MD. In general, the Advisory Team will function ultimately from the scene and will work with the NRC to develop the Federal assessment of public protective actions to assist the State. The most likely near-scene location from which the Advisory Team will function is the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC). Upon a decision to activate the FRMAC, the Advisory Team will begin preparations to depart to the scene. The personnel from the responding Federal agencies should be knowledgeable about their agency's protective action guidance and about radiological assessment methods. The Federal agencies involved in the response should be prepared to staff the response positions continuously with 24-hour coverage until the emergency has ended. The NRC will provide computer equipment and logistical support required by the Advisory Team.

## Coordinated Federal Assessment

*The Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) is established by DOE (with subsequent transfer to EPA for intermediate and long-term actions) for the coordination of Federal radiological monitoring and assessment activities with that of State and local agencies. The FRMAC is established at an onscene location in coordination with State and local authorities and other Federal agencies. Among other organizations, the Advisory Team may be represented in the FRMAC.*

The coordinated Federal assessment is based on the NRC's assessment of plant conditions and/or release of radiation and the Advisory Team's application of published Protective Action Guides (PAGs) to the radiological data provided initially by the licensee and later by the FRMAC. NOAA contributes the meteorological information required for the assessment but has no responsibility for assessment. The Advisory Team members provide an evaluation of the monitoring data and assessments in relation to their specific agency guidance for Federal protective action positions. Advisory Team members will also assist in determining the FRMAC assessment and monitoring requirements and priorities. The Federal assessment will then be presented to State and/or local officials by the NRC, in coordination with FEMA and other Federal agencies whenever practical.



**SECTION H  
FEDERAL RADIOLOGICAL MONITORING  
ASSISTANCE**

**SECTION H  
FEDERAL RADIOLOGICAL MONITORING ASSISTANCE**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>FEDERAL RADIATION MONITORING ASSISTANCE .....</b>	<b>H-3</b>
<b>Objective .....</b>	<b>H-3</b>
<b>Discussion .....</b>	<b>H-3</b>
<b>Guidance .....</b>	<b>H-3</b>
<b>Description of DOE Radiological Monitoring Capabilities .....</b>	<b>H-4</b>
<b>Figure H-1. DOE radiological assistance regions and geographical areas of responsibility .....</b>	<b>H-6</b>
<b>Table H-1. DOE Regional Coordinating Offices for Radiological Assistance .....</b>	<b>H-7</b>
<b>EMERGENCY INFORMATION ON FACILITY EVENTS FOR DOE ....</b>	<b>H-8</b>
<b>EMERGENCY INFORMATION ON LOST/STOLEN SOURCE EVENTS FOR DOE .....</b>	<b>H-10</b>

## FEDERAL RADIOLOGICAL MONITORING ASSISTANCE

### Objective

The section explains how to obtain assistance in radiological monitoring from other Federal agencies.

### Discussion

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) is not qualified to conduct extensive radiological monitoring. Radiological monitoring assistance should be requested through the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE). DOE maintains radiological assistance teams and the capability to conduct aerial radiological monitoring. Under the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP), DOE coordinates offsite Federal radiological monitoring and can draw upon the resources of other Federal agencies. It may take hours to get Federal assistance, so request DOE help early. It is better to cancel a request than not to have help when it is needed.

### Guidance

#### Step 1

Determine whether the State has requested radiological assistance from DOE.

- If not, determine whether the NRC should request assistance. If the State has not requested DOE assistance, the NRC should request DOE monitoring if required to assure public safety. The request should be made in coordination with the State.
- If the State has requested assistance, determine whether additional Federal assistance should be requested.

#### Step 2

Determine the assistance or additional assistance required; more than one DOE monitoring capability may be needed.

- **Radiological Assistance Program (RAP)**—Prompt and limited monitoring with limited assessment of results.
- **Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC)**—More extensive monitoring and assessment capabilities involving the resources of several Federal agencies.
- **Aerial Measuring System (AMS)**—Prompt airborne monitoring.

**Step 3**

Complete the "Emergency Information on Facility Events for DOE" form for fixed facility events or "Emergency Information on Lost/Stolen Source Events for DOE" form for non-facility events.

**Step 4**

Request assistance as follows:

**RAP** Call the appropriate DOE Regional Coordination Office. After calling DOE, call the NRC Operations Center [(301) 816-5100] and inform the Federal Liaison or a Response Coordination Team (RCT) member of your request.

**FRMAC or AMS** Call the NRC Operations Center [(301) 816-5100]. Give your request and the information gathered in Step 3 to the Federal liaison or a Response Coordination Team (RCT) member. The Federal liaison or a Response Coordination Team (RCT) member should call the DOE Emergency Operations Center [(202) 586-8100] and coordinate the request. Provide a call-back number because the FRMAC Director or AMS representative will call the NRC Operations Center for further information within 1 hour of being notified.

Remind DOE responders to contact the NRC Site Team or NRC Federal liaison at the NRC Operations Center once they arrive in the vicinity of the accident and *before* proceeding to the site, to obtain a briefing on the radiological conditions.

**Step 5**

Notify the affected State(s) of the specific radiological assistance requested.

**Description of DOE Radiological Monitoring Capabilities****Radiological Assistance Program**

Eight DOE Regional Coordinating Offices for Radiological Assistance provide radiological assistance on request in any region of the country. The radiological assistance teams are the front lines of Federal assistance under the FRERP. RAP teams will generally be requested quite early in an event by the State and/or the NRC. RAP teams typically are composed of four to six people. Team personnel are capable of conducting gross gamma, alpha, and beta monitoring. They will require only ½-hour to 2 hours to prepare for a response; response time will depend on travel time to the location of the accident. The RAP team will also act as an advance team for coordination of further DOE assistance (FRMAC or AMS).

Figure H-1 shows the DOE radiological assistance regions and geographical areas of responsibility. Table H-1 contains the addresses and telephone numbers of the Regional Coordinating Offices for Radiological Assistance. RAP teams can be requested directly through these offices.

### **Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center**

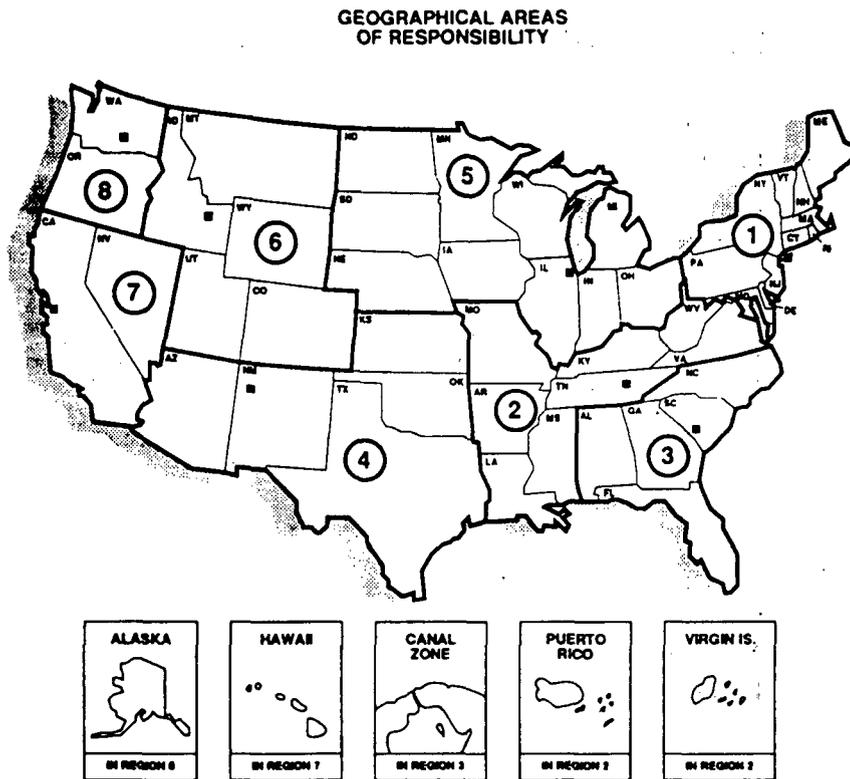
From the FRMAC, DOE coordinates the monitoring and assessment efforts of all Federal agencies. The FRMAC is usually established near the site of the accident. The size and complexity of the FRMAC will depend on the incident. The FRMAC can provide the most extensive monitoring and assessment capabilities available in the United States. It will require about 24 hours for a fully operational FRMAC to be established. DOE has delegated the responsibility for establishing the FRMAC to the DOE Nevada Operations Office. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) later assumes long-term coordination of the FRMAC, including planning for the long-term environmental monitoring program. EPA and DOE contractors provide monitoring, laboratories, and support for the FRMAC.

### **Aerial Measuring System**

The AMS is an airborne radiological detection system that can perform plume tracking, radiation surveys, and radiation mapping over large areas around the site of an incident. AMS is operated for DOE by a contractor. Most of the aerial monitoring equipment is located in Las Vegas, NV, but there are also some capabilities based at Andrews Air Force Base, near Washington, DC. The AMS will be integrated into the FRMAC once it is established.

The AMS is equipped with real-time transportable analysis capability. It also has Global Positioning System capability that, used in conjunction with the NRC Geographic Information System (GIS), can produce radiation isopleths of the affected area for use by decisionmakers and field teams.

**Fig. H-1. DOE radiological assistance regions and geographical areas of responsibility**



**Table H-1. DOE Regional Coordinating Offices for  
Radiological Assistance**

Region	Regional Coordinating Office	Address	Telephone for assistance
1	Brookhaven Area Office	RAP Program Manager S&EP Division, Bldg. 535A Brookhaven National Laboratory Upton, NY 11973	(516) 282-2200
2	Oak Ridge Operations Office	RAP Program Manager U.S. Department of Energy P.O. Box 2001 Oak Ridge, TN 37831	(423) 576-1005 or (423) 525-7885
3	Savannah River Operations Office	RAP Program Manager U.S. Department of Energy P.O. Box 616 Aiken, SC 29808	(803) 725-3333
4	Albuquerque Operations Office	RAP Program Manager U.S. Department of Energy P.O. Box 5400 Albuquerque, NM 87185	(505) 845-4667
5	Chicago Operations Office	RAP Program Manager E&SH Division U.S. Department of Energy 9800 S. Cass Ave. Argonne, IL 60439	Duty Hours: (708) 252-4800  Off Hours: (708) 252-5731
6	Idaho Operations Office	RAP Program Manager U.S. Department of Energy 785 DOE Place Idaho Falls, ID 83402	(208) 526-1515
7	Oakland Operations Office	RAP Program Manager U.S. Department of Energy 1301 Clay St. Oakland, CA 94612	(510) 637-1794
8	Richland Operations Office	RAP Program Manager U.S. Department of Energy P.O. Box 550 Richland, WA 99352	(509) 373-3800

**EMERGENCY INFORMATION ON FACILITY EVENTS FOR DOE**

1. General Information

Name of Facility	Location	Time of Call
_____	_____	_____

2. Federal Agencies Notified by NRC

Agency	Time	Name of Radiological Contact	Phone Number
EPA	_____	_____	_____
USDA	_____	_____	_____
HHS	_____	_____	_____
FEMA	_____	_____	_____
Other	_____	_____	_____

3. State Agencies Notified by NRC

State	Agency or Department	Time	Name of Contact	Phone Number
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

4. Potential Airport(s) for DOE Personnel Deployed to Vicinity

Airport Name	_____	Location	_____
Name of Contact	_____		_____
Phone Number	_____		_____

5. Weather at Site

General Description \_\_\_\_\_

Precipitation	_____	Wind Speed	_____
Temperature	_____	Wind Direction	_____

6. Plant/Accident Status

Emergency Class \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_

Release Characteristics or Potential \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**EMERGENCY INFORMATION ON FACILITY EVENTS FOR DOE (continued)**

**7. Location of Emergency Operating Facility or Response Coordination Point**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Name of Licensee Contact \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_

**8. NRC Site Team**

Name of Contact in Vicinity of Accident (e.g., Monitoring and Analysis Coordinator)

\_\_\_\_\_

Location \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_

**9. Deployment Schedule**

**NRC**

Arrival Time of NRC Site Team at EOF or Response Coordination Point \_\_\_\_\_

Arrival Time of NRC FRMAC Team to FRMAC \_\_\_\_\_

Staff \_\_\_\_\_ TLD \_\_\_\_\_ Van \_\_\_\_\_

**State**

Staff Arrival Time \_\_\_\_\_

Monitoring Team(s) Arrival Time(s) \_\_\_\_\_

**DOE**

RAP Arrival Time \_\_\_\_\_

AMS Arrival Time \_\_\_\_\_

FRMAC Advance Party \_\_\_\_\_

Arrival Time \_\_\_\_\_

ARAC Response Time \_\_\_\_\_

FRMAC Arrival Time \_\_\_\_\_

**10. NRC Caller Information**

NRC Caller's Name \_\_\_\_\_

NRC Caller's Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_

## EMERGENCY INFORMATION ON LOST/STOLEN SOURCE EVENTS FOR DOE

1. Time of Call \_\_\_\_\_

2. Degree of Urgency

\_\_\_ Immediate

\_\_\_ Tomorrow

\_\_\_ Next Week

\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_

3. Suspected Location of Loss/Theft

City and State \_\_\_\_\_

Description (i.e., rural, urban, drilling/excavation site; if highway or pipeline, identify route)

\_\_\_\_\_

Can a map or sketch be provided? \_\_\_\_\_

4. Likelihood of Concealment \_\_\_\_\_

5. Provide the following details regarding the source material, if possible:

Radionuclide(s)	_____	Chemical Form	_____
-----------------	-------	---------------	-------

Quantity	_____	Physical Form	_____
----------	-------	---------------	-------

Shielding	_____	Packaging	_____
-----------	-------	-----------	-------

Is a duplicate source available for signature determination? \_\_\_\_\_

6. Contact Familiar with Source and Circumstances of Loss/Theft

Name	_____	Phone Number	_____
------	-------	--------------	-------

Agency	_____	Fax Number	_____
--------	-------	------------	-------

7. Principal to Contact upon Arrival

Name	_____	Phone Number	_____
------	-------	--------------	-------

Agency	_____	Fax Number	_____
--------	-------	------------	-------

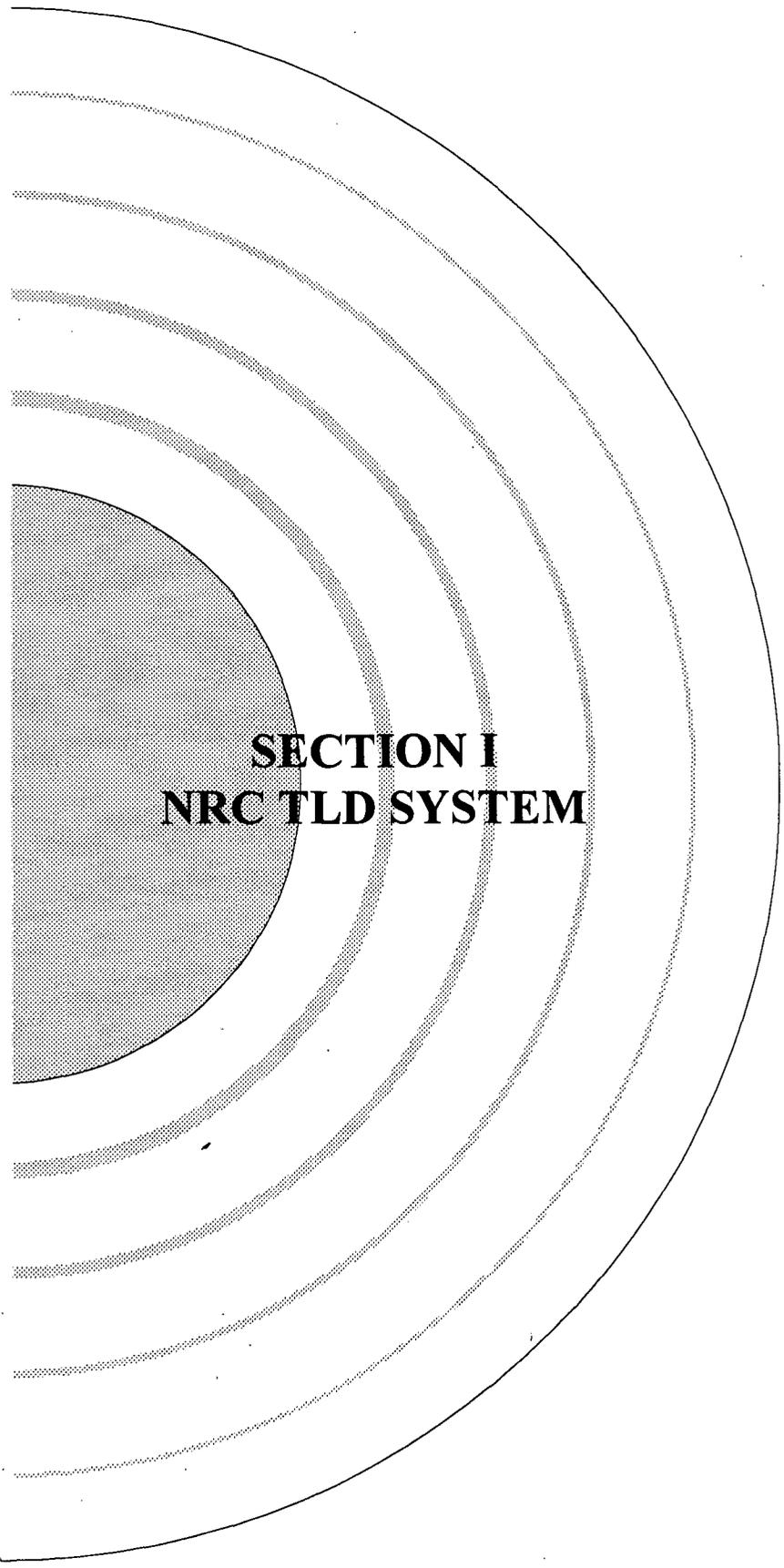
8. Efforts (to Date) to Recover

\_\_\_\_\_

9. NRC Caller Information

NRC Caller's Name \_\_\_\_\_

NRC Caller's Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_

The graphic consists of a semi-circle on the left side of the page. Inside this semi-circle, there are several concentric semi-circular lines, each filled with a fine dotted pattern. The innermost semi-circle is shaded with a solid grey color. The text is centered within the dotted area.

**SECTION I**  
**NRC TLD SYSTEM**

**SECTION I  
NRC TLD SYSTEM**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>I. ACTIVATION OF NRC TLD SUPPORT .....</b>	<b>I-3</b>
<b>II. NRC TLD DIRECT RADIATION MONITORING NETWORK AND ITS USE DURING RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCIES .....</b>	<b>I-5</b>
<b>Introduction and Purpose .....</b>	<b>I-5</b>
<b>III. REGION I DOSIMETRY GROUP'S USE OF NRC TLD DIRECT RADIATION MONITORING NETWORK DURING A RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY .....</b>	<b>I-11</b>
<b>IV. SITE TEAM HEALTH PHYSICISTS SUPPORT TO REGION I DOSIMETRY GROUP .....</b>	<b>I-17</b>

## NRC TLD SYSTEM

### I. ACTIVATION OF NRC TLD SUPPORT

#### Objective

The section explains the activation of and initial coordination with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Thermoluminescent Dosimeter (TLD) Direct Radiation Monitoring Network during a radiological emergency.

#### Guidance

**NOTE:** Region I maintains a network of TLDs around each commercial power reactor throughout the country. The Region I staff who maintain this capability can provide TLD support for any radiological emergency, including non-reactor emergencies in which TLDs may be effective in estimating offsite release over the course of the accident or supplemental personnel dosimetry.

**CAUTION:** NRC TLDs have not been qualified at present time under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the National criteria for personnel dosimetry.

**CAUTION:** TLDs cannot be used in making protective action decisions.

#### Step 1

Consider activation of Region I TLD support if there is:

1. Potential for a release involving a risk to public health or involving considerable public concern.
2. Potential for a release during recovery from an accident (e.g., fission products in containment).
3. Site Area Emergency (SAE) or General Emergency (GE) at a reactor.
4. Need for supplemental personnel dosimetry.

#### Step 2

Contact the Region I Dosimetry Group.

1. **During normal hours:** Call Region I at (610) 337-5000 and ask for the Chief, Emergency Preparedness and Safeguards Branch or his or her supervisor.

2. **After hours:** call the NRC Headquarters Operations Center at (301) 816-5100 and ask for the Regional Duty Officer (RDO). Ask the RDO to place you in contact with Chief, Emergency Preparedness and Safeguards Branch, or his or her supervisor.

### Step 3

Consult with Region I Chief, Emergency Preparedness and Safeguards Branch or his or her supervisor to discuss:

- Event location and status;
- Assistance required;
- Estimated time of arrival;
- Methods of coordination upon arrival at the site location;
- Location where Region I personnel can operate and avoid unnecessary exposure of annealed TLDs;
- Methods to advise Region I personnel on radiological conditions upon arrival in the general area of the accident;
- Points of contact and health physics support needs; and
- How to formally request assistance if the NRC response organization has not been activated.

### Step 4

Formally request Region I TLD support during activation of the NRC response organization (A) or when the NRC response organization is not activated (B).

1. When the **NRC Response Organization is activated (Standby, Initial, or Expanded Activation)**, call the Headquarters Operations Center (301) 816-5100 or (301) 951-0550 and make a request to the Executive Team.
2. When the NRC Response Organization is not activated, act as agreed upon in Step 3.

## II. NRC TLD DIRECT RADIATION MONITORING NETWORK AND ITS USE DURING RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCIES

### Introduction and Purpose

The NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Network is a resource that can be used during and following a radiological emergency. The particular uses of the Network depend on the timing and duration of any releases and the response time of the NRC Dosimetry Group (Region I) to the incident site. The Dosimetry Group is composed of personnel who are knowledgeable about the NRC TLD Network and system.

The overall purpose of the NRC TLD Network and any augmentation of it during a radiological emergency is to provide a geographical profile of radiological exposures or incremental exposures around a site, should significant radiological releases occur. In addition, the NRC TLD Network will be useful in confirming the licensee's initial and periodic dose assessments. Such confirmations will be important, since the public's confidence in the licensee's measurements is likely to degrade in the event of an emergency.

The following sections discuss particular uses of the Network depending on the time at which Region I can respond and the phase of emergency releases at that time.

### A. Uses of the NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Network During Emergencies

#### 1. Arrival of Region I Dosimetry Group prior to the release or prior to anticipated significant additional releases.

Many of the analyzed accidents, including those categorized as severe accidents, result in releases that start hours or days following accident initiation, if significant releases occur at all. In such cases, the Region I Dosimetry Group could augment the routine network TLDs around the affected reactor by adding TLDs at the existing and/or additional locations.

Any augmentation would be at the direction of the Protective Measures Coordinator of the affected Region's Incident Response Site Team or his or her designee. The purposes for augmentation may be several.

- (a) The current Network TLDs may not afford an optimal spatial distribution for monitoring the accident situation. Additional TLDs may be desirable in other sectors, at closer or greater distances, or at nearby population centers or other areas of interest. Those TLDs would supplement the Network TLDs, and those of the licensee and State(s).

Note 1: See NRC Inspection Manual, Chapter 1420, Section 2, General Siting and Placement Criteria, for a description of the general TLD siting philosophy employed in establishing the NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Network locations.

Note 2: See NUREG-0837, NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Network, (any volume or number) for a brief description of the TLD siting around any specific site.

- (b) Additional NRC TLDs may be desirable for purposes of providing additional quality of measurement checks on other TLDs in place (for example, those of the licensee, State(s), or other agencies). (Those devices may also be subject to changes in response due to changes of energy or exposure condition during an accident.) In this case, NRC TLDs could be colocated with those of the other entities and exchanged on compatible time schedules.
- (c) The augmentation may be for purposes of providing supplemental measurements at the locations of the Network TLDs and at locations included in (a) and (b) above. With a duplicate set of dosimeters posted at these locations, measurements can be made at weekly intervals (or more frequently, if the releases are significant), without disturbing the in-place dosimetry.

**NOTE** The limitations of the TLD system must be recognized when deciding the frequency and intervals at which these supplemental dosimeters are exchanged. The UD 801 TLDs in use have a practical lower limit of detection of several mR of integrated exposure for short exposure times. (An exposure of 1 mR represents about 4 days of background radiation at most sites.) In addition, if releases are ongoing or periodic during the exposure interval, exposure to the TLDs in-transit during the exchange could mask the exposure at the posted field locations. This masking could occur even if the TLDs are shielded while in transit. Nevertheless, the supplemental TLDs could be used to assess upper limits to exposures at locations during the exposure intervals.

As a practical matter, the Protective Measures Team and NRC response management should be aware that the TLD system is a monitoring system that is not designed to be used in making protective action recommendations. Exposures received by the TLDs have already occurred and cannot be used to project future "dose savings" from radioactive plumes by taking protective actions. (TLD measurements subsequent to the first TLD exchange following plume exposure can provide an indication of relative ground deposition levels.) TLDs provide the profile (or incremental profiles) of radiological exposure over the geographical area.

## **2. Arrival of Region I Dosimetry Group at the site after all significant releases have occurred.**

Arrival of the Dosimetry Group with additional dosimeters at the accident site following all anticipated significant releases should prompt the following actions from the Protective Measures Coordinator or designee. If the releases were contaminating, that is, iodines or particulates were released in quantities sufficient to result in detectable surface contamination, it would be greatly desirable to exchange the Network TLDs expeditiously. A contaminating release would likely have contaminated the in-place TLD plastic holders

and to a lesser extent the weatherproof protective pouch containing the NRC dosimetry. Because of the close proximity of these contaminated surfaces to the dosimetry, this contamination may affect the TLD measurements to a much greater extent than would contamination on the ground. Estimates will be made of the factors and uncertainties affecting the TLD measurements.

If the release has not been contaminating, the Protective Measures Coordinator should still consider exchanging the Network TLDs as soon as practicable following all likely significant releases. This exchange is desirable to allow the development of the geographical exposure profiles while minimizing additional exposure to the TLDs from ambient background levels following plume passage.

The NRC TLDs should *not* be removed from the field without replacing them. The need for information from the TLDs should *not* outweigh the need for maintaining continuous monitoring capability. This concern is to maintain either the original TLDs or their replacements at each location throughout the entire interval of interest following an accident, assuring that no monitoring gap has occurred. Any such gap in monitoring would leave open the possibility of, or suspicion of, releases or exposures during the unmonitored interval.

The geographical exposure profiles will be utilized by the NRC, Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC), and/or other groups in assessing estimated total population exposures, using information available on protective actions taken and the timing of such actions. The NRC TLDs should also be compared to colocated devices to correlate and expand the total number of measurements available for this assessment.

### **3. Use of NRC TLDs as supplemental personnel exposure monitoring devices**

The configuration of the Panasonic UD 801 dosimeters with the two lithium borate elements and two calcium sulfate elements allows the use of these TLDs for supplementing the routine personnel monitoring devices. The 14 mg/cm<sup>2</sup> "open window" also enables an assessment to be made of "nonpenetrating" vs. "penetrating" exposure. The NRC TLDs have not been qualified at the present time under NVLAP criteria for personnel dosimetry. Nevertheless, these devices could be utilized to provide certain measurements that may assist in exposure control for NRC personnel. Several examples follow:

- (a) The devices could be used as supplemental monitors for specific emergency missions. An individual assigned to cover plant activities involving a potential high radiation field could be given a TLD, along with routine dosimetry (assigned TLD or film badge) and pocket dosimeters. Upon completion of the assignment or shift, the NRC TLD could be read and could be used as an indicator to determine whether the exposure received warrants removal of the individual from further radiation work until the routine, assigned dosimetry badge is read. Conservative allowances could be made for use of the NRC TLD (for example, lower level of detection of 20 mR, uncertainty  $\pm 50\%$ ). The "open window" capability of the NRC TLD would also provide a better indication of significant beta exposure than would pocket chambers.

- (b) The NRC TLDs could be used to provide relative exposures to various portions of an individual's body. For example, exposure to extremities (feet or hands, head) could be compared to that received at the location of the individual's routine, assigned monitoring device.

The NRC TLDs could be employed to indicate that an NRC employee did *not* exceed a given level of exposure while in an area unlikely to have high radiation levels, or while on site only for a short time. (Following the TMI-2 accident, these same TLDs were used for this purpose by the NRC for Headquarters individuals on site for short times.) The NRC TLD provides some assurance that the individual did not exceed exposure levels based on conservative assumptions (See para. 3.(a) above).

### **B. Relationship between the Region I Dosimetry Group and the NRC Incident Response Site Team**

The detailed description of the Dosimetry Group and Site Team interaction is described in the Protective Measures Team Procedures PMT-413 and PMT-414. In brief, the technical lead for operating the TLD system, determining the response of the system, evaluating the calibration, limitations and uncertainties of the system, following up with post-accident assessments of the system, and so forth, resides with the Region I Dosimetry Specialist and the Region I Chief, Emergency Preparedness and Safeguards Branch. The emergency response use of the TLD system, augmentation of existing Network TLDs, personnel monitoring use, timing and frequency of TLD exchanges, and so on, is under the direction of the Site Team's Protective Measures Coordinator or designee. It is expected that close coordination between these lead individuals will ensure the availability of technically valid data on a time scale that is commensurate with incident response needs.

In application, the Dosimetry Specialist and his or her management will decide whether it is advisable to ship the manual reader to the incident site. The Region I Dosimetry Specialist can be expected to accompany the reader (if sent), and the annealed augmentation TLDs to the incident site. (If the manual reader is not brought to the incident site, the Dosimetry Specialist will remain in Region I with the automatic reader and equipment and prepare TLDs for the site, read exposed TLDs, interpret measurements, and report them to the Protective Measures Team.) The Region I Dosimetry Group will also bring site maps, if available, showing the locations of the Network TLDs and the current driving routes for TLD exchange. At the site, the Dosimetry Team and a health physicist (generally also from Region I) will perform the dosimetry exchange as directed by the Protective Measures Coordinator or designee. The health physicist is expected to make exposure and contamination measurements at each location (as directed) and to monitor the radiation levels necessary for the protection of the TLD exchange team in the event of a significant release. Other Region I personnel will assure that the TLDs are transported to Region I for analysis or are read near site with the manual reader. The Dosimetry Specialist and his or her management will ensure that all appropriate reports are promptly prepared and disseminated with uncertainties and limitations clearly stated. The Protective Measures Coordinator or

designee may provide technical input to the Dosimetry Specialist and suggest other report formats or evaluations to better serve the NRC in the incident response.

### C. Calibration Activities

Following exposure of the NRC TLDs (from the Network, augmentation, or personnel use) arrangements should be made by the Dosimetry Group with the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) (formerly NBS) or agency with similar capability to expose a representative sample of the NRC TLDs to the spectra of nuclides and exposure configurations encountered during the accident. In this way the TLDs can be calibrated, after the field exposures, to the same or approximately same energies and conditions. The field values can then be adjusted to better reflect the actual exposures and corresponding uncertainties measured during the accident. These activities serve to narrow the assumptions about the dosimetry response characteristics discussed in paragraph A.3 of this document. (It should be noted that representative samples of all types of TLDs and instrumentation used during the emergency should be similarly evaluated).

Other corrections should be made to the NRC TLD data, including the following: normal ambient background exposure during the time the Direct Radiation Monitoring Network TLDs were in the field should be estimated (based on past TLD measurements at those locations) and subtracted.

**NOTE:** For non-network locations, estimates of backgrounds can be based on licensee or State measurements, if the relative responses between the NRC and licensee or State TLDs have been determined; or based on comparisons with the Bechtel Aerial Measuring Systems (AMS) preoperational overflight data. In-transit exposure based on the network control TLDs should be estimated and subtracted. In-transit exposure during the exchange following the accident should be estimated (based on appropriate controls) and subtracted. If contamination of the TLDs occurred in the field, estimates of the contribution of near-proximity contamination to that of the plume exposure should be made based on a measure of contamination levels, time of exposure, and correlation of contamination levels to exposure rates to the TLD.

TLDs placed in the field following a contaminating release may require correlation between TLD-measured exposure levels and ground contamination levels. It should be noted that the energy changes in the gamma spectrum following deposition may require additional energy calibrations at NIST or the calibration facility. The Dosimetry Group should work closely with the FRMAC in these activities.

### D. Technical Background

The NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Network is employed by the NRC to routinely measure the radiation doses at selected locations around all licensed NRC power reactor facilities and a number of other sites. The monitoring period over which the doses are accumulated is normally a calendar quarter, but this may be shortened if conditions warrant

it. Such conditions include unexpected releases of radioactive materials from the reactor, such as during an accident. The program is conducted for the NRC by the Dosimetry Specialist Emergency Preparedness and Safeguards Branch, Division of Reactor Safety, Region I. NRC uses participating States and contractor personnel to physically exchange the dosimeters in the field.

The NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Network utilizes a Panasonic Model UD 710A automatic reader and Model UD 801 4-element thermoluminescent dosimeters (TLDs). The NRC also has a Panasonic Model UD 702E manual TLD reader, which can be transported to remote locations and set up to anneal and read TLDs at locations near the site of interest. Both the automatic reader and manual reader can be connected to a microcomputer, to collect, analyze, and store the data and perform desired calculations. The automatic reader is routinely used to anneal and read all of the field TLDs (3000 to 4000) on a quarterly basis. The manual reader is not routinely used in the NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Network, but is periodically checked to assure it will operate properly, if needed.

The UD 801 TLDs have two lithium borate ( $\text{Li}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7\text{:Cu}$ ) and two calcium sulfate ( $\text{CaSO}_4\text{:Tm}$ ) elements. The lithium borate elements have a flat, near-tissue-equivalent photon energy response. The calcium sulfate, while much more sensitive than the lithium borate, is much more photon energy dependent at photon energies below 100 keV. To reduce this energy dependence, lead filters are used to cover the calcium sulfate elements. The total filtration over the calcium sulfate elements is 1,000 mg/cm<sup>2</sup>. One lithium borate element has an "open window" (14 mg/cm<sup>2</sup>) and the second is covered by 160 mg/cm<sup>2</sup> plastic filters.

For routine environmental monitoring, all four elements of each dosimeter are read. Each element has its own calibration factor, which is used in computing the dose measured by the dosimeter. Because the  $\text{CaSO}_4\text{:Tm}$  elements are much more sensitive to photon radiation than the lithium borate elements and show little residual readout after annealing, the  $\text{CaSO}_4\text{:Tm}$  elements are more precise for routine environmental measurements. Current NRC practice is to use only these two elements in computing the quarterly exposures for each field TLD location.

The lithium borate elements, while less sensitive and having a larger residual reading following annealing, are much less energy dependent. The NRC routinely reviews the level of the  $\text{CaSO}_4\text{:Tm}$  measured exposure and the ratio of the  $\text{CaSO}_4\text{:Tm}$  to  $\text{Li}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7\text{:Cu}$  measurements to ascertain any shifts in this ratio from that routinely seen in the environment. Any ratio shifts result in investigations of anomalous releases or unusual exposures of the TLD. (The ratio changes with photon energies below 100 keV and with direction of incidence of the radiation on the TLD. In addition, the compensation of the filters for perpendicularly incident photons does not result in a response curve, which is completely independent for all photon energies.) If the approximate energies of the exposure can be determined, then the dosimeters can be calibrated for these energies after the readout and the measured exposures can be appropriately adjusted. (Ref. NUREG-0837: NUREG/CR-3775)

### III. REGION I DOSIMETRY GROUP'S USE OF NRC TLD DIRECT RADIATION MONITORING NETWORK DURING A RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY

#### Purpose

The purpose of this procedure is to describe the mechanism for activating the NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Network (TLD Program) during a radiological emergency, assign specific responsibilities for implementing and coordinating its use during an emergency, and provide considerations and actions for implementation for Region I personnel.

#### References

PMT-413 Activation of NRC TLD Support

PMT-415 Site Team Health Physicist Support to Region I Dosimetry Group

Region I DRSS Instruction 0860.5 "NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Program Manual," Part VIII - Emergency Response

#### Actions

**Activation.** In the event of a radiological emergency and if the emergency situation appears to warrant activation of the TLD program, the Protective Measures Manager/Coordinator (PMM/PMC) of the NRC Response Team should contact the Region I Dosimetry Specialist and his or her supervisor, Chief, Emergency Preparedness and Safeguards Branch, (if available). The specific topics of discussion should include the status of the event; whether releases have occurred or are likely to occur; the intended purpose of TLD augmentation (e.g., exchange of the network TLDs, monitoring additional locations, posting additional TLDs at current network locations, supplementing personnel monitoring devices); the estimated time of arrival, specific site destination and contact point; the personnel and equipment responding; and support needs for the Dosimetry Group at the site. The Dosimetry Group consists of the Dosimetry Specialist and supervisor, and one or more assistants (other individuals knowledgeable of the NRC TLD program). The Dosimetry Specialist would likely remain with the manual reader, if used, or in Region I if the manual reader is not taken to the site. Other Region I personnel will assist in preparing to respond to the site and will respond with the equipment.

**NOTE:** The PMM/PMC has responsibility for determining what TLD augmentation will occur and on what schedule. The Region I Dosimetry Group is responsible for the technical aspects of the implementation and will advise the PMM/PMC in technical areas and in data interpretation.

**Preparation.** After informing his or her management of the request for emergency dosimetry, the Dosimetry Specialist should immediately prepare dosimetry and equipment for travel to the site vicinity. (See Region I DRSS Instruction 0860.5, Part VIII.)

**NOTE:** Dispatch to the site will not occur (other than at Region I) until officially requested by a member of the HQ Executive Team through Region I management.

The decision to take the manual TLD reader (Model UD 702E) to the site will be made by the Dosimetry Specialist and his or her management. This decision will be based, in part, on the ability to get freshly annealed TLDs to the site and return of exposed dosimeters to Region I on a timely basis. It is preferable to bring the exposed TLDs back to Region I and use the Model UD 710A automatic reader and associated computer equipment for all measurements. If, however, the situation is such that timely transport to and from the site is difficult, consideration should be given to moving the Model UD 702E manual reader to the site. In addition, if the TLDs are expected to be used in personnel monitoring, faster turnaround in terms of measurements may necessitate moving the manual reader to the site.

**Materials and Equipment.** The number of TLDs to be annealed and moved to the site will depend on their intended use as indicated by PMM/PMC. The number ranges from a replacement set of network TLDs for the site plus in-transit controls, to a full network replacement set for the site plus a second set for supplemental measurements, approximately 50 TLDs for additional environmental locations, 50 TLDs for personnel use, adequate control TLDs, and TLDs for standardizing the manual reader at the site. The Dosimetry Laboratory maintains 100 TLDs designated for emergency response, in addition to the second set of TLDs for each site (if the latter are not in transit to or from the site as part of the quarterly exchange process). After determining the intended use, the Dosimetry Group should anneal the appropriate number of TLDs and prepare them for shipment (with controls). (At this time it will not be necessary to bag and label each TLD, since the situation at the site may dictate other actions by the time the dosimetry reaches the site.)

The following additional equipment should be prepared as the situation dictates:

- The Manual Reader (Model UD 702E), computer, and associated software (if the decision is made to take reader to site);
- Supply of bags for sealing field TLDs;
- Bag sealers;
- Tags for field TLDs;
- Site map showing current locations of Network TLDs, if available;
- Site TLD driving routes for exchanging TLDs;
- NRC TLD measurement histories for site (NUREG-0837 data);
- AMS preoperational or operational overflight radiological reports/maps, if available;
- Uranium plaque source for field calibrating manual reader at site;
- Tape (for sealing bags in the field);
- Shields (2) for reducing in-transit exposures during TLD exchanges;
- Booties (disposable);

- Latex gloves (box);
- TLD badge clips (if use is intended for personnel monitoring) and labels;
- Scissors;
- Smear papers/glassine envelopes; and
- Stapler w/staples.

The Dosimetry Laboratory has assembled an emergency kit containing the generic supplies and a listing of pertinent other equipment and supplies to be obtained at the time of an emergency.

**Deployment to Site.** Upon completion of the preparatory activities described above and when a request for TLD support is received from the Executive Team, the Dosimetry Group (including a Region I health physicist) should travel to the site area in an expedited manner.

The mode of travel and estimated arrival time should be provided to the NRC Protective Measures Team. Directions for contacting the NRC Site Team and location for a near-site TLD operating base should be obtained from NRC Protective Measures (typically through the responding Region's Base Team).

**NOTE:** If travel is by air, hand-carry the annealed TLDs. DO NOT HAVE TLDs X-RAYED AT AIRPORTS.

**Arrival at the Near-Site Location.** Upon arrival at the designated location, the Dosimetry Group should contact the PMC through the NRC Headquarters Operations Office (HOO) and arrange for a conference to discuss the specifics of the TLD operations intended for the site. Requests for support for the Dosimetry Group (communications, health physics support if not from Region I, and so forth) should be made to the PMC. Arrangements for retrieving the control TLD maintained by the State or TLD exchange contractors for the batch of NRC network TLDs currently in the field should be discussed. With the PMC or designee, the Dosimetry Group should determine where current network TLDs should be augmented. A map with locations of the current NRC TLD network, licensee, and State's dosimetry indicated would be very useful. When directed by the PMC or designee, dosimetry group personnel will begin the augmentation or exchange process with assigned health physicist.

**NOTE:** Exchanges should *not* be done if significant releases are in progress. Discussions with the PMC or designee should include measures to be taken if releases should occur while the dosimetry team is in the field.

If the manual reader was brought to the site, the Dosimetry Specialist should set up and test the equipment. The Dosimetry Specialist will usually remain with the manual reader (or in Region I if the automatic reader is to be used) and will not be available for the field exchanges or augmentation of the Network TLDs. In addition, a series of calibration dosimeters should be exposed using the uranium plaque source to ensure that the reader is operating properly. The calibration range should extend as high as or higher than the anticipated exposures from the field and personnel dosimeters. (Additional calibration

dosimeters should be read 24 hours after exposure with the field and personnel exposed TLDs. If the emergency situation demands that the dosimeters be read earlier than 24 hours, they should be read and the fade times recorded. The fade correction can be estimated later.)

**Addition of New Field Monitoring Locations.** Before leaving the TLD operations base, the Dosimetry Team and the PMC/designee should decide on the number and locations of each new monitoring location and mark these general locations on a map. The driving directions for optimum use of resources should be preplanned; dosimeters bagged with appropriate labels and placed in a shield in the vehicle; means for attaching new dosimeters (tape, stapler, extra bags, etc.) loaded; ladder or step stool loaded; and survey instruments (ionization chamber, pancake Geiger Mueller (GM) and microR meter) source checked and loaded. Just before departing to begin TLD exchange or augmentation, contact should be made with the PMC or designee to ascertain current plant conditions and the likelihood of near-term releases. If radio communications are available with the Site Team, they should be tested.

At each general location sited by map, a specific location (telephone pole, small tree) must be used. The TLDs should be located 8 to 10 feet above ground and placed so they are least conspicuous to passers-by to make the TLDs less susceptible to vandalism. Before selection of the specific site, a survey of the ambient radiation levels at waist height should be done of the general area (10- to 20-foot radius) with the microR meter to ensure that the selected site does not have an inherent radiation anomaly. The identification of the specific site must be recorded, along with the driving directions and map indication, ambient radiation levels, and the time of posting the TLD at the site. This process is repeated for each additional location.

**NOTE:** If given a warning that a release has occurred while in the field *and* the release will affect the area of the Dosimetry Team, or if the health physicist measures significant plume activity, the team should leave the area immediately. (Exposure to the plume will affect the in-transit dose to dosimeters in the vehicle. Such exposure should be minimized.) Inform the PMC or designee of your actions and await his or her instructions after clearing the plume area.

**Exchange of TLDs.** If directed to exchange field TLDs, prepare dosimeters as described above. Determine from the PMC or designee whether a contaminating release has occurred. If not, the exchange process is similar to the installation of new TLD locations discussed above, except that the retrieved TLDs should be stored in a shielded container in the vehicle (preferably a different one than that used for the annealed TLDs). Again, the measurement of the ambient radiation level at each location would be helpful and should be recorded. Proceed according to the existing driving route for exchange, unless directed to do otherwise.

If a contaminating release has occurred or was suspected, additional actions are required to prevent contamination of personnel, vehicle, and TLDs; to determine the extent of contamination of nearest surfaces to the TLD; to remove TLDs from the contaminated

environment as soon as practical; and to install annealed dosimetry in uncontaminated areas or cages.

At each location the area should be surveyed for contamination after donning protective booties and gloves; the existing cage top should be surveyed to determine measurable contamination; and the cage then smear tested and gross counted for contamination with the GM. If contamination is found, the bag containing the TLD in the cage should be assumed to be contaminated. Upon removal from the cage, the bag should be surveyed. The dosimetry bag should then be carefully cut and the dosimetry and tag put into a clean bag, which is taped shut and inserted into the shield for transit. The removed "contaminated" bag should be put in a larger bag and stored in the vehicle away from the TLDs. (One or more of the more highly contaminated bags should be stored separately for resurvey and definitive isotopic analysis upon return, so that an estimate of correlation between contamination level and exposure rate can be made. An annealed TLD inserted into this bag will also provide correlation information.) All survey and smear measurement results must be recorded with times associated with them.

If the TLD cages were contaminated, the annealed TLDs should *not* be put into the same cage, unless it has been decontaminated. New field support devices or means should be used to post the annealed TLDs. The above process is repeated at each TLD location.

Plant situation changes received by radio, if available, or as detected by the health physicist may require recontact with the PMC or designee to ascertain any changes in instructions during the TLD exchange.

**Return to TLD Operations Base.** Upon completion of the TLD exchange or augmentation route (or if directed by the PMC or designee while en route) return to the TLD operations base. The contaminated TLD bags and smear samples selected for analysis should be separated for this purpose. The remaining TLD bags, used gloves, booties, and other contaminated materials should be assembled and held for disposal. The health physicist should contact the PMC or designee to arrange for analysis of the smears and designated bags and for appropriate disposal of contaminated wastes. The assigned health physicist should assist in segregating and transporting of these materials. The Dosimetry Team should again survey the retrieved TLDs for possible contamination.

The dosimeters should then be stored in a shield with controls for reading after 24 hours (unless directed otherwise by the PMC because of perceived urgency of the data). If the manual reader was not brought to the site, hand carrying of the TLDs to Region I should be arranged and coordinated with the Site Team.

The TLDs should be read at Region I (or near site with the manual reader), after assuring that the reader is properly standardized.

**Personnel Monitoring.** If the PMC determines that the NRC TLDs are to be used to supplement personnel monitoring dosimetry, the Dosimetry Team will anneal the requested

numbers of TLDs, place them in badge clips for personnel monitoring, and affix appropriate identification labels on each badge. The badges will then be turned over to the PMC or designee for Site Team use. The PMC or designee is responsible for dosimetry issuance and personnel dosimetry records completion. Any unusual exposure configurations, radiation fields, or energy readings should be reported to the Dosimetry Team to better assist in measurement interpretation. Some factors may be estimated through post-exposure calibrations.

To the extent possible, the TLDs should be read after 24 hours following exposure.

**Calibration of TLDs to Unusual Exposure Conditions.** Releases of radioactive materials from nuclear plants as a result of an accident usually have photon and beta energy spectra that deviate from those normally measured in the environment. Consequently, monitoring devices such as TLDs and survey instruments may respond differently than during routine calibration.

For TLDs used in the NRC Network, the Dosimetry Specialist will arrange for a calibration of a sample of the UD 801 TLDs by NIST, the Radiological and Environmental Sciences Laboratory (RESL) at Idaho Falls, or other qualified entity, under exposure conditions simulating those experienced during the accident. The Headquarters Executive Team should be informed through the Protective Measures Team and Director of Site Operations of these calibration needs so that appropriate funding can be arranged. The requests could also be made through the Federal Response Center (FRC) if the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP) has been implemented.

The Dosimetry Team, with assistance from the Protective Measures Team, needs to document the exposure conditions to the extent possible and to define the scope of the calibration effort desired from the calibration facility. Helpful information available through the Protective Measures Team and from field surveys and smears includes:

- Approximate nuclide mix of the release to which TLDs were exposed;
- Exposure configuration (such as overhead plume/immersion plume, nearby contamination on cages/TLD bags);
- Nuclide mix of contamination;
- Effect of ground contamination on TLD exposure; and
- Beta/gamma vs gamma exposure to TLDs.

Dose estimates using the calibration factors should be incorporated into the assessments made by the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) as part of the Federal (FRERP) response. The Dosimetry Team should work closely with the FRMAC in the data evaluation effort.

**Reports.** The Dosimetry Specialist should issue preliminary reports of the TLD measurements as soon as the TLD data become available. The reports should indicate the uncertainties and precautions to be used when using the report results (energy response

changes, exposure configurations, etc.) and should indicate the status of efforts to get more definitive assessments of the results. These reports will be provided to the PMC or designee and to the FRMAC.

Final TLD assessment information should come from the FRMAC, along with all other assessment information.

#### **IV. SITE TEAM HEALTH PHYSICISTS SUPPORT TO REGION I DOSIMETRY GROUP**

##### **Purpose**

The purpose of this procedure is to describe the responsibilities and management of the health physicist assigned to the Dosimetry Team for the exchange of or field augmentation of the NRC TLD Direct Radiation Monitoring Network.

##### **References**

PMT-413 Activation of NRC TLD Support.

PMT-414 "Region I Dosimetry Group, Use of the NRC Direct Radiation Monitoring Network During a Radiological Emergency"

##### **Equipment Needed**

- Ionization Chamber (Eberline R0 2 or equivalent);
- Pancake type GM detector (shielded);
- MicroR meter; and
- Personnel dosimetry equipment for Dosimetry Team.

##### **Actions**

**Management Chain.** The health physicist is generally a Region I Radiation Specialist assigned to respond with the Dosimetry Group by Region I management. The health physicist (1) provides personnel radiological protection during the NRC TLD field augmentation or exchange process; (2) supports the Region I dosimetry assistant during the TLD exchange process by providing radiological survey and contamination control support; and (3) provides general assistance for the exchange process. For purposes of personnel radiological protection, the health physicist reports to the PMC or designee. The dosimetry assistant directs the health physicist in aspects of obtaining technically valid radiological measurements necessary to relate TLD measurements to exposure conditions.

Radiological safety concerns always take precedence over technical support priorities. Contamination control is the responsibility of all team members.

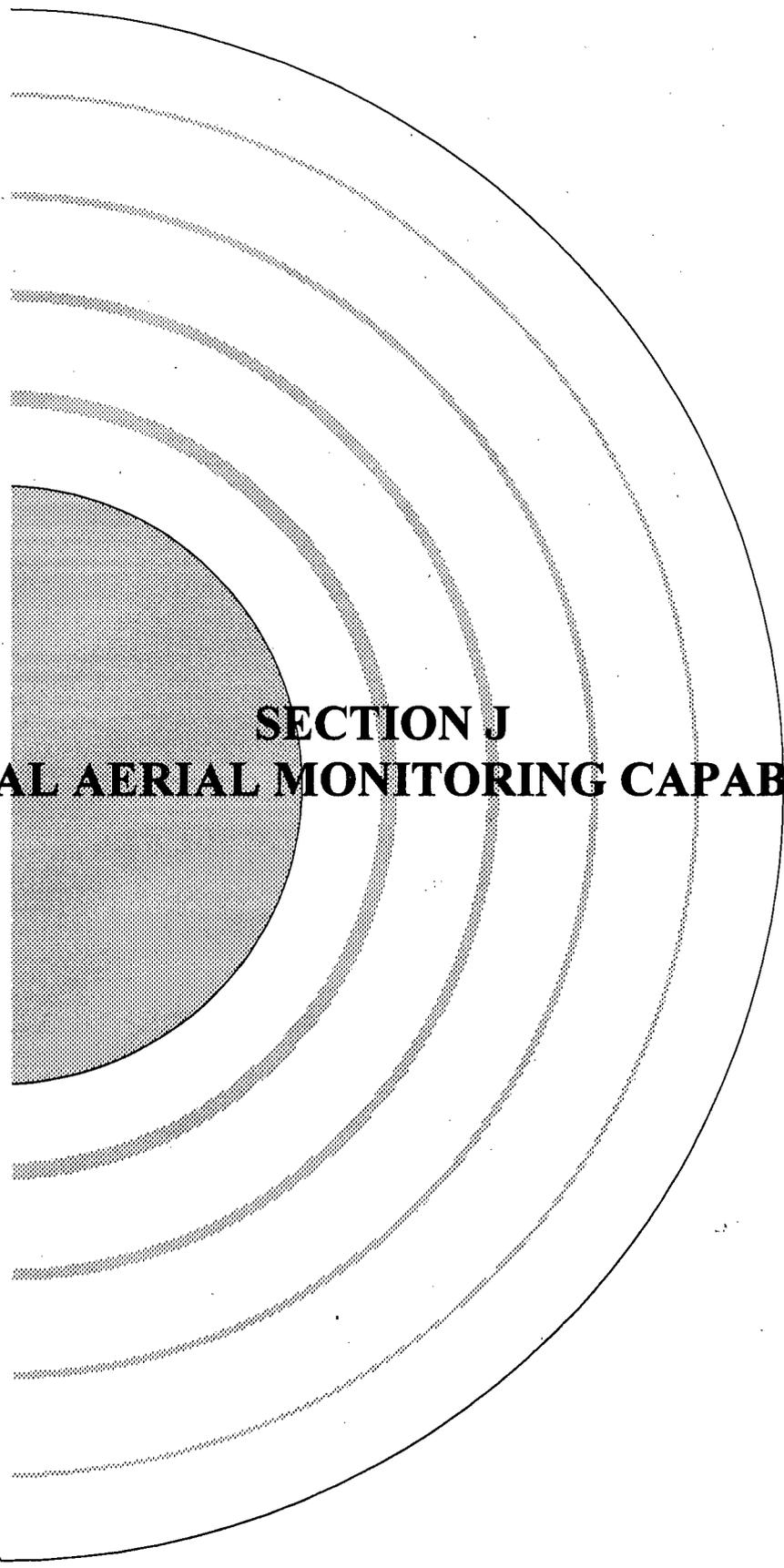
**Field Augmentation or Exchange.** During the field exchange or augmentation of NRC TLDs, the health physicist should assist the Region I dosimetry assistant in following the driving route or map. At each *new* location, the health physicist should perform a survey of the general area (about a 20-foot radius of the proposed specific location) at waist height with a microR meter to document the ambient radiation level and ensure that no local radiological anomaly exists. If a contaminating release had occurred, then a surface level survey (with HP-210 or equivalent detector) should be performed to document relative ground deposition levels. In addition, measurements of existing TLD cage contamination levels and TLD bag contamination levels should be made with the survey instrument *and* with a smear paper.

Proper contamination control measures must be used for personnel protection (gloves, booties, etc.), as well as to prevent contamination spread cross-contamination of the dosimetry. The detected presence of a radiological plume should warrant immediate contact with the PMC or designee and leaving the area, unless specifically directed otherwise by the PMC or designee.

Measurements should be clearly documented as to times, locations, and activity levels. Smears should be individually bagged after field measurement for later isotopic analyses, if warranted. An ionization chamber (RO 2, or equivalent) should be used to measure dose rates, if significant.

If dosimetry cages are found to be contaminated, the TLDs should be removed from the bags and carefully inserted individually with their location tags into clean bags and taped shut. They should then be put into a shield for transport back to the TLD operations base and stored until read or sent to NRC Region I. Contaminated bags and materials should be stored separately, as far from the TLDs as possible in the vehicle. A number of the contaminated bags should be segregated for later gamma spectral analyses for additional data that may assist in data interpretation. Contaminated cages may have to be removed from the current sites before installing freshly annealed TLDs. In some cases, other suitable TLD locations can be found in the same area.

**Return to the Dosimetry Operations Area.** Upon completion of the assignment and return to the dosimetry operations base, the health physicist should assist in unloading the exchanged TLDs and carefully surveying them for any residual contamination. Contaminated materials not needed for analysis should be disposed of in accordance with the instructions of the PMC or designee. The health physicist may then be released (following any necessary decontamination of the vehicle and equipment) for further assignments by the PMC or designee.



**SECTION J**  
**FEDERAL AERIAL MONITORING CAPABILITY**

## SECTION J FEDERAL AERIAL MONITORING CAPABILITY

	<i>Page</i>
<b>FEDERAL AERIAL MONITORING STRATEGY</b> .....	<b>J-3</b>
<b>Objective</b> .....	<b>J-3</b>
<b>Discussion</b> .....	<b>J-3</b>
<b>Guidance</b> .....	<b>J-3</b>
<b>Table J-1. Estimated AMS travel times from takeoff to selected NRC sites</b> .....	<b>J-11</b>
<b>Table J-2. Visual flight rules for AMS helicopters</b> .....	<b>J-13</b>
<b>Figure J-1. DOE fixed-wing monitoring aircraft flight times to selected NRC sites</b> .....	<b>J-13</b>
<b>Figure J-2. DOE helicopter monitoring aircraft flight times to selected NRC sites</b> .....	<b>J-14</b>

## Federal Aerial Measurement Capability

### Objective

This section provides the U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE) procedure to effectively utilize DOE's Aerial Measuring System (AMS) assets to 1) very quickly obtain a broad overview of the radiological problem and 2) construct comprehensive and exhaustive radiological maps.

### Guidance

**CAUTION:** The monitoring priorities are:

- **1000 mR/hr (1R/hr) serpentine observations** or isopleths indicate the areas where early health effects may be possible.
- **10 mR/hr serpentine observations** or isopleths indicate where the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Plume Protective Action Guide (PAG) may be exceeded in 4 days (evacuation warranted). If the state does not use EPA PAGs, then use exposure rate equaling the state PAG in 100 hours.
- **1 mR/hr serpentine observations** or isopleths indicate the boundary of the area where the EPA Intermediate (relocation) PAG may be exceeded in the first year. 1 mR/hr is based on an assumed mix of fission products for a reactor core damage accident and should be revised based on the actual mix and state PAGs.

### Step 1

DOE authorizes deployment of AMS aircraft.

Before deployment of AMS, DOE Headquarters (OEMT) must approve the release of the assets. This authorization is initiated by a request for assistance to DOE/HQ, DOE/NV or RAP.

### Step 2

Coordinate with DOE and AMS.

Establish communications between DOE, AMS, the state, NRC and facility principals. Develop initial monitoring strategy, share plant and mission information and plan method to pass results as appropriate by the methods below:

- **Before AMS arrives on scene.** The DOE "Home Team" will be responsible for coordination and planning of the initial AMS mission until the aircraft arrives. The Home Team will contact the NRC Operations Center at (301) 816-5100 and ask for the Federal Liaison or Response Coordination Team. Expect the Home Team to

request telephone and fax numbers for the Protective Measures Team's 1) Dose Assessment Analyst, 2) Monitoring and Assessment Coordinator (MAC), 3) state radiological health principal, 4) NRC Site Team contact and 5) state representative on site. They will also ask for a briefing on plant and local conditions (using the Radiological Emergency Notification and Evaluation Form J-1). All information necessary to expedite the mission should be shared. Until the aircraft arrives on scene all contact with AMS should be channeled through the Home Team at (702) 295-1075 {FAX 295-8648}.

- **In vicinity of accident.** The senior DOE official on the scene (typically with the RAP team) will contact local and state principals, plus the NRC Site Team (MAC). If the Site Team is unavailable, then contact will defer to the NRC Operations Center Federal Liaison. The senior DOE official will review both monitoring priorities and the information exchange protocol. Updates on plant status, releases and plume predictions will be requested. This information will then be passed to the AMS mission scientist upon arrival.

If a senior DOE official is not available, it will be necessary for the AMS scientist to obtain this same information either in person or through the Home Team. It is preferred that at least a state representative and the AMS scientist meet in person at the airport for this briefing.

### Step 3

- **Deploy aircraft to site.** The DOE AMS assets consist of both specially equipped fixed-wing airplanes and helicopters. Presently, a B-200 airplane is pre-positioned at both Andrews Air Force Base, near Washington D.C., and Nellis Air Force Base in Las Vegas, Nevada. Similarly, two BO-105 helicopters are stationed at both locations. The fixed-wing aircraft are the initial responders to an emergency. The helicopter systems provide detailed follow-up measurements. A B-200 and one or more helicopters will be deployed to the incident. Table J-1 and Figures J-1 and J-2 specify enroute ferry times to commercial nuclear power plants.
- **Beechcraft B-200 Fixed-Wing Aircraft.** The B-200 fixed-wing aircraft are the initial emergency responders and will be the first major DOE assets to arrive on scene. Their primary mission is rapid deposition mapping, but they are also capable of plume tracking and airborne air sampling.

Prompt response of these long range, all-weather, IFR rated aircraft is assured by around-the-clock assignment of one aircraft with crew as the duty aircraft. The crew of the duty aircraft are pre-designated and on 24 hour recall via pager. This duty alternates periodically between Nellis and Andrews AFB based aircraft. Departure of the initial B-200 can be expected within four hours of notification. A second B-200 may also be dispatched later, if available and sufficiently beneficial.

Transit times to the site will be the ferry time listed in Table J-1 or Figure J-1, plus a one hour fuel stop planned for every three hours of flight. Although, weather will generally not be a significant factor in ferrying the aircraft to the site, it may have a large role in determining the specifics of the data acquisition mission, e.g., altitude and pattern. Similarly, terrain (e.g., mountains, large lakes) may also play a large role. The mission will be flown day or night, but some compromises affecting data quality (principally altitude) may be necessary to insure safety.

- **MBB BO-105 Helicopters.** The helicopter systems are employed to conduct detailed follow-up monitoring. Their only mission is exhaustive radiological mapping following plume phase and they are equipped exclusively for that mission. They are not equipped for operating in or near a plume. In contrast to the B-200, which flies a sparse high altitude pattern, the helicopters fly an overlapping low altitude pattern. This, coupled with their greater spatial resolution and sensitivity, provides exhaustive radiological maps that have no gaps nor interpolations. One or more helicopter systems will be employed simultaneously to accelerate completion of the detailed mapping. Also deployed with the helicopter systems is an extensive data analysis capability that is used to improve both sensitivity and accuracy over the "instant" fixed-wing results, described above, plus exploit the full gamma spectroscopic capability of the AMS systems.

Dispatch of the helicopters can be expected within twelve hours of notification. However, the helicopters are limited to VFR operation, which may strongly affect their arrival time and duty time on scene. That is, their operation is restricted to weather conditions with better than a 1000 ft. AGL ceiling and 3 miles of visibility. Acquisition missions will be conducted during daylight hours only, because of the hazards of low altitude flight. Until the helicopter systems arrive all mapping will be limited to the fixed-wing aircraft.

Transit times to the site will be the ferry time listed in Table J-1 or Figure J-2, plus a one hour fuel stop planned for every two hours of flight. Because pilots are strictly limited to a 14-hour duty period, crew rest stops or enroute crew changes may also be required. Finally, prolonged delays may encountered while waiting for adequate weather conditions to continue. However, operations on scene may be less restricted than enroute flight, because flight minimums are less restrictive at the planned low survey altitudes (150 to 500 ft. AGL). Terrain generally will also be a lesser concern than for B-200 operations.

#### Step 4

Coordinate monitoring plan for utilization of AMS assets.

The DOE Remote Sensing Laboratory in Las Vegas will establish a "Home Team," whose function is coordination and planning of the initial mission while the fixed-wing aircraft is enroute. Specifically, this includes information gathering/passing, setting up meetings and contacts, arranging for logistical needs and augmented technical support (Geographic Information System {GIS} or detailed calculations). Until the aircraft arrives on scene all

contact with AMS should be channeled through the Home Team at (702) 295-1075 {FAX 295-8648}.

Upon arrival of the B-200 fixed-wing aircraft for the initial mission it will be necessary for on scene principals (senior DOE official, RAP and, if possible, LFA and state) to meet with AMS flight crew and coordinate with the Home Team. The purpose of this meeting will be to finalize plans for the initial AMS mission. Additional meetings will be required to plan subsequent flights until FRMAC becomes operational at which time AMS becomes one of the FRMAC monitoring assets.

### Step 5

Select mission options for initial utilization of AMS fixed-wing asset (B-200).

- **B-200 Fixed-Wing Initial Missions.** The B-200 fixed-wing aircraft are long range, all-weather, IFR rated aircraft, which are equipped with gamma mapping instruments, high purity germanium gamma spectrometer and isokinetic air samplers with quick-look analysis capability. Their primary mission is rapid deposition mapping, but they are also capable of plume tracking and airborne air sampling. Mission options are pre-planned for both post-plume phase and plume phase.

The **post-plume phase** mission is the most comprehensive and will be discussed first, because the other options are based upon it. This mission option is called the "Whole Plume Survey." In this mission the B-200 will monitor the entire EPZ plus predicted impact areas outside the EPZ quickly by flying a very sparse pattern at high altitude. Sensitivity is sufficient to address early health effects and both EPA early and intermediate phase PAGs. Results (exposure rates) are presented as a color-coded path on a map delivered upon landing. Observations of 1000, 10 and 1 mR/hr will be plotted explicitly, if present. After post-flight processing the quality of results can be greatly improved and will be presented on a GIS generated map. Gamma spectra are also acquired, which are monitored in flight for evidence of radio-iodine and analyzed after landing to estimate radionuclide mix. Spectroscopy results will be provided shortly after landing. Key findings (peak exposure rates or detection of radio-iodine) can be radioed while yet in-flight.

During **plume phase** three mission options have been planned. In order of preference they are: 1) Plume tracking, 2) Whole Plume Survey On Top and 3) Plume Penetration. These missions should be repeated regularly until the release has terminated and the plume dissipated. Although prepared for flight into the plume, it is to be avoided to protect the aircraft from contamination, which may compromise its further utilization, and to minimize crew exposure.

The **preferred plume phase missions** are Plume Tracking and Whole Plume Survey On Top. Plume Tracking navigates the B-200 around the perimeter of the plume maintaining an exposure rate of approximately ten times background. The objective of this mission is direct determination of the actual plume location, which can be used to evaluate PARs and

validate/adjust atmospheric transport models. Results (flight path) resemble an isoradiation contour and are presented on a map delivered upon landing. Peak exposure rate observations will be reported via radio. Gamma spectra are acquired, monitored in flight for evidence of radio-iodine, and analyzed in detail after landing. Reports of radio-iodine can be radioed but gamma spectroscopy results will be provided shortly after landing.

The second option, "Whole Plume Survey On Top," attempts to fly a complete Whole Plume Survey as described earlier but on top of a plume trapped below an inversion. The objective of this mission is to map exposure rates present in the actual plume and locate regions where early health effects may be possible. Basically, the mission is identical to that described for post-plume phase but above and exterior to the plume. The value and quality of data obtained with this mission is much better than with Plume Tracking. However, this mission is only practical if the inversion traps the plume at low altitudes. Results are reported exactly as described earlier for the Whole Plume Survey. That is, results (exposure rates) are presented as a color-coded path on a map delivered upon landing. Observations of 1000, 10 and 1 mR/hr exposure rate or detection of radio-iodine will be radioed in-flight. Plots will explicitly highlight exposure rates of 1000, 10 and 1 mR/hr. After post-flight processing results will be presented on a GIS generated map. Results from gamma spectroscopy are analyzed and reported after landing to estimate radionuclide mix.

The final and least desired options are **Plume Penetration for Plume Mapping** or **Plume Penetration for Airborne Air Sampling**. The Plume Mapping mission may be indicated if 1) mapping of a highly vertically diffused plume is necessary or 2) if measurements to determine the source term are required (unmonitored pathway release). The Plume Mapping mission resembles the Whole Plume Survey except that it is performed interior to the plume. This mission returns the highest quality data on the exposure rate and isotopic mix in the plume. However, it may not be possible to discriminate the airborne plume from a footprint deposited earlier. Results are reported exactly as described above for the Whole Plume Survey (on Top).

The Airborne Air Sampling mission seeks to measure the source term composition or detect very low level airborne radioactivity. This mission may be indicated in two cases respectively: 1) if the source term is unknown (unmonitored pathway release) or 2) if a plume must be tracked very far downwind (model confirmation or documentation of international impact). The Airborne Air Sampling mission is conducted as a series of transects across the plume. High volume samples are returned for laboratory analysis. Low volume samples can be counted in flight for gross gamma/beta activity and results radioed. As with the Whole Plume Survey, results (exposure rates) are presented as a color-coded path on a map with special emphasis for key levels and is delivered upon landing. Similarly, gamma spectroscopy results for radio-iodine and post flight analysis will also be provided.

**WARNING:** Contamination of the aircraft may compromise its utility for subsequent missions. Ground handling, e.g., landing, refueling and servicing, of a contaminated aircraft may encounter contamination control and political complications.

## Step 6

- **B-200 Follow-Up Missions.** Utilize AMS assets available to fullest extent.

After completion of the initial mission, aircraft and crew flight time may remain available for additional missions or a second B-200 might arrive. Recall that the flight lines of the initial mission were selected such that the entire EPZ and predicted footprint could be covered in a single flight. Therefore, flight lines may be many miles apart. Subsequent B-200 flights could be used to improve both detail and sensitivity until the helicopter systems arrive. Specifically, it may be useful to fill in gaps or overfly all populated areas that were missed in the initial mission. It may also be prudent to fly further downwind to confirm adequacy of the coverage.

**CAUTION:** High deposition areas may be found at large distances from the origin due to rain or other atmospheric conditions.

If the impact area is very large, an exhaustive fixed-wing survey should be performed before the detailed helicopter survey, because it can be completed much sooner. With post-flight data processing it is possible to both greatly improve sensitivity and map only specific radionuclides. This processing will require arrival of the main FRMAC party assets (REDAC mini-system or data van). These results can be plotted as contour maps of decay corrected man-made exposure rate or specific radionuclide deposition, which will be presented both as plotted by REDAC and on GIS.

## Step 7

- **BO-105 Helicopter Missions.** Conduct detailed radiological mapping or surveillance for unmonitored releases.

**CAUTION:** The ingestion pathway PAGs may be exceeded at considerable distances from the origin (>50 miles). Localized concentrations, "hot spots," may be created by rain or other atmospheric conditions.

The BO-105 helicopters are VFR rated aircraft equipped only with gamma mapping instruments. The primary mission of the helicopters are detailed post-plume phase deposition mapping, but they are also capable of pre-release surveillance. If releases are ongoing, then helicopter missions should be planned to map only the footprint well away from the present plume.

The **pre-release phase** mission option is called "Plume Detection Orbits." In this mission the helicopter will circle the plant to detect any evidence of an unmonitored release. The mission could be conducted either periodically or continuously. If periodic, the periodicity can be several times per hour, if the helicopter is based near the plant. If continuous, the mission could be sustained for up to two hours. The mission will be terminated immediately upon detection of a plume and one of the B-200 plume phase missions will be initiated. In

the pre-release phase use of the helicopter system is preferred over the B-200, because it can fly lower and closer to the plant with greater safety. However, this mission is also possible with the B-200, if necessary.

The objective of the **post-plume phase** mission option is primarily to map where contamination may exceed the ingestion PAGs. If there is a small ongoing release, it will be necessary to conduct this survey only when upwind of the release to avoid degradation of sensitivity. These missions will use one or more helicopters simultaneously flying two or more missions per day to map the entire potentially impacted region with great detail and maximum sensitivity. The missions are planned as a series of flights with over-lapping detector footprints whose line spacing may be as small as 250 feet. This assures that no gaps exist in the map and facilitates area averaging to enhance sensitivity. Because each helicopter flight only maps a small portion of the whole area, such detailed mapping requires several days of flying.

Data analysis will be conducted on-site using the REDAC mini-systems or data vans. These analyses will be completed after every flight and results incorporating all data acquired to date will be presented as GIS plots. Preliminary results will be issued approximately two hours after each flight. Refined results, reflecting detailed corrections and normalizations, may lag up to 12 hours. All results are presented either as contour maps of decay normalized man-made exposure rate or as concentration of a marker isotope. Plotted second-by-second the data has the best resolution and excellent sensitivity. But sensitivity in outlying regions can be increased by area averaging which sacrifices spatial resolution. Generally, sensitivity is sufficient to map regions exceeding ingestion preventative PAGs. *Note: The milk preventative pathway Derived Response Level is 0.13 microCi/m<sup>2</sup> for <sup>131</sup>I and 3 microCi/m<sup>2</sup> for <sup>137</sup>Cs (see RTM Section K). The produce preventative pathway Derived Response Level is 0.87 microCi/m<sup>2</sup> for <sup>131</sup>I and 24 microCi/m<sup>2</sup> for <sup>137</sup>Cs (see RTM Section K).* Concentrations of marker isotopes corresponding to ingestion DRLs will be highlighted.

**CAUTION:** The following caution statement should be included with all aerial data and be noted in any discussion.

*Reported radiation levels have been inferred from aerial measurements acquired at an altitude of \_\_\_\_\_ feet above ground level (AGL). Radiation levels and concentrations assume uniformity over the detector's field-of-view, whose radius is approximately equal to the altitude flown. If flight lines are spaced greater than this diameter, then gaps exist which may miss high dose rate or high deposition areas. If high deposition areas are smaller than this diameter, then the magnitude may be significantly underestimated.*

**Form J-1. Radiological Emergency Notification and Evaluation Form**

1. What is the degree of urgency?
2. Location:
  - Site name
  - City/State
  - Environment (urban, rural, costal, mountainous...)
  - Nearest airport
  - Location of emergency response teams' base of operations
3. Plant Status:
  - Release? (terminated, in progress or imminent)
  - Core damage? (actual/projected/potential)
  - Dominant radionuclides in mix? (measured/predicted)
  - Is the plant stable?
4. Are model predictions or field measurements available from state or LFA?
  - (ask for copies to be faxed to Home Team)
  - Plume or deposition extent (footprint)
  - Exposure rate and Dose projections
5. What protective actions are in place or planned? Where?
  - Are state/county PAGs same as EPA?
6. What are the specific areas of interest or highest priority?
7. Identify principle contacts (name, location, phone, FAX):
  - NRC PMT Dose Assessment Analyst
  - NRC PMT Monitoring and Assessment Coordinator (MAC)
  - NRC Site Team leader
  - State radiological health
  - Senior state official on-site
  - DOE RAP team leader

**Table J-1. Estimated AMS Travel Times from Takeoff to Selected NRC Sites**

No.	Point Name	Location	Travel time <sup>a</sup> (in hours) by aircraft and point of origin			
			B-200/ RSL <sup>b</sup>	BO-105/ RSL <sup>c</sup>	BO-105/ WAMO <sup>d</sup>	B-200/ WAMO <sup>e</sup>
1.	Arkansas Nuclear One	Russelville West, AR	6.5	33	28	4
2.	Beaver Valley	Hookstown, PA	10		3	1
3.	Big Rock Point	Bayshore, MI	9		10	2.5
4.	Browns Ferry	Jones Crossroad, AL	8.5		10	3
5.	Brunswick	Southport, NC	11		5	1.5
6.	Calvert Cliffs	Cove Point, MD	11		1	1
7.	D C. Cook	Bridgeman, MI	8.5		8	2.5
8.	Cooper	Nemaha, NE	5.5	31	29	4
9.	Crystal River	Red Level, FL	10		11.5	4
10.	Davis Besse	LaCarne, OH	9.5		6	1.5
11.	Diablo Canyon	Port San Luis, CA	1.5	5		10
12.	Dresden	Minooka, IL	8.5		10	2.5
13.	Duane Arnold	Shellsburg, IA	6.5	34	26	3.5
14.	Farley	Gordon AL, GA	9.5		11	3
15.	Fitzpatrick	West of Texas, NY	11		5	1.5
16.	Fort Calhoun	Modale IA, NE	5.5	31	29	4.5
17.	Ginna	Furnaceville, NY	10.5		5	1.5
18.	Haddam Neck	Deep River, CT	11.5		4	1.5
19.	Hatch	Baxley, GA	10		8.5	2.5
20.	Indian Point	Peekskill, NY	11		3.5	1
21.	Kewaunee	Kewaunee, WI	8.5		10	3
22.	Lasalle	Odell, IL	7		10	2.5
23.	Maine Yankee	Westport, ME	13		7.5	2.5
24.	McGuire	Lake Norman SC	10		5	1.5
25.	Millstone	Niantic, CT	12.5		5	1.5
26.	Monticello	Monticello, MN	6.5	34	29	4.5
27.	Nine Mile Point	West of Texas, NY	11.5		5	1.5
28.	North Anna	Lake Anna, VA	11		1	1
29.	Oconee	Old Pickens, SC	9.5		7	2
30.	Oyster Creek	Forked River, NJ	12.5		2	1
31.	Palisades	South Haven, MI	8.5		8.5	2.5
32.	Peach Bottom	Holtwood, PA	11		1	1
33.	Pilgrim	Manomet, MA	13		6	2
34.	Point Beach	Kewaunee, WI	8.5		10	3
35.	Prairie Island	Welch, MN	7	34	27.5	4
36.	Quad Cities	Cordova, IL, IA	7.5		11	3
37.	Robinson	Lake Robinson, SC	10.5		5.5	1.5
38.	Salem	Taylors Bridge, NJ	12		1	1
39.	Hope Creek	Taylors Bridge, NJ	12		1	1
40.	San Onofre	San Onofre Bluff, CA	1	3.5		10

No.	Point Name	Location	Travel time <sup>a</sup> (in hours) by aircraft and point of origin			
			B-200/ RSL <sup>b</sup>	BO-105/ RSL <sup>c</sup>	BO-105/ WAMO <sup>d</sup>	B-200/ WAMO <sup>e</sup>
41.	St. Lucie	Eden, FL	12		26	3.5
42.	Sequoyah	Snow Hill, TN	9		8	3
43.	Summer	Jenkinsville, SC	10		6	2
44.	Surry	Hog Island, VA	11.5		1.5	1
45.	Three Mile Island	Middletown, PA	11		1	1
46.	Trojan	Ranier, OR, WA	4.5	26.5		10
47.	Turkey Point	Arsenicker Keys, FL	12		28.5	4
48.	Vermont Yankee	Brattleboro, VT, NH	12.5		5.5	1.5
49.	Zion	Zion, IL, WI	8.5		10	2.5
50.	Byron	Byron, IL	8		11	3
51.	Callway	Fulton, MO	7		26	3.5
52.	Catawba	Lake Wylie, SC	10		5.5	1.5
53.	Clinton	Clinton, IL	8		10	3
54.	Comanche Peak	Glen Rose, TX	5.5	27		5.5
55.	Grand Gulf	Port Gibson, MS	7.5		28	4
56.	Harris	Bonsal, NC	10.5		3.5	1
57.	Palo Verde	Wintersburg, AZ	1	3.5		8.5
58.	Perry	North Perry, OH	9.5		5	1.5
59.	River Bend	St. Francisville, LA	7.5		28.5	4.5
60.	Seabrook	Seabrook, NH	13		6.5	2
61.	South Texas	Bay City, TX	6	26.5	16	5.5
62.	Susquehanna	Berwick, PA	11.5		2	1
63.	Waterford	Taft, LA	8.5		28.5	4.5
64.	Wolf Creek	Burlington, KS	5.5	30	29	4.5
65.	WNP-2	Richland, WA	4		26	9.5
66.	Braidwood	Braidwood, IL	8		10	3
67.	Vogtle	Waynesboro, GA	10		7.5	2.5

Times Include Stops for Refueling and Crew Rest. Unforeseen Delays Due to Weather or Refuel Will Increase Times. Notification and Initial Mission Planning Times Are Not Included.

<sup>a</sup>Times listed include stops for refueling and crew rest periods; they do not include notification and initial mission planning times. Unforeseen delays due to weather or during refueling will increase times.

<sup>b</sup>Beechcraft B-200 fixed-wing aircraft based at the Remote Sensing Laboratory, Nellis Air Force Base, Las Vegas, Nevada.

<sup>c</sup>BO-105 helicopter based at the Remote Sensing Laboratory, Nellis Air Force Base, Las Vegas, Nevada.

<sup>d</sup>BO-105 helicopter based at Washington Aerial Measuring Operations, Andrews Air Force Base, near Washington, D.C.

<sup>e</sup>Beechcraft B-200 fixed-wing aircraft based at Washington Aerial Measuring Operations, Andrews Air Force Base, near Washington, D.C.

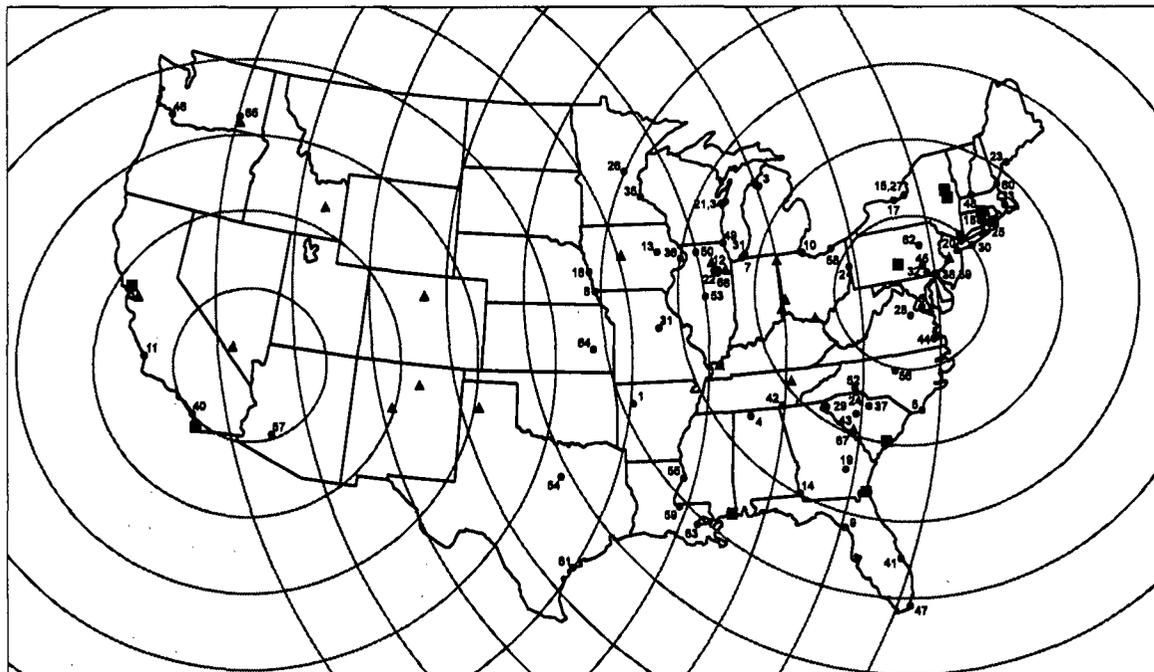
**Table J-2. Visual Flight Rules for AMS Helicopters<sup>a</sup>**

Terrain	Day		Night	
	Ceiling (feet AGL)	Visibility (statute miles)	Ceiling (feet AGL)	Visibility (statute miles)
Flat	1000	3	1000	5
Mountainous	2000	3	2000	5

<sup>a</sup>During an actual emergency, the weather criteria may be reduced on a case-by-case basis based upon the location of the emergency, the terrain enroute, and the terrain at the site of the emergency.

**Figure J-1. DOE Fixed-wing Monitoring Aircraft Flight Times to Selected NRC Sites**

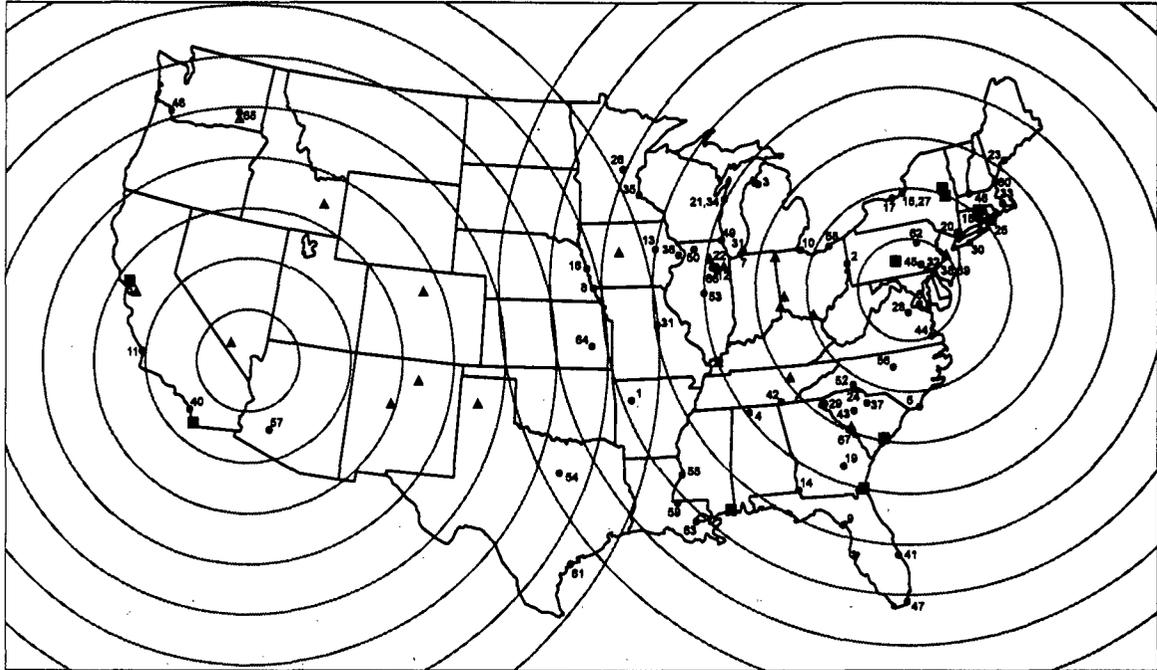
Concentric circles from DOE's Remote Sensing Laboratory Nellis Air Force Base, Las Vegas, NV, depicting 240 miles distance or approximately 1 hour flight time for the B-200 fixed-wing aircraft. Table J-1 provides a legend for plant numbers.



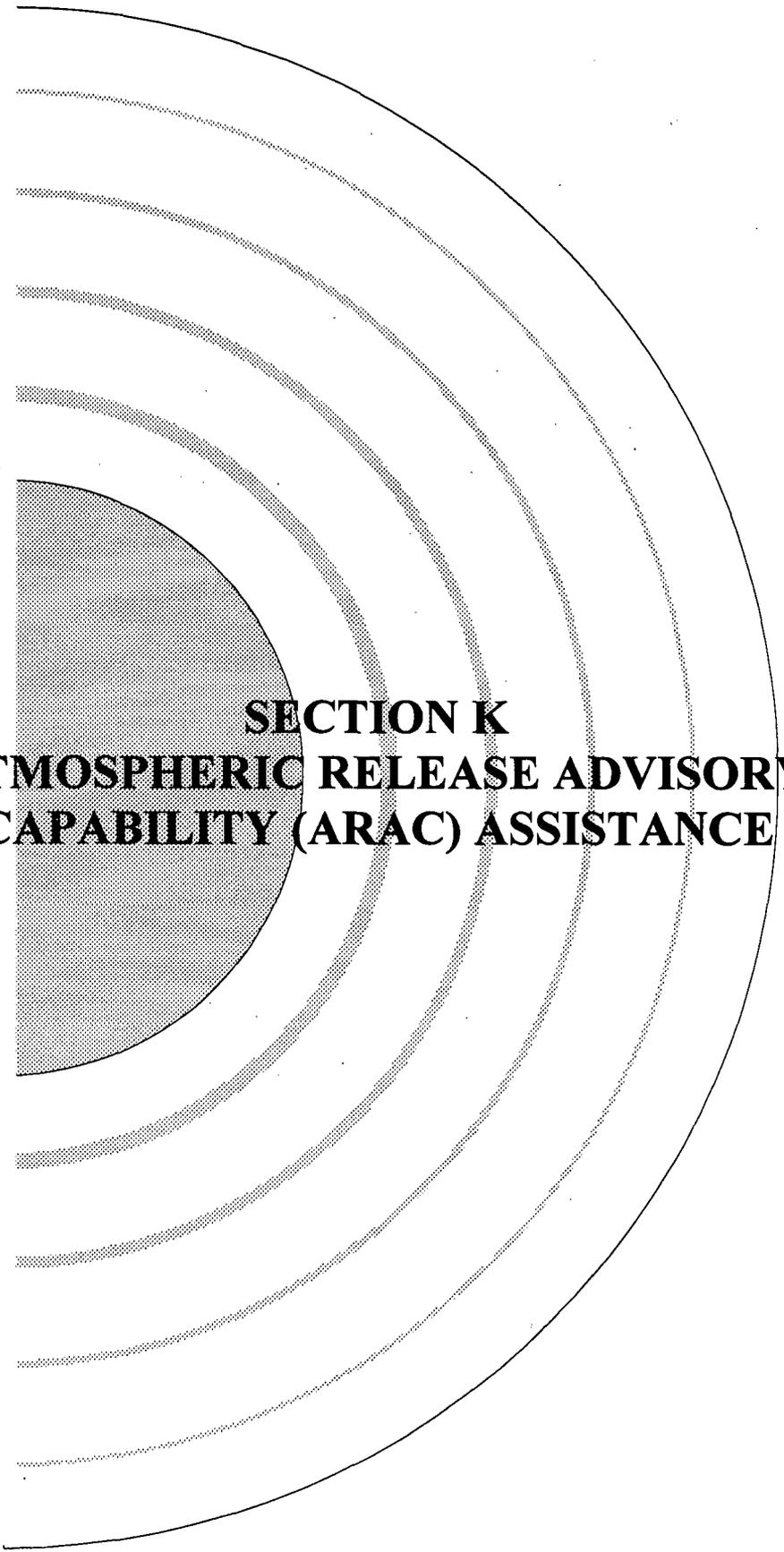
- NRC Sites
- ▲ U.S. DOE Sites
- U.S. Navy Sites

**Figure J-2. DOE Helicopter Monitoring Aircraft Flight Times to Selected NRC Sites**

Concentric circles from DOE's Remote Sensing Laboratory, Las Vegas, NV, and the Washington Area Measurements Operations depicting 160 miles or approximately 2-hrs flight time for the BO-105 helicopter. Table J-1 provides a legend for plant numbers.



- NRC Sites
- ▲ U.S. DOE Sites
- U.S. Navy Sites



**SECTION K  
ATMOSPHERIC RELEASE ADVISORY  
CAPABILITY (ARAC) ASSISTANCE**

**SECTION K  
ATMOSPHERIC RELEASE ADVISORY CAPABILITY (ARAC)  
ASSISTANCE**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>ATMOSPHERIC RELEASE ADVISORY CAPABILITY (ARAC) ASSISTANCE .....</b>	<b>K-3</b>
<b>Objective .....</b>	<b>K-3</b>
<b>Discussion .....</b>	<b>K-3</b>
<b>Guidance .....</b>	<b>K-3</b>
<b>Figure K-1. Sample ARAC Plot .....</b>	<b>K-6</b>

## ATMOSPHERIC RELEASE ADVISORY CAPABILITY (ARAC) ASSISTANCE

### Objective

This section explains how to obtain projections from the U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE's) Atmospheric Release Advisory Capability (ARAC) Center.

### Discussion

Under the direction of DOE, ARAC provides projections of the consequences of radiological or toxic accidents based upon dispersion model calculations that include terrain and regional meteorological data. The ARAC Center is located at Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL) in Livermore, CA.

ARAC can produce a wide range of products for single or multiple radioisotopes. Products can include instantaneous, integrated, or time-averaged air concentrations; cumulative dose, or dose rate to the whole body or specific organs, and cumulative deposition. The Reactor Accident System for Consequence Analysis (RASCAL) model input forms are used to provide input to the ARAC assessment.

### Guidance

#### Step 1

Call the ARAC Center emergency phone number:

(510) 422-9100 (24 hours a day, 7 days a week).

The ARAC Center is staffed from 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. Pacific time. During these hours, an assessor will answer the emergency line. After hours, the call will be forwarded to the LLNL Fire Dispatch. Ask for ARAC assistance, and Fire Dispatch will forward your call to the assessor on call.

#### Step 2

If the incident involves a nonradioactive atmospheric release, go to Step 5.

Complete the following input forms:

- ST-Dose Data Worksheet;
- ST-Dose Plant Conditions; and
- ST-Dose Weather Data Sheet.

Put the name and phone number of the person ARAC can contact if there are questions about the information on each form. Make sure the time zone is identified as local daylight, local standard, or Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

Fax the completed forms to the ARAC Center.

Primary fax number: (510) 423-4527

Backup fax number: (510) 422-5924

### Step 3

ARAC will prepare an initial set of projected dose and deposition plots for Cs-137, I-131, and Xe-133. A default source rate of 1.0 Ci/s for each nuclide will be used. These initial plots can be useful for near-term plume location and guidance for early field measurements. The initial, normalized plots should be completed and sent to you within 30 minutes when the ARAC Center is staffed. It may require as much as an additional 60 minutes after hours. Figure K-1 contains a sample ARAC plot and a guide to its interpretation.

### Step 4

While the normalized plots are being prepared, another assessor will begin a calculation based on your specified source term. Radioisotopes and source rates that you provide or the RASCAL nuclide mix based upon given plant conditions will be used. The plots will include projections of the effective dose equivalent from both exposure to the plume and from deposited materials, the 50-year committed effective dose equivalent (CEDE) due to inhalation, and the combined 4-day total effective dose equivalent (TEDE). The contours will be based on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) early phase PAGs. You may request other products or assessments for other nuclides, times, or contours.

Go to Step 6.

### Step 5

For a nonradioactive atmospheric release, complete the ST-Dose Weather Data Sheet. ARAC needs to know what was released and when it was released to the atmosphere. You can use the ST-Dose Data Worksheet, neglecting all the radioisotope information, or use a separate piece of paper. Make sure the following information is provided to ARAC:

- The hazardous/toxic chemicals involved in the accident;
- Amount or estimates of the amount of chemical released;
- Location of the release (if not at a known nuclear facility, provide the latitude and longitude or a clear description of the accident location);
- The time of the start of the release to the atmosphere and, if it has ended, when it stopped; and

- The kinds of plots that are required (e.g., concentration in parts per million of a given chemical or averaged air concentrations) and the desired contour values, such as the Emergency Response Planning Guidelines (ERPGs).

Put the name and phone number of the person ARAC can contact if there are questions about the information on each sheet. Make sure the time zone is identified as local daylight, local standard, or UTC.

Fax the completed forms to the ARAC Center.

Primary fax number: (510) 423-4527

Backup fax number: (510) 422-5924

### Step 6

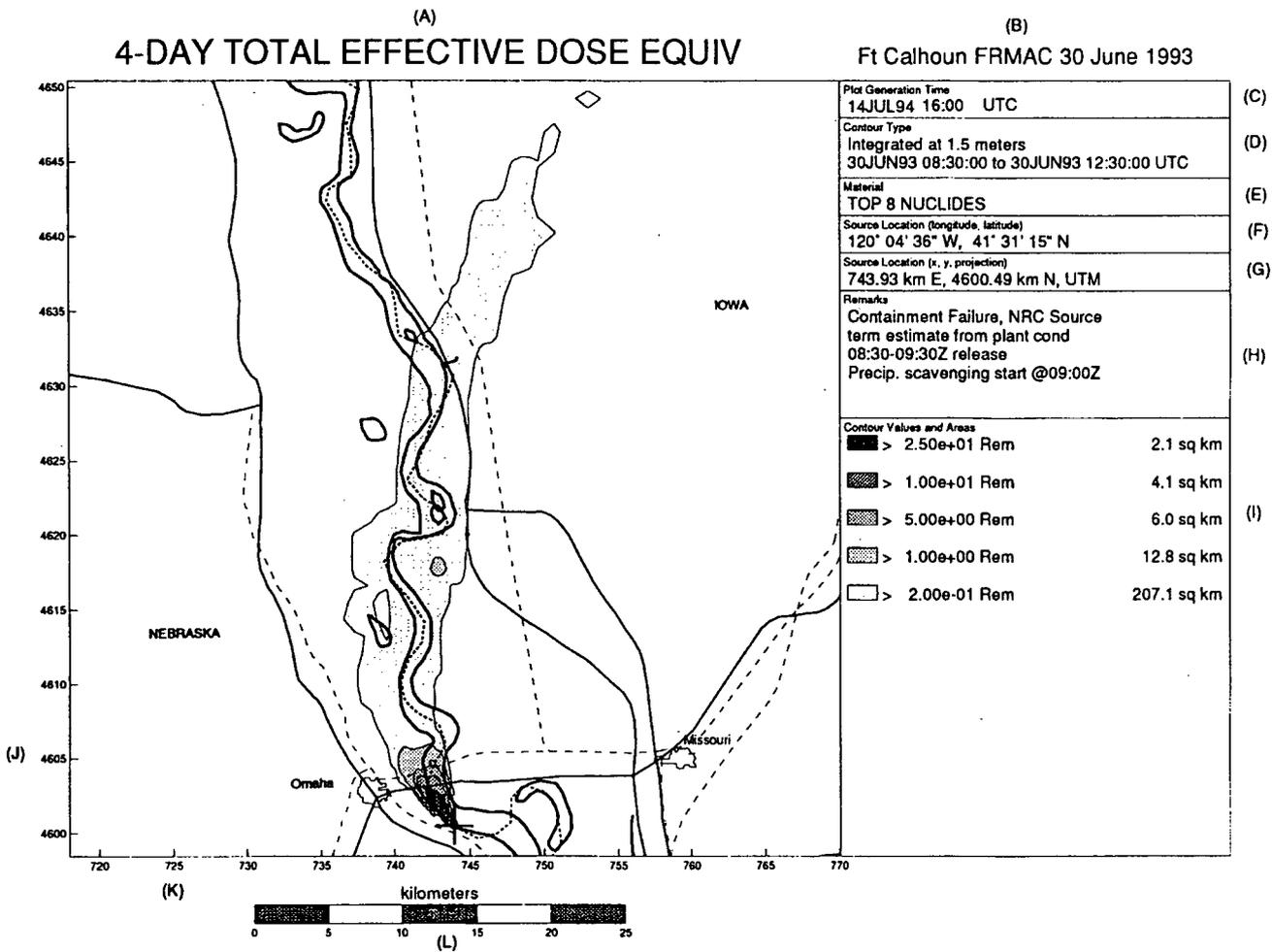
Update the ARAC Center as new information becomes available. Use the ARAC emergency number [(510) 422-9100] for additional contact with the center. Fax updated input forms and new weather information as they become available. Local weather conditions are very important to the calculations.

ARAC can adjust source rates by comparing computed values to field measurements. Please fax any preliminary measurement data as soon as it is available.

ARAC will continue to produce updates of near term plots every 1 to 3 hours as new meteorological or source term information dictates. For a large-scale accident, ARAC can make projections based upon forecast meteorology and projected source terms up to 72 hours in the future.

*Source:* Sullivan, et al., 1993.

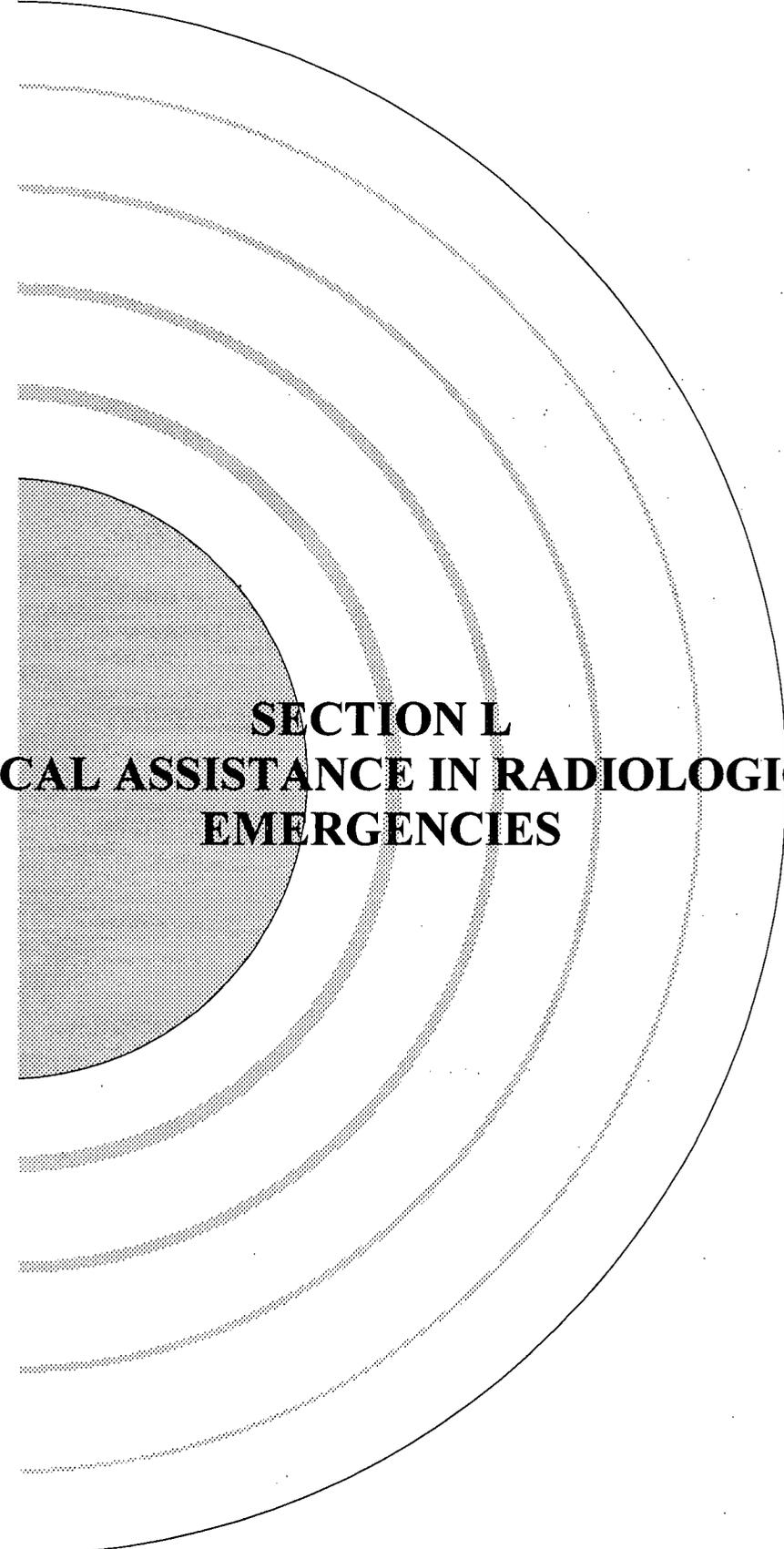
Fig. K-1. Sample ARAC plot.



## Notes for Fig. K-1

- (A) ARAC plot title—the kind of ARAC product.
- (B) Legend title—this area usually identifies the event.
- (C) Plot generation time—the date and time (in UTC) that the ARAC Center generated this product.
- (D) Contour type—this parameter indicates the type of contour in the plot. Possible types are integrated, instantaneous, or total deposition. For integrated or total deposition, the time will be the interval over which the product was calculated. For instantaneous contours, the time indicated is the time when the product is valid.
- (E) Material—the material used in the source term.
- (F) Source location (latitude/longitude)
- (G) Source location [Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) easting and northing coordinates]
- (H) Remarks—up to four lines of text added by ARAC to help explain the product.
- (I) Contour values and areas—This block indicates the value and units of the isopleths on the plot. Contour values can be specified to ARAC. Additionally, the total area enclosed by each isopleth will be shown in square kilometers. Note that the area shown by each value includes the area of all higher values.
- (J) Tick marks and values indicate the UTM northing (Y-axis) coordinates.
- (K) Tick marks and values indicate the UTM easting (X-axis) coordinates.
- (L) Kilometer scale.

L



**SECTION L**  
**MEDICAL ASSISTANCE IN RADIOLOGICAL**  
**EMERGENCIES**

**SECTION L  
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE IN RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCIES**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE IN RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCIES .....</b>	<b>L-3</b>
<b>Objective .....</b>	<b>L-3</b>
<b>Discussion .....</b>	<b>L-3</b>
<b>Guidance .....</b>	<b>L-3</b>

## MEDICAL ASSISTANCE IN RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCIES

### Objective

To obtain medical guidance in dealing with radiation exposure or radiological contamination for someone at the scene of the emergency or at a hospital.

### Discussion

**CAUTION:** Do not give medical advice yourself; you may be held personally liable. Medical advice includes, but is not limited to, recommending medications, medical diagnostic tests, management of wounds or radiation injuries, or giving a prognosis concerning radiation injuries.

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) cannot give medical advice. Refer the person needing assistance to other groups that may help. Reactor sites have identified medical facilities capable of responding to radiation emergencies. For other sites, or if more assistance is needed, refer the caller to the Radiation Emergency Assistance Center/Training Site (REAC/TS) (pronounced "reacts").

### Guidance

#### Step 1

If medical advice is requested, direct the caller to REAC/TS at one of the numbers below.

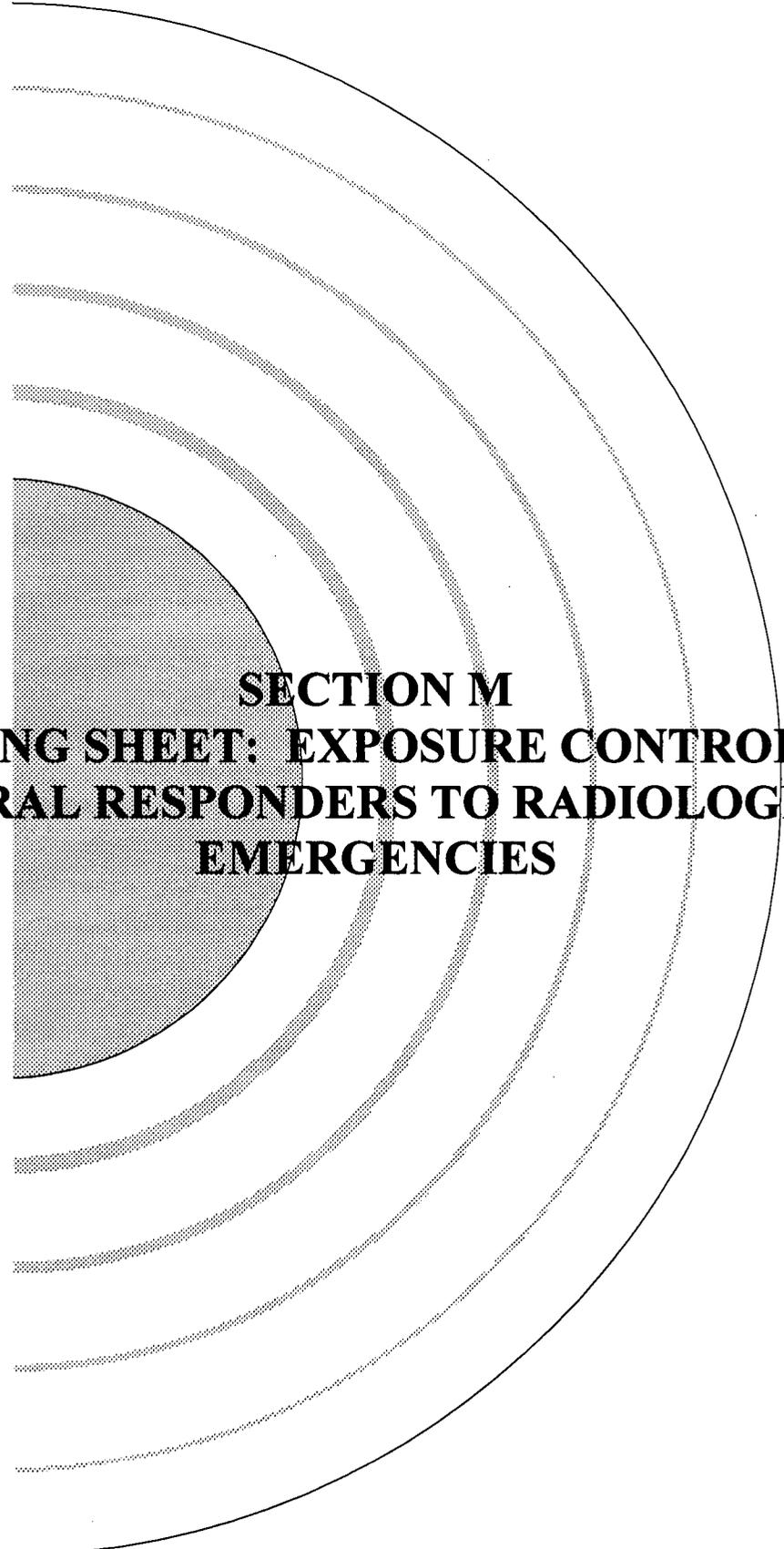
Day time	REAC/TS	(615) 576-3131
24 hours	Methodist Medical Center (switchboard) (Ask them to alert REAC/TS team)	(615) 481-1000

#### Step 2

Refer to the following information to answer questions about REAC/TS:

REAC/TS is a U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) response asset that maintains a radiological emergency response team in Oak Ridge, TN, consisting of physicians, nurses, health physicists, coordinators, and necessary support personnel. REAC/TS is on 24-hour call to provide first-line responders with consultative or direct medical and radiological assistance at the REAC/TS facility or at the accident site. REAC/TS personnel have expertise in and are equipped to conduct (1) medical and radiological triage; (2) decontamination procedures and therapies for external contamination and internally deposited radionuclides, including diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid (DTPA) chelation therapy; (3) diagnostic and prognostic assessments of radiation-induced injuries; and (4) radiation dose estimates by methods that include cytogenetic analysis, bioassay, and in vivo counting.

M



**SECTION M**  
**BRIEFING SHEET: EXPOSURE CONTROL FOR**  
**FEDERAL RESPONDERS TO RADIOLOGICAL**  
**EMERGENCIES**

<b>SECTION M</b>	
<b>BRIEFING SHEET: EXPOSURE CONTROL FOR FEDERAL RESPONDERS TO RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCIES</b>	
	<i>Page</i>
<b>BRIEFING SHEET: EXPOSURE CONTROL FOR FEDERAL RESPONDERS TO RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCIES .....</b>	<b>M-3</b>
<b>Discussion .....</b>	<b>M-3</b>
<b>Standing Radiological Instructions .....</b>	<b>M-3</b>
<b>Attachment 1. Dosimetry/Instrument Report Form .....</b>	<b>M-7</b>

## BRIEFING SHEET

### EXPOSURE CONTROL FOR FEDERAL RESPONDERS TO RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCIES

#### Discussion

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) "Manual of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions for Nuclear Incidents" (EPA 400-R-92-001, May 1992) establishes limits for workers performing emergency services. These limits apply to Federal personnel and their contractors and correspond to doses incurred over the duration of the emergency. This briefing sheet provides general guidance to all Federal personnel and their contractors responding to a severe radiological accident involving significant releases (or potential releases) of radioactivity and involving emergency support activities.

#### Standing Radiological Instructions

- [ ] Do not proceed to within about 20 miles of the emergency site or within a contaminated area unless you have received a briefing on current radiological conditions.
- [ ] Continuously monitor ambient or background radiation levels while approaching the site. If applicable, ensure that the audible options of the survey meter and electronic personnel dosimeters (EPD) *are enabled*.
- [ ] Unless otherwise approved, do not enter areas exceeding 100 mrad/hr ("turn-back" limit) or areas having plus or minus 20% of expected dose rates. Contact the local, designated U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) authority or the NRC Operations Center [(301) 816-5100 or (301) 951-0550] for further direction.
- [ ] Unless otherwise approved, the maximum allowed accumulated total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) is 5 rem except for lifesaving actions. The 5 rem TEDE limit corresponds to a self-reading dosimeter (e.g., EPD) reading of about 2 rad - this ratio (that is, the direct field dosimeter reading versus the assigned TEDE estimates) may be adjusted by the NRC Protective Measures staff based on known radioactive material release data. For lifesaving, the individual may exceed the 5 rem TEDE limit but must be a volunteer and fully aware of the risks involved.

**CAUTION:** These dose limits do not apply to declared pregnant female emergency workers. An exposure limit of 500 mrad (0.5 rad) TEDE is necessary to limit possible health effects to the fetus. Exceeding this exposure limit requires additional approval.

The briefing on accident conditions and any special instructions via the NRC Operations Center [(301) 816-5100 or (301) 951-0550] or other designated authority (i.e., NRC site team Protective Measures Coordinator) should include:

- Radiological and other (e.g., chemical) hazards and their sources (e.g., ground releases) in the vicinity of the accident and along the transit route and the associated protective actions recommended by the licensee or other authority.
- Expected dose rates and required actions if the expected dose rates are exceeded.
- Facility current status (e.g., are releases underway or expected? Is the plant stable? Are emergency services needed?).
- Means of obtaining authority to exceed limits (location and means of contacting the individual responsible for Federal worker radiation protection) and directions for maintaining communications.
  - Person and Title \_\_\_\_\_
  - Telephone Number(s) \_\_\_\_\_
- If the accident involves actual or projected core damage at a reactor or if the accident involves the potential for a radioiodine release, potassium iodide (KI) should be taken, *under appropriate direction (e.g., NRC Protective Measures Coordinator)*, before proceeding to the vicinity of the accident.

**NOTE:** To be most effective, KI should be taken *before* or just after the intake of radioiodine. KI should not be taken if a known allergic condition exists or if the worker does not have a thyroid gland; the responsible authority should be made aware of the aforementioned conditions.

### Step 1

#### ***Prior to departure to the vicinity of the accident:***

Obtain the following:

- Self-reading dosimeters [e.g., 0-200 mR and 0-50 R, electronic personnel dosimeters (EPDs)]
- Thermoluminescent dosimeter (TLD)
- Dosimeter instruction card (if applicable)
- Dosimetry/Instrument Report Form (Attachment 1)
- KI (potassium iodide) tablets and "KI Receipt Form"
- Ion Chamber Survey Meter (e.g., Bicron RSO-2)
- A completed NRC Form 262, Approval Request for Personnel Exposures in Excess of Region I Administrative Limits

**NOTE:** Groups of personnel responding to the accident shall have at least one Pressurized Ion Chamber (PIC). Other gamma radiation detectors (dose rate meters) may be substituted. All personnel entering high radiation areas shall have EPDs.

Perform the following:

- Attend briefing, if conducted
- Check and zero/charge self-reading dosimeters
- Verify the calibration date of each instrument, perform battery and source or functional checks, and obtain extra batteries
- If provided with an alarming dosimeter (EPD), set the alarm at a dose rate of 100 mrad/hr and an accumulated dose of 2,000 mrad (2 rad)
- Fill out the Dosimetry/Instrument Report Form, including applicable information, such as the serial numbers of all equipment and the initial reading of all dosimetry
- Read the KI Receipt Form and complete the signature page

## Step 2

***Upon arrival in the vicinity of the accident (i.e., at the airport or Field Office), and prior to entry into the area of concern:***

- Obtain an update on the radiological conditions at the facility and any special instructions, based on actual release or potential release data:

Revised total dose limit \_\_\_\_\_

Revised dose rate limit \_\_\_\_\_

Revised expected dose rates \_\_\_\_\_

Plant/release status \_\_\_\_\_

Route to the effected area (to minimize unnecessary radiation exposure) \_\_\_\_\_

Meteorological information \_\_\_\_\_

- Re-check self reading dosimeters.
- Obtain additional dosimetry, etc., from the radiation protection authority at the scene.
- Continuously monitor ambient radiation levels.
- Coordinate entry into licensee's controlled area and comply with licensee's procedures to the extent practicable. If there is any undue delay, notify NRC management.
- If directed by the appropriate authority (e.g., NRC Protective Measures Coordinator) take the initial dosage of KI. KI is necessary if the accident involves actual or projected core damage at a commercial power plant.

- Obtain list of decontamination facilities with direction.

### Step 3

#### ***Entry into the EPZ (within ~10 miles of the facility) or possibly contaminated area:***

- If an access control point is encountered, ask the control point guards or personnel if they are aware of any additional radiological conditions or precautions.
- Maintain periodic contact with the responsible radiation protection authority to receive updates on changes in radiological conditions or additional protective actions.
- Check self-reading dosimeters at least every half hour.
- If you are not in a fixed facility with radiation monitoring, continuously monitor ambient radiation.
- When possible, compare survey meter levels with others.
- If the administrative alarm level of the alarming dosimeter is exceeded (100 mrad/hr or 2 rad), leave the area and contact the appropriate radiological authority for further information.
- If not in a fixed facility with access to an exposure control coordinator and any of the following occurs, immediately leave the emergency planning zone (EPZ) or contaminated area and contact the individual responsible for radiation protection:
  - a. The dose limit of 5 rem TEDE (2 rad on a self-reading dosimeter reading) or any lower, established limit is approached.
  - b. The turn-back dose rate of 100 mrad/hr or any lower, established limit is exceeded.
  - c. Dose rates far greater than expected are encountered (e.g., 5 times expected dose rates).
- Record the final reading for each dosimeter on the Dosimetry/Instrument Report Form at the completion of each assignment, and turn in your TLD to the appropriate authority for processing when directed.

## Attachment 1

## Dosimetry/Instrument Report Form

## 1. Dosimetry:

Type \_\_\_\_\_  
Serial Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Calibration Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Initial Reading \_\_\_\_\_ mrad  
Dose Rate Alarm Setting \_\_\_\_\_ mrad/hr  
Dose Alarm Setting \_\_\_\_\_ mrad  
Battery Check [ ]

Type \_\_\_\_\_  
Serial Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Calibration Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Initial Reading \_\_\_\_\_ mrad  
Dose Rate Alarm Setting \_\_\_\_\_ mrad/hr  
Dose Alarm Setting \_\_\_\_\_ mrad  
Battery Check [ ]

Type \_\_\_\_\_  
Serial Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Calibration Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Initial Reading \_\_\_\_\_ mrad  
Dose Rate Alarm Setting \_\_\_\_\_ mrad/hr  
Dose Alarm Setting \_\_\_\_\_ mrad  
Battery Check [ ]

## 2. Instrumentation:

Model \_\_\_\_\_  
Serial Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Calibration Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Battery Check [ ]  
Source/Functional Check [ ]

Model \_\_\_\_\_  
Serial Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Calibration Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Battery Check [ ]  
Source/Functional Check [ ]

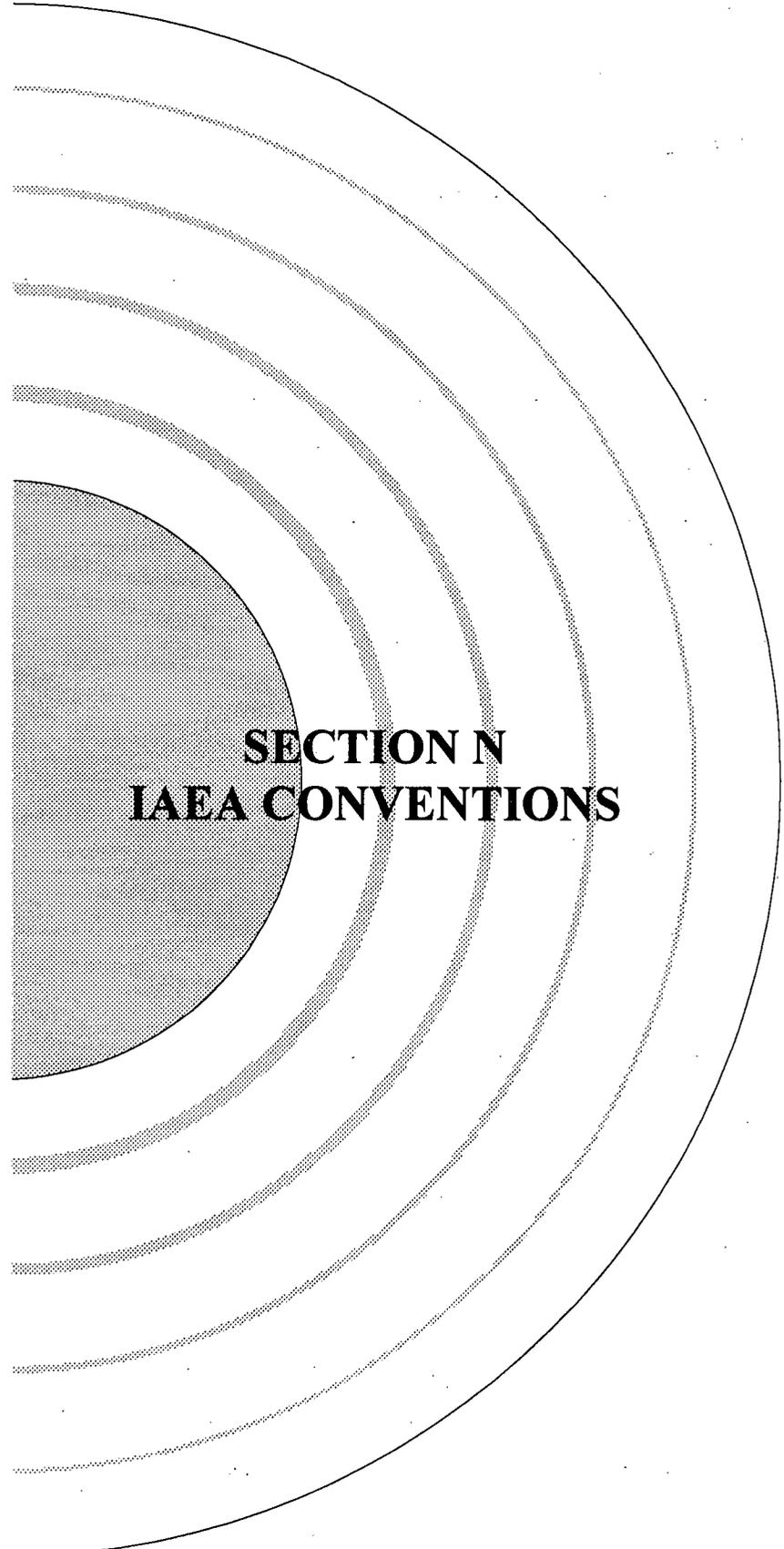
### Dosimetry/Instrument Report Form (Cont)

#### 3. Personal Accumulated Dose Record

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Initials: \_\_\_\_\_

Date/ Time						
Initial Reading(mrem) (A)						
Final Reading(mrem) (B)						
Accumulated Dose(mrem) (B-A)						
Accumulated Dose Total (mrem) $\Sigma(B-A)$						
Initials						

Date/ Time						
Initial Reading(mrem) (A)						
Final Reading(mrem) (B)						
Accumulated Dose(mrem) (B-A)						
Accumulated Dose Total (mrem) $\Sigma(B-A)$						
Initials						



**SECTION N**  
**IAEA CONVENTIONS**

**SECTION N  
IAEA CONVENTIONS**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY CONVENTIONS .....</b>	<b>N-3</b>
<b>Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident .....</b>	<b>N-3</b>
<b>Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident         or Radiological Emergency .....</b>	<b>N-11</b>

---

## INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY CONVENTIONS

### Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident

#### THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION

AWARE that nuclear activities are being carried out in a number of States.

NOTING that comprehensive measures have been and are being taken to ensure a high level of safety in nuclear activities, aimed at preventing nuclear accidents and minimizing the consequences of any such accident, should it occur.

DESIRING to strengthen further international co-operation in the safe development and use of nuclear energy.

CONVINCED of the need for States to provide relevant information about nuclear accidents as early as possible in order that transboundary radiological consequences can be minimized.

NOTING the usefulness of bilateral and multilateral arrangements on information exchange in this area.

HAVE AGREED as follows:

#### Article 1

##### Scope of Application

1. This Convention shall apply in the event of any accident involving facilities or activities of a State Party or of persons or legal entities under its jurisdiction or control, referred to in paragraph 2 below, from which a release of radioactive material occurs or is likely to occur and which has resulted or may result in an international transboundary release that could be of radiological safety significance for another State.
2. The facilities and activities referred to in paragraph 1 are the following:
  - (a) any nuclear reactor wherever located;
  - (b) any nuclear fuel cycle facility;
  - (c) any radioactive waste management facility;
  - (d) the transport and storage of nuclear fuels or radioactive wastes;

- (e) the manufacture, use, storage, disposal and transport of radioisotopes for agricultural, industrial, medical and related scientific and research purposes; and
- (f) the use of radioisotopes for power generation in space objects.

## **Article 2**

### **Notification and Information**

In the event of an accident specified in Article 1 (hereinafter referred to as a “nuclear accident”), the State Party referred to in that Article shall:

- (a) forthwith notify, directly or through the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the “Agency”), those States which are or may be physically affected as specified in Article 1 and the Agency of the nuclear accident, its nature, the time of its occurrence and its exact location where appropriate, and
- (b) promptly provide the States referred to in sub-paragraph (a) directly or through the Agency, and the Agency with such available information relevant to minimizing the radiological consequences in those States, as specified in Article 5.

## **Article 3**

### **Other Nuclear Accidents**

With a view to minimizing the radiological consequences, States Parties may notify in the event of nuclear accidents other than those specified in Article 1.

## **Article 4**

### **Functions of the Agency**

The Agency shall:

- (a) forthwith inform States Parties, Member States, other States which are, or may be physically affected as specified in Article 1 and relevant international intergovernmental organizations (hereinafter referred to as “international

organizations”) of a notification received pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) of Article 2; and

- (b) promptly provide any State Party, Member State or relevant international organization, upon request, with the information received pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of Article 2.

## Article 5

### Information to be Provided

1. The information to be provided pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of Article 2 shall comprise the following data as then available to the notifying State Party:

- (a) the time, exact location where appropriate, and the nature of the nuclear accident;
- (b) the facility or activity involved;
- (c) the assumed or established cause and the foreseeable development of the nuclear accident relevant to the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;
- (d) the general characteristics of the radioactive release, including, as far as is practicable and appropriate, the nature, probable physical and chemical form and the quantity, composition and effective height of the radioactive release;
- (e) information on current and forecast meteorological and hydrological conditions, necessary for forecasting the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;
- (f) the results of environmental monitoring relevant to the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;
- (g) the offsite protective measures taken or planned; and
- (h) the predicted behavior over time of the radioactive release.

2. Such information shall be supplemented at appropriate intervals by further relevant information on the development of the emergency situation, including its foreseeable or actual termination.

3. Information received pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of Article 2 shall be used without restriction except when such information is provided in confidence by the notifying State Party.

## **Article 6**

### **Consultations**

A State Party providing information pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of Article 2 shall, as far as is reasonably practicable, respond promptly to a request for further information or consultations sought by an affected State Party with a view to minimizing the radiological consequences in that State.

## **Article 7**

### **Competent Authorities and Points of Contact**

1. Each State Party shall make known to the Agency and to other States Parties, directly or through the Agency, its competent authorities and point of contact responsible for issuing and receiving the notification and information referred to in Article 2. Such points of contact and a focal point within the Agency shall be available continuously.
2. Each State Party shall promptly inform the Agency of any changes that may occur in the information referred to in paragraph 1.
3. The Agency shall maintain an up-to-date list of such national authorities and points of contact as well as points of contact of relevant international organizations and shall provide it to States Parties and Member States and to relevant international organizations.

## **Article 8**

### **Assistance to States Parties**

The Agency shall, in accordance with its Statute and upon a request of a State Party which does not have nuclear activities itself and borders on a State having an active nuclear programme but not Party, conduct investigations into the feasibility and establishment of an appropriate radiation monitoring system in order to facilitate the achievement of the objectives of this Convention.

## Article 9

### **Bilateral and Multilateral Arrangements**

In furtherance of their mutual interests, State Parties may consider, where deemed appropriate, the conclusion of bilateral or multilateral arrangements relating to the subject matter of this Convention.

## Article 10

### **Relationship to other International Agreements**

This Convention shall not affect the reciprocal rights and obligations of States Parties under existing international agreements which relate to the matters covered by this Convention, or under future international agreements concluded in accordance with the object and purpose of this Convention.

## Article 11

### **Settlement of Disputes**

1. In the event of a dispute between States Parties, or between a State Party and the Agency, concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the parties to the dispute shall consult with a view to the settlement of the dispute by negotiation or by any other peaceful means of settling disputes acceptable to them.
2. If a dispute of this character between States Parties cannot be settled within one year from the request for consultation pursuant to paragraph 1, it shall, at the request of any party to such dispute, be submitted to arbitration or referred to the International Court of Justice for decision. Where a dispute is submitted to arbitration, if, within six months from the date of the request, the parties to the dispute are unable to agree on the organization of the arbitration, a party may request the President on the International Court of Justice or the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint one or more arbitrators. In cases of conflicting requests by the parties to the dispute, the request to the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall have priority.
3. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound by either or both of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2. The other States Parties shall not be bound by a dispute settlement procedure provided for in paragraph 2 with respect to a State Party for which such a declaration is in force.

4. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 3 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

## **Article 12**

### **Entry into Force**

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, at the Headquarters of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna and at the Headquarters of the United Nations in New York, from 26 September 1986 and 6 October 1986 respectively, until its entry into force or for twelve months, whichever period is longer.

2. A State and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, may express its consent to be bound by this Convention either by signature, or by deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval following signature made subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, or by deposit of an instrument of accession. The instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the depositary.

3. This Convention shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States.

4. For each State expressing consent to be bound by this Convention after its entry into force, this Convention shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

5. (a) This Convention shall be open for accession, as provided for in this Article, by international organizations and regional integration organizations constituted by sovereign States, which have competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

- (b) In matters within their competence such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfil the obligations which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

- (c) When depositing its instrument of accession, such an organization shall communicate to the depositary a declaration indicating the extent of its competence in respect of matters covered by this Convention.

- (d) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

### **Article 13**

#### **Provisional Application**

A State may, upon signature or at any later date before this Convention enters into force for it, declare that it will apply this Convention provisionally.

### **Article 14**

#### **Amendments**

1. A State Party may propose amendments to this Convention. The proposed amendments shall be submitted to the depositary who shall circulate it immediately to all other States Parties.
2. If a majority of the States Parties requests the depositary to convene a conference to consider the proposed amendments, the depositary shall invite all States Parties to attend such a conference to begin not sooner than thirty days after the invitations are issued. Any amendments adopted at the conference by a two-thirds majority of all States Parties shall be laid down in a protocol which is open to signature in Vienna and New York by all States Parties.
3. The protocol shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States. For each State expressing consent to be bound by the protocol after its entry into force, the protocol shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

### **Article 15**

#### **Denunciation**

1. A State Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the depositary.
2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date on which the notification is received by the depositary.

## Article 16

### Depositary

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the depositary of this Convention.
2. The Director General of the Agency shall promptly notify States Parties and all other States of:
  - (a) each signature of this Convention or any protocol of amendment;
  - (b) each deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession concerning this Convention or any protocol of amendment;
  - (c) any declaration or withdrawal thereof in accordance with Article 11;
  - (d) any declaration of provisional application of this Convention in accordance with Article 13;
  - (e) the entry into force of this Convention and of any amendment thereto; and
  - (f) any denunciation made under Article 15.

## Article 17

### Authentic Texts and Certified Copies

The original of this Convention of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency who shall send certified copies to States Parties and all other States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned being duly authorized have signed this Convention open for signature as provided for in paragraph 1 of Article 12.

ADOPTED by the General Conference of the International Atomic Energy Agency meeting in special session at Vienna on the twenty-sixth day of September one thousand nine hundred and eighty-six.

Declaration on the Part of the United States of America  
With Respect to the Convention on  
Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident

As provided for in paragraph 3 of article 11, the United States declares that it does not consider itself bound by either of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2 of that article.

## **Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency**

### **THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION**

AWARE that nuclear activities are being carried out in a number of States.

NOTING that comprehensive measures have been and are being taken to ensure a high level of safety in nuclear activities, aimed at preventing nuclear accidents and minimizing the consequences of any such accident, should it occur.

DESIRING to strengthen further international co-operation in the safe development and use of nuclear energy.

CONVINCED of the need for an international framework which will facilitate the prompt provision of assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency to mitigate its consequences.

NOTING the usefulness of bilateral and multilateral arrangements on mutual assistance in this area.

NOTING the activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency in developing guidelines for mutual emergency assistance arrangements in connection with a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

HAVE AGREED as follows:

#### **Article 1**

##### **General Provisions**

1. The States Parties shall cooperate between themselves and with the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency") in accordance with the provisions of this Convention to facilitate prompt assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency to minimize its consequences and to protect life, property and the environment from the effects of radioactive releases.
2. To facilitate such cooperation States Parties may agree on bilateral or multilateral arrangements or, where appropriate, a combination of these, for preventing or minimizing injury and damage which may result in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

3. The States Parties request the Agency, acting within the framework of its Statute, to use its best endeavors in accordance with the provisions of this Convention to promote, facilitate and support the cooperation between States Parties provided for in this Convention.

## Article 2

### Provision of Assistance

1. If a State Party needs assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency whether or not such accident or emergency originates within its territory, jurisdiction or control, it may call for such assistance from any other State Party, directly or through the Agency, and from the Agency, or, where appropriate, from other international intergovernmental organizations (hereinafter referred to as "international organizations").

2. A State Party requesting assistance shall specify the scope and type of assistance required and where practicable, provide the assisting party with such information as may be necessary for that party to determine the extent to which it is able to meet the request. In the event that it is not practicable for the requesting State Party to specify the scope and type of assistance required, the requesting State Party and the assisting party shall, in consultation, decide upon the scope and type of assistance required.

3. Each State Party to which a request for such assistance is directed shall promptly decide and notify the requesting State Party directly or through the Agency whether it is in a position to render the assistance requested and the scope and terms of the assistance that might be rendered.

4. States Parties shall, within the limits of their capabilities, identify and notify the Agency of experts, equipment and materials which could be made available for the provision of assistance to other States Parties in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency as well as the terms, especially financial, under which such assistance could be provided.

5. Any State Party may request assistance relating to medical treatment or temporary relocation into the territory of another State Party of people involved in a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

6. The Agency shall respond, in accordance with its Statute and as provided for in this Convention, to a requesting State Party's or a Member State's request for assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency by:

- (a) making available appropriate resources allocated for this purpose;

- (b) transmitting promptly the request to other States and international organizations which, according to the Agency's information, may possess the necessary resources; and
- (c) if so requested by the requesting State, coordinating the assistance at the international level which may thus become available.

### **Article 3**

#### **Direction and Control of Assistance**

Unless Otherwise Agreed:

- (a) the overall direction, control, co-ordination and supervision of the assistance shall be the responsibility within its territory of the requesting State. The assisting party should, where the assistance involves personnel, designate in consultation with the requesting State, the person who should be in charge of and retain immediate operational supervision over the personnel and the equipment provided by it. the designated person should exercise such supervision in cooperation with the appropriate authorities of the requesting State;
- (b) the requesting State shall provide, to the extent of its capabilities, local facilities and services for the proper and effective administration of the assistance. It shall also ensure the protection of personnel, equipment and materials brought into its territory by or on behalf of the assisting party for such purpose;
- (c) ownership of equipment and materials provided by either party during the periods of assistance shall be unaffected, and their return shall be ensured;
- (d) a State Party providing assistance in response to a request under paragraph 5 of Article 2 shall co-ordinate that assistance within its territory.

### **Article 4**

#### **Competent Authorities and Points of Contact**

1. Each State Party shall make known to the Agency and to other States Parties, directly or through the Agency, its competent authorities and point of contact authorized to make and receive requests for and to accept offers of assistance. Such points of contact and a focal point within the Agency shall be available continuously.

2. Each State Party shall promptly inform the Agency of any changes that may occur in the information referred to in paragraph 1.
3. The Agency shall regularly and expeditiously provide to States Parties, Member States and relevant international organizations the information referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2.

## **Article 5**

### **Functions of the Agency**

The States Parties request the Agency, in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article 1 and without prejudice to other provisions of this Convention to:

- (a) collect and disseminate to States Parties and Member States information concerning:
  - (i) experts, equipment and materials which could be made available in the event of nuclear accidents or radiological emergencies;
  - (ii) methodologies, techniques and available results of research relating to response to nuclear accidents or radiological emergencies;
- (b) assist a State Party or a Member State when requested in any of the following or other appropriate matters;
  - (i) preparing both emergency plans in the case of nuclear accidents and radiological emergencies and the appropriate legislation;
  - (ii) developing appropriate training programmes for personnel to deal with nuclear accidents and radiological emergencies;
  - (iii) transmitting requests for assistance and relevant information in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
  - (iv) developing appropriate radiation monitoring programmes, procedures and standards;
  - (v) conducting investigations into the feasibility of establishing appropriate radiation monitoring systems;
- (c) make available to a State Party or a Member State requesting assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency appropriate resources

allocated for the purpose of conducting an initial assessment of the accident or emergency;

- (d) offer its good offices to the States Parties and Member States in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
- (e) establish and maintain liaison with relevant international organizations for the purposes of obtaining and exchanging relevant information and data, and make a list of such organizations available to States Parties, Member States and the aforementioned organizations.

## Article 6

### Confidentiality and Public Statements

1. The requesting State and the assisting party shall protect the confidentiality of any confidential information that becomes available to either of them in connection with the assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency. Such information shall be used exclusively for the purpose of the assistance agreed upon.
2. The assisting party shall make every effort to coordinate with the requesting State before releasing information to the public on the assistance provided in connection with a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

## Article 7

### Reimbursement of Costs

1. An assisting party may offer assistance without costs to the requesting State. When considering whether to offer assistance on such a basis, the assisting party shall take into account:
  - (a) the nature of the nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
  - (b) the place of origin of the nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
  - (c) the needs of developing countries;
  - (d) the particular needs of countries without nuclear facilities; and
  - (e) any other relevant factors.

2. When assistance is provided wholly or partly on a reimbursement basis, the requesting State shall reimburse the assisting party for the costs incurred for the services rendered by persons or organizations acting on its behalf, and for all expenses in connection with the assistance to the extent that such expenses are not directly defrayed by the requesting State. Unless otherwise agreed, reimbursement shall be provided promptly after the assisting party has presented its request for reimbursement to the requesting State, and in respect of costs other than local costs, shall be freely transferrable.

3. Notwithstanding paragraph 2, the assisting party may at any time waive, or agree to the postponement of, the reimbursement in whole or in part. In considering such waiver or postponement, assisting parties shall give due consideration to the needs of developing countries.

## Article 8

### Privileges, Immunities and Facilities

1. The requesting State shall afford to personnel of the assisting party and personnel acting on its behalf the necessary privileges, immunities and facilities for the performance of their assistance functions.

2. The requesting State shall afford the following privileges and immunities to personnel of the assisting party or personnel acting on its behalf who have been duly notified to and accepted by the requesting State:

- (a) immunity from arrest, detention and legal process, including criminal, civil and administrative jurisdiction, of the requesting State, in respect of acts or omissions in the performance of their duties; and
- (b) exemption from taxation, duties or other charges, except those which are normally incorporated in the price of goods or paid for services rendered, in respect of the performance of their assistance functions.

3. The requesting State shall:

- (a) afford the assisting party exemption from taxation, duties or other charges on the equipment and property brought into the territory of the requesting State by the assisting party for the purpose of the assistance; and
- (b) provide immunity from seizure, attachment or requesting of such equipment and property.

4. The requesting State shall ensure the return of such equipment and property. If requested by the assisting party, the requesting State shall arrange, to the extent it is able to do so, for the necessary decontamination of recoverable equipment involved in the assistance before its return.
5. The requesting State shall facilitate the entry into, stay in and departure from its national territory of personnel notified pursuant to paragraph 2 and of equipment and property involved in the assistance.
6. Nothing in this Article shall require the requesting State to provide its nationals or permanent residents with the privileges and immunities provided for in the foregoing paragraphs.
7. Without prejudice to the privileges and immunities, all beneficiaries enjoying such privileges and immunities under this Article have a duty to respect the laws and regulations of the requesting State. They shall also have the duty not to interfere in the domestic affairs of the requesting State.
8. Nothing in this Article shall prejudice rights and obligations with respect to privileges and immunities afforded pursuant to other international agreements or the rules of customary international law.
9. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to the Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound in whole or in part by paragraphs 2 and 3.
10. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 9 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

## **Article 9**

### **Transit of Personnel, Equipment, and Property**

Each State Party shall, at the request of the requesting State or the assisting party, seek to facilitate the transit through its territory of duly notified personnel, equipment and property involved in the assistance to and from the requesting State.

## **Article 10**

### **Claims and Compensation**

1. The States Parties shall closely cooperate in order to facilitate the settlement of legal proceedings and claims under this Article.

2. Unless otherwise agreed, a requesting State shall in respect of death or of injury to persons, damage to or loss of property, or damage to the environment caused within its territory or other area under its jurisdiction or control in the course of providing the assistance requested:

- (a) not bring any legal proceedings against the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf;
- (b) assume responsibility for dealing with legal proceedings and claims brought by third parties against the assisting party or against persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf.
- (c) hold the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf harmless in respect of legal proceedings and claims referred to in subparagraph (b); and
- (d) compensate the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf for:
  - (i) death of or injury to personnel of the assisting party or persons acting on its behalf,
  - (ii) loss of or damage to non-consumable equipment or materials related to the assistance, except in cases of wilful misconduct by the individuals who caused the death, injury, loss or damage.

3. This Article shall not prevent compensation or indemnity available under any applicable international agreement or national law of any State.

4. Noting in this Article shall require the requesting State to apply paragraph 2 in whole or in part to its nationals or permanent residents.

5. When signing, ratifying accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare:

- (a) that it does not consider itself bound in whole or in part by paragraph 2,
- (b) that it will not apply paragraph 2 in whole or in part cases of gross negligence by the individuals who caused the death, injury, loss or damage.

6. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 5 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

## **Article 11**

### **Termination of Assistance**

The requesting State or the assisting party may at any time, after appropriate consultations and by notification in writing, request the termination of assistance received or provided under this Convention. Once such a request has been made, the parties involved shall consult with each other to make arrangements for the proper conclusion of the assistance.

## **Article 12**

### **Relationship to Other International Agreements**

This Convention shall not affect the reciprocal rights and obligations of States Parties under existing international agreements which relate to the matters covered by this Convention, or under future international agreements concluded in accordance with the object and purpose of this Convention.

## **Article 13**

### **Settlement of Disputes**

1. In the event of a dispute between States Parties, or between a State Party and the Agency, concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the parties to the dispute shall consult with a view to the settlement of the dispute by negotiation or by any other peaceful means of settling disputes acceptable to them.
2. If a dispute of this character between States Parties cannot be settle within one year from the request for consultation pursuant to paragraph 1, it shall, at the request of any party to such dispute, be submitted to arbitration or referred to the International Court of Justice for decision. Where a dispute is submitted to arbitration, if, within six months from the date of the request, the parties to the dispute are unable to agree on the organization of the arbitration, a party may request the President of the International Court of Justice or the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint one or more arbitrators. In cases of conflicting requests by the parties to the dispute, the request to the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall have priority.
3. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound by either or both of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2. The other States Parties shall not be bound by a

dispute settlement; procedure provided for in paragraph 2 with respect to a State Party for which such a declaration is in force.

4. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 3 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

## Article 14

### Entry into Force

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, at the Headquarters of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna and at Headquarters of the United Nations in New York, from 26 September 1986 and 6 October 1986 respectively, until its entry into force or for twelve months, whichever period is longer.

2. A State and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, may express its consent to be bound by this Convention either by signature, or by deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, or by deposit of an instrument of accession. The instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the depositary.

3. This Convention shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States.

4. For each State expressing consent to be bound by this Convention after its entry into force, this Convention shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

5. (a) This Convention shall be open for accession, as provided for in this Article, by international organizations and regional integration organizations constituted by sovereign States, which have competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(b) In matters within their competence such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfil the obligations which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(c) When depositing its instrument of accession, such an organization shall communicate to the depositary a declaration indicating the extent of its competence in respect of matters covered by this Convention.

- (d) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

## **Article 15**

### **Provisional Application**

A State may, upon signature or any later date before this Convention enters into force for it, declare that it will apply this Convention provisionally.

## **Article 16**

### **Amendments**

1. A State Party may propose amendments to this Convention. The proposed amendment shall be submitted to the depositary who shall circulate it immediately to all other States Parties.
2. If a majority of the States Parties request the depositary to convene a conference to consider the proposed amendments, the depositary shall invite all States Parties to attend such a conference to begin not sooner than thirty days after the invitations are issued. Any amendment adopted at the conference by a two-thirds majority of all States Parties shall be laid down in a protocol which is open to signature in Vienna and New York by all States Parties.
3. The protocol shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States. For each State expressing consent to be bound by the protocol after its entry into force, the protocol shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

## **Article 17**

### **Denunciation**

1. A State Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the depositary.
2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date on which the notification is received by the depositary.

## **Article 18**

### **Depositary**

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the depositary of this Convention.
2. The Director General of the Agency shall promptly notify States Parties and all other States of:
  - (a) each signature of this Convention or any protocol of amendments;
  - (b) each deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession concerning this Convention or any protocol of amendment;
  - (c) any declaration or withdrawal thereof in accordance with Articles 8, 10 and 13;
  - (d) any declaration of provisional application of this Convention in accordance with Article 15.
  - (e) the entry into force of this Convention and of any amendment thereto; and
  - (f) any denunciation made under Article 17.

## **Article 19**

### **Authentic Texts and Certified Copies**

The original of this Convention, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency who shall send certified copies to States Parties and all other States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized, have signed this Convention, open for signature as provided for in paragraph 1 of Article 14.

ADOPTED by the General Conference of the International Atomic Energy Agency meeting in special session at Vienna on the twenty-sixth day of September one thousand nine hundred and eighty-six.

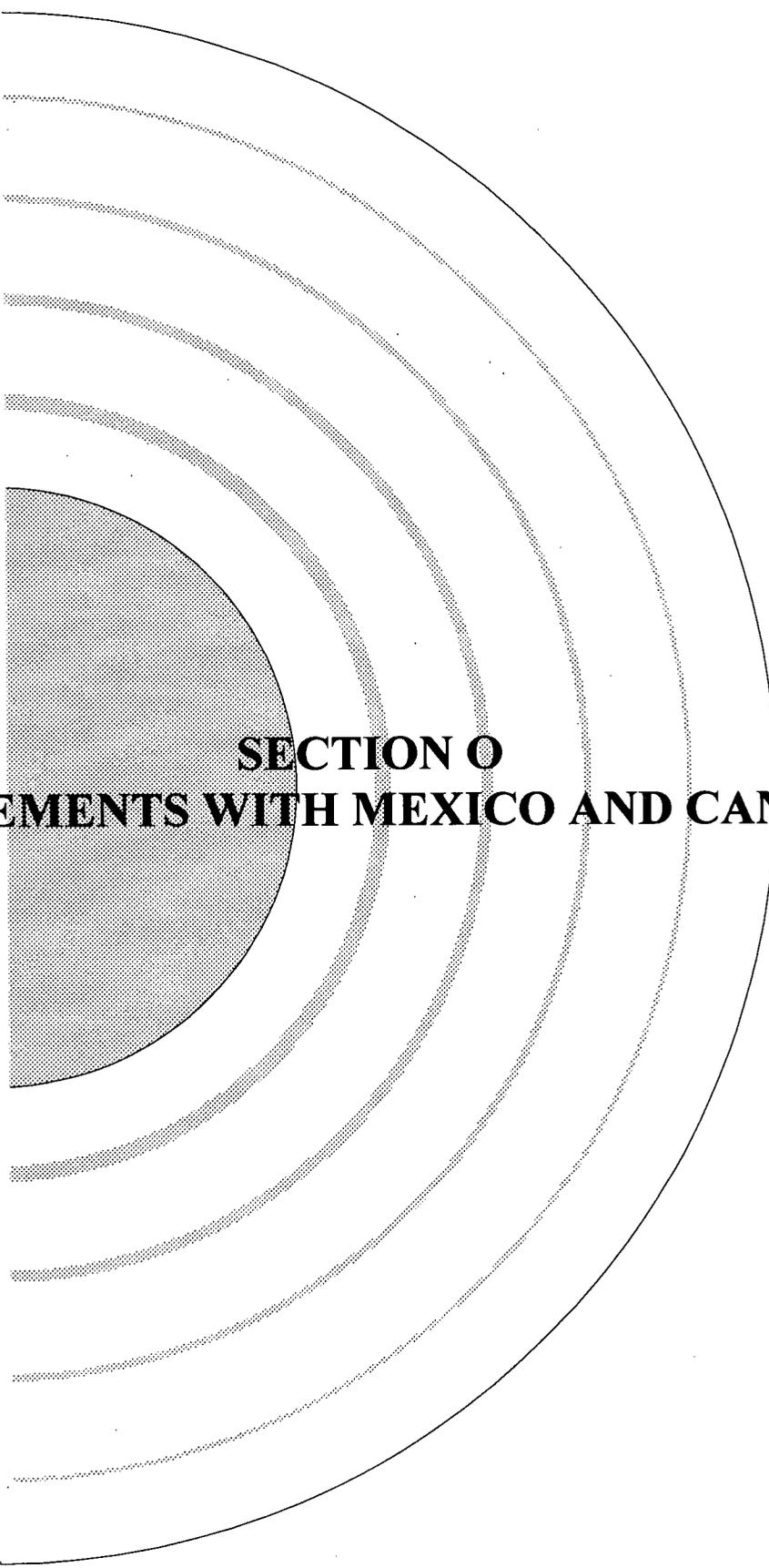
**Declaration on the Part of the United States of America  
With Respect to the Convention on Assistance in the Case  
of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency**

In accordance with paragraphs 3 and 4 of article 2 and paragraph 2 of article 7, the United States declares that reimbursement of costs is among the terms of assistance it may provide unless the United States explicitly specifies otherwise or waives reimbursement.

With respect to any other State Party that has declared pursuant to paragraph 9 of article 8 that it does not consider itself bound in whole or in part by paragraph 2 or 3, the United States declares pursuant to paragraph 9 that in its treaty relations with that State the United States does not consider itself bound by paragraphs 2 and 3 to the same extent provided in the declaration of that other State Party.

With respect to any other State Party that has declared pursuant to paragraph 5 of article 10 that it does not consider itself bound in whole or in part by paragraph 2 or that it will not apply paragraph 2 in whole or in part in cases of gross negligence, the United States declares pursuant to paragraph 5 that in its treaty relations with that State the United States does not consider itself bound by paragraph 2 to the same extent as provided in the declaration of that other State Party.

As provided for in paragraph 3 of article 13, the United States declares that it does not consider itself bound by either of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2 of that article.



**SECTION O**  
**AGREEMENTS WITH MEXICO AND CANADA**

**SECTION O  
AGREEMENTS WITH MEXICO AND CANADA**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>AGREEMENTS WITH MEXICO AND CANADA .....</b>	<b>O-3</b>
<b>I.    Canada .....</b>	<b>O-3</b>
<b>II.   Mexico .....</b>	<b>O-5</b>

## AGREEMENTS WITH MEXICO AND CANADA

The following are summaries of the agreements with the Canadian and Mexican Governments as they relate to notifications of events and emergency response.

### I. CANADA

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) and the Atomic Energy and Control Board (AECB) of Canada have agreed to the actions below.

A. NRC and AECB will notify each other promptly of any significant radiological event, accident, or emergency that occurs in activities under their respective jurisdictions, and will cooperate by:

1. Establishing and maintaining adequate communications between them for use during such an event, accident or emergency and
2. Subject to certain restrictions, exchanging technical information of the kinds described in this section that relates to such an event, accident, or emergency.
  - a. Information related to emergency action levels and emergency response classifications.
  - b. Information with respect to emergency planning, regulations, and response organizations.
  - c. Information with respect to the nature, location, and expected hazard of a radiological event, accident, or emergency, and with respect to the remedial measures taken or to be taken.

B. Restrictions on the transfer of information fall into two categories

1. NRC and AECB will not disclose technical information, or be obliged to take any other action under this arrangement if that disclosure or action is
  - a. Prohibited or inhibited by legislation, Federal government policy or a provision of a contract binding NRC or AECB, or
  - b. Technical information related to sensitive nuclear technology as defined in 10 CFR Part 810,

but they will disclose the prohibition or inhibition and consult about the means, if any, by which the disclosure of such information may be accomplished or the action may be taken consistent with the spirit of the arrangement.

2. Other restrictions and directions apply to the disclosure of proprietary information and these are discussed in Appendix C of the agreement.

- C. The NRC and AECB will each appoint an administrator for purposes of this arrangement. NRC and AECB will each notify the other in writing of the name, mailing address, and telephone number of its administrator. The administrator will
1. Establish and maintain an efficient and effective system of communication between NRC and AECB for all purposes of this arrangement;
  2. Coordinate the preparation of technical information to be exchanged pursuant to this arrangement;
  3. Ensure that the technical information to be exchanged is adequately and appropriately identified with respect to proprietary information;
  4. Implement the exchange of technical information contemplated by this arrangement;
  5. Where no other person has been identified to receive such information for their respective agency, act as the recipient of technical information received pursuant to this arrangement;
  6. Ensure that any conditions or prohibitions on transferring information are respected;
  7. Act as coordinators and conveners of such meetings between officials of NRC and AECB as are requested or considered to be necessary;
  8. Establish and maintain a list of designated nuclear facilities covered by the agreement;
  9. Make recommendations to NRC and AECB with respect to any amendment of this arrangement considered by the administrators to be beneficial to its purpose or its administration.

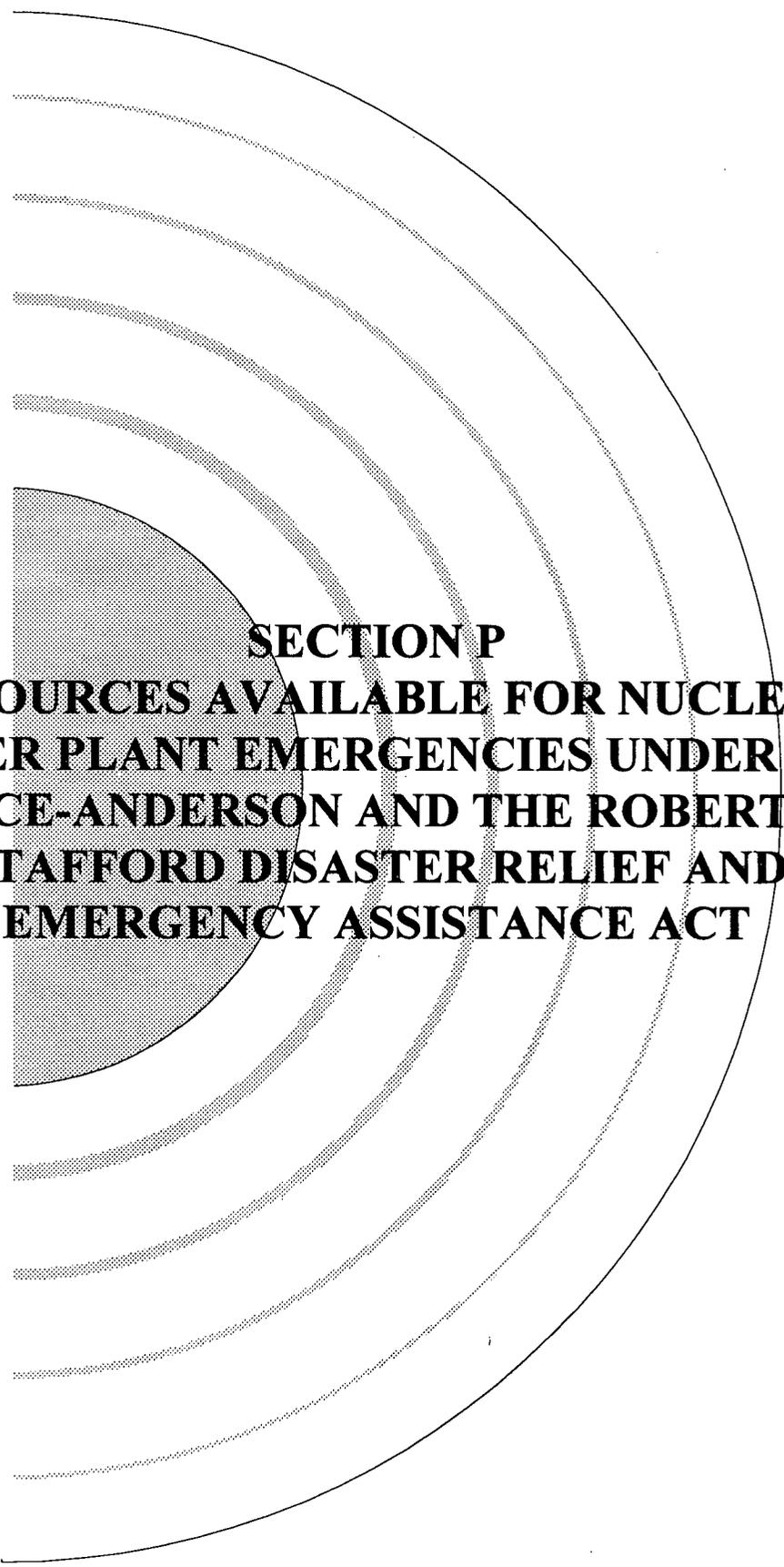
## II. MEXICO

- A. The agreement between the NRC and the Mexican National Commission for Nuclear Safety and Safeguards (CNSNS) contains a section on Emergency Cooperation. To facilitate the initial notification and ensuing emergency communication and/or cooperative activities undertaken, the parties agree:
1. To exchange telephone, facsimile, and telex numbers to be used for emergency communications and to keep these numbers up-to-date;
  2. To exchange information related to emergency action levels and emergency response classifications;
  3. To exchange information on emergency planning regulations and response organizations;
  4. To exchange and update plant- and site-specific information on the Laguna Verde reactor for the NRC and on U.S. facilities as designated by the CNSNS;
  5. To advise each other of any changes which would modify the scope, content, or timing of emergency communications; and
  6. To test communications capabilities on no less than an annual basis.

Applicable international conventions and national laws, policies, and administrative requirements will govern any activities undertaken following the initial notification with regard to the development and offering of technical advice, the exchange of technical experts, and the provision of equipment or other technical assistance by both parties. Such activities would be decided by the parties on a case-by-case basis.

- B. Each party has designated a coordinator for the overall exchange covered by these procedures. Any change in the designation of the coordinators will be promptly communicated to the other party. The coordinators shall be the recipients of all documents transmitted under the exchange, including copies of all letters unless otherwise agreed. Within the terms of the exchange, the coordinators shall be responsible for developing the scope of the exchange, including agreement on the designation of the nuclear energy facilities subject to the exchange, and on specific documents and standards to be exchanged.

P



**SECTION P**  
**RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR NUCLEAR**  
**POWER PLANT EMERGENCIES UNDER THE**  
**PRICE-ANDERSON AND THE ROBERT T.**  
**STAFFORD DISASTER RELIEF AND**  
**EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE ACT**

**SECTION P**  
**RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR NUCLEAR POWER PLANT**  
**EMERGENCIES UNDER THE PRICE-ANDERSON AND THE**  
**ROBERT T. STAFFORD DISASTER RELIEF AND EMERGENCY**  
**ASSISTANCE ACT**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR NUCLEAR POWER PLANT</b> <b>EMERGENCIES UNDER THE PRICE-ANDERSON AND THE</b> <b>ROBERT T. STAFFORD DISASTER RELIEF AND EMERGENCY</b> <b>ASSISTANCE ACT</b> .....	P-3
<b>Federal Legislation</b> .....	P-3
<b>Definition of Terms</b> .....	P-4
<b>Initiating Federal Response</b> .....	P-5
<b>Initiating Response from ANI/MAELU and FEMA</b> .....	P-6
<b>Requesting an Emergency Declaration</b> .....	P-8
<b>Coordination Between FEMA and ANI/MAELU</b> .....	P-9
<b>Assistance Available to Individuals</b> .....	P-9
<b>Assistance Available to State and Local Governments</b> .....	P-10
<b>Contacts for Further Information</b> .....	P-12

## **RESOURCES AVAILABLE FOR NUCLEAR POWER PLANT EMERGENCIES UNDER THE PRICE-ANDERSON AND THE ROBERT T. STAFFORD DISASTER RELIEF AND EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE ACT**

### **Federal Legislation**

#### **Price-Anderson Act**

Originally enacted in 1957 as an amendment to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and most recently revised and extended by the Price-Anderson Amendments Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-408), the Price-Anderson Act consists of several of the definitions in Section 11 and all of Section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended. (42 U.S. Code, secs. 2014 and 2210)

- Nuclear power reactor licensees are required by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) to have and maintain financial protection (i.e., liability insurance and Federal Government indemnity) to enable them to respond to public liability claims (personal injury and property damage) that might result from a nuclear incident associated with the construction and operation of the nuclear power reactor.
- A 1966 amendment to the Price-Anderson Act requires that in the event of a major nuclear incident, the licensee of the nuclear power reactor at which an incident occurs must waive certain defenses (e.g., contributory negligence and assumption of risk) that would otherwise be available to the licensee in a suit for damages. The effect of these waivers is to impose strict liability on the power reactor licensee and enable an injured claimant to more easily recover compensatory damages to which the claimant may be entitled.
- On June 1, 1993, the President signed legislation modifying the Price-Anderson Act and extending it to August 1, 2002. The amount of funds available to satisfy public liability claims was substantially increased to approximately \$9 billion per nuclear incident.

#### **Stafford Act**

Passed as the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-288), and amended in 1988, the law was retitled the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (Public Law 93-288, as amended by Public Law 100-707). (42 U.S. Code, sec. 5122)

- Originally written to address natural disasters, Title V of the 1988 amendment expands the act to include technological disasters.

- Executive Orders 12148 and 12673 delegate the Presidential responsibilities of this act to the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).
- 44 CFR Part 206 addresses FEMA's implementation of the Stafford Act.

## **Definition of Terms**

### **Price-Anderson Act<sup>1</sup>**

- "Nuclear Incident" means any occurrence, including an extraordinary nuclear occurrence, within the United States, causing within or outside the United States, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or loss of or damage to property, or loss of use of property, arising out of or resulting from radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material.
- "Public Liability" means any legal liability arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation (including all reasonable additional costs incurred by a State or a political subdivision of a State in the course of responding to a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation).
- "Precautionary Evacuation" means an evacuation of the public within a specified area near a nuclear facility, or the transportation route in the case of an accident involving transportation of source material, special nuclear material, byproduct material, high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or transuranic waste to or from a production or utilization facility, if the evacuation is
  - (1) The result of any event that is not classified as a nuclear incident but that poses imminent danger of bodily injury or property damage from the radiological properties of source material, special nuclear material, byproduct material, high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or transuranic waste, and causes an evacuation; and
  - (2) Initiated by an official of a State or political subdivision of a State, who is authorized by State law to initiate such an evacuation and who reasonably determined that such an evacuation was necessary to protect the public health and safety.

---

<sup>1</sup>These definitions are extracted from the Price-Anderson Act (42 U.S. Code, sec. 2014), which should be consulted directly for additional information on the definitions given here as well as additional definitions that may apply.

## Stafford Act<sup>2</sup>

“Emergency” means any occasion or instance for which, in the determination of the President, Federal assistance is needed to supplement State and local efforts and capabilities to save lives and to protect property and public health and safety, or to lessen or avert the threat of a catastrophe in any part of the United States.

“Major Disaster” means any natural catastrophe (including any hurricane, tornado, storm, high water, wind-driven water, tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, landslide, mudslide, snowstorm, or drought) or, regardless of cause, any fire, flood, or explosion in any part of the United States which, as determined by the President, causes damage of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant major disaster assistance under this act to supplement the efforts and available resources of States, local governments, and disaster relief organizations in alleviating the damage, loss, hardship, or suffering caused thereby.

## Initiating Federal Response

### Price-Anderson Act

The only prerequisite for application of the Price-Anderson Act is the occurrence of a nuclear incident at a nuclear power reactor (or in connection with the transportation of licensed radioactive material to or from such a reactor) or the proper initiation of a precautionary evacuation by an authorized official. Implementation of the Price-Anderson Act provisions does not require a Stafford Act declaration or a determination of an extraordinary nuclear occurrence.

### Stafford Act

- An accident at a nuclear power plant may result in an emergency declaration under Title V of the Stafford Act. Assistance provided under an Emergency declaration will be subject to the cost-sharing provisions of the Stafford Act.

**NOTE:** Limited insurance coverage is now provided under coverage “D” of the utility insurance policy for expenses incurred by State and local governments.

- An accident at a nuclear power plant does not fit the definition of a Major Disaster under the Stafford Act.
- The Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP) provides for Federal Government response to a radiological emergency and does not require an Emergency

---

<sup>2</sup>Sec. 102(1) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, Public Law 93-288, as amended by Public Law 100-707 (42 U.S.C. 5122).

declaration. However, Federal response assistance under the Stafford Act can be provided only in conjunction with an Emergency or Major Disaster declaration.

- Details concerning resources that are available under an Emergency declaration are contained in this document.

## **Initiating Response from ANI/MAELU and FEMA**

### **Notification**

#### **ANI/MAELU**

ANI and MAELU are notified by the affected utility when an emergency condition is declared to be Alert, Site Area Emergency, or General Emergency.<sup>3</sup> They will begin monitoring events at the nuclear power plant to determine whether temporary claims offices convenient to the public should be established.

#### **FEMA**

- FEMA is notified by the NRC upon a Notification of Unusual Event classification, reported by the affected utility to the NRC Operations Center in Rockville, MD.
- At the point at which the NRC formally dispatches a team to the site and directs its response from the Operations Center (normally at the Site Area Emergency declaration by the utility and NRC's Initial Activation Mode<sup>4</sup>), FEMA will deploy a liaison to the NRC Operations Center who will act as the FEMA contact for information and knowledge of FEMA operating procedures for, among other things, the Stafford Act.

### **Activation**

#### **ANI/MAELU**

- Upon notification of an event in progress that in ANI/ MAELU's judgment may lead to a precautionary evacuation or may constitute a nuclear incident, ANI/MAELU will notify their member companies and begin preparations for deploying personnel to temporary claims locations. Activation is not dependent upon an "Emergency" or "Major Disaster" declaration under the Stafford Act.
- ANI/MAELU will arrange (with the assistance of the involved utility, member companies, and/or governmental officials) for securing temporary claims sites. The public will be

---

<sup>3</sup>See NUREG-0654 for definitions of emergency classification.

<sup>4</sup>See NUREG-0728, Rev. 2, for definitions of NRC response modes.

promptly notified of these locations through the news media. If emergency funds are provided to the public, requests will be made to local banks to promptly negotiate ANI/MAELU checks which will be issued on the ANI/MAELU account with the Fleet Bank N.A., located in Hartford, CT.

- Claims offices will be established within 24 to 48 hours. The claims offices will initially be established and staffed by ANI/MAELU personnel. As soon as they can be assembled, member company personnel will take over the operation, providing as many people as necessary for conducting an efficient claims handling operation.
- ANI/MAELU will also deploy a staff member to the utility's Joint Information Center (JIC) to coordinate public information through the Emergency Alert System (EAS) and the media on the locations of the claims offices and appropriate documentation required and procedures for obtaining assistance.

## **FEMA**

- At the point in the event where the resources of the FRERP are employed, or the State requires Federal resources to supplement the FRERP, the President may declare a Stafford Act (Title V) Emergency invoking the Federal Response Plan (FRP).
- When responding under the FRERP, FEMA will designate a Senior FEMA Official (SFO) to coordinate resource support for the State and local organizations.
- When a decision is made to establish and maintain a Federal presence on scene (normally at a Site Area Emergency declaration), the appropriate FEMA region will deploy a team to the area to work with State officials to identify a Disaster Field Office (DFO) location for Federal and State responders.
- The SFO will contact State representatives directly to establish the DFO.
- Based on the need for additional Federal response assistance not covered by the FRERP, FEMA may activate some or all of the emergency support functions using the structure of the FRP to address unmet needs.
- In the event of an Emergency declaration (or a Major Disaster declaration), the FEMA Director, on behalf of the President, will appoint a Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) to coordinate implementation of the Stafford Act and lead Federal response activities.
  - (1) The immediate concern of the FCO is to make an initial appraisal of the types of relief most urgently needed. This information is based, in part, on data gathered during the preliminary damage assessment.
  - (2) The FCO will coordinate all Federal response efforts in support of State, local, and private relief organizations.

- (3) The FCO conducts operations from the DFO, usually colocated with the State Coordinating Officer (SCO) and a service representative from the Lead Federal Agency (LFA).
- (4) FEMA may establish a Disaster Application Center (DAC) to register, advise, and take applications for assistance from disaster victims. Mobile teams may also be deployed to assist persons without access to a DAC, and victims may also apply by calling a nationally published telephone number.

### **Requesting an Emergency Declaration**

To request an Emergency declaration under the Stafford Act, the appropriate State official responsible for disaster operations should contact the FEMA Regional Director to:

- Survey the affected areas jointly with FEMA regional disaster specialists to determine the extent of private and public damage;
- Estimate the types and extent of Federal assistance required;
- Consult with the FEMA Regional Director on eligibility for assistance under the Stafford Act;
- Advise the FEMA Regional Director if the governor requests or intends to request a declaration by the President<sup>5</sup>; and
- Provide the State request to FEMA. (The FEMA Regional Director then forwards the State request to the Director of FEMA, who recommends a course of action to the President.)

At the time of a declaration, the President appoints a FEMA (or other Federal) official as the FCO.

Concurrently with the President's action, FEMA designates the kinds of assistance to be made available, and counties or other political subdivisions that are eligible to receive such assistance.

If the situation warrants, the President may independently declare an Emergency under Title V of the Stafford Act.

---

<sup>5</sup>This must be based upon a finding that the situation is of such severity and magnitude that effective response is beyond the capabilities of the State and affected local governments and that Federal assistance is necessary.

## **Coordination Between FEMA and ANI/MAELU**

All coordination between FEMA and ANI/MAELU in resolving areas of potential overlap relating to specific needs for financial assistance during an emergency will take place under the guidance of the Financial Management Annex section of the FRP and will occur at the DFO.

## **ASSISTANCE AVAILABLE TO INDIVIDUALS**

### **Price-Anderson Act**

The insurer will provide financial assistance for such reasonable additional living expenses as housing, food, and transportation for individuals evacuated (either as a precautionary measure or as a result of actual environmental contamination) because of a nuclear accident.

The insurer will provide financial assistance for future estimated additional living expenses; if these are not incurred, funds are to be returned to the insurer.

The insurer may cover loss of income for those who become unemployed because of the emergency evacuation. Income can be disbursed at the discretion of the individual and applied to mortgage and other necessary expenses.

For property damage or bodily injury as defined in the act, the insurer will

- Pay the reasonable cost of either;
- Evaluate and reimburse for business losses that result from property damage;
- Provide for covered environmental cleanup costs as defined under property damage; and
- Reimburse real estate value, based on preaccident assessment, where the property is deemed uninhabitable as a result of the nuclear accident.

Bodily injury includes injury, sickness, or disease, including a resulting death, sustained by any person.

Covered environmental cleanup costs include costs directly incurred for monitoring, testing for, cleaning up, neutralizing or containing contamination of the environment.

Property damage includes physical injury to or destruction or radioactive contamination of property, loss of use of property, and loss of use of property while evacuated because of possible or imminent damage.

## **Stafford Act<sup>6</sup>**

- Temporary housing, for up to 18 months, is authorized for disaster victims whose homes are uninhabitable.
- Home repair funds may be given to owner/occupants in lieu of other forms of temporary housing assistance.
- Temporary mortgage and rental payments are authorized.
- FEMA may provide assistance to applicants whose insurance needs may precede the ANI claims process, with the understanding that FEMA will be reimbursed once insurance funds are dispensed.

## **ASSISTANCE AVAILABLE TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS**

### **Price-Anderson Act**

The insurer will reimburse a State or municipality for reasonable additional costs necessarily incurred by a State or municipality to provide emergency food, shelter, transportation or police services in evacuating the public.

This coverage applies only to those additional costs incurred by the State or municipality during the period of time the evacuation order is in effect and for an additional period of 30 days immediately thereafter.

The utility may or may not be responsible for costs associated with legal liability arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation (including all reasonable costs incurred by a State, or political subdivision of a State, in the course of responding to a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation) depending upon State law.

### **Stafford Act**

Under an Emergency declaration, Federal agencies may provide resources, including personnel, equipment, supplies, facilities, as well as managerial, technical, and advisory services, to support State and local efforts to save lives, protect property, protect public health and safety, and lessen or avert the threat of a catastrophe.

---

<sup>6</sup>There would be no duplication of monetary assistance provided under the Price Anderson Act.

Technical (non-radiological) and advisory services include:

- Performance of essential community services;
- Issuance of warnings of risks or hazards;
- Issuance and dissemination of public health and safety information;
- Provision of public health and safety measures;
- Management, control, and reduction of immediate threats to public health and safety; and
- Coordination of all nontechnical disaster relief assistance (including voluntary) provided by Federal agencies, private organizations, and State and local governments.

Other assistance includes:

- Emergency assistance through Federal agencies;
- Debris removal by:
  - Using resources of Federal agencies; and
  - Making grants to State and local governments.
- Assistance in temporary housing;
- Assistance in the distribution of medicine, food, and other consumable supplies, and emergency assistance; and
- Direct or cost-shared financial assistance for State and local governments for actions associated with response to the nuclear accident.

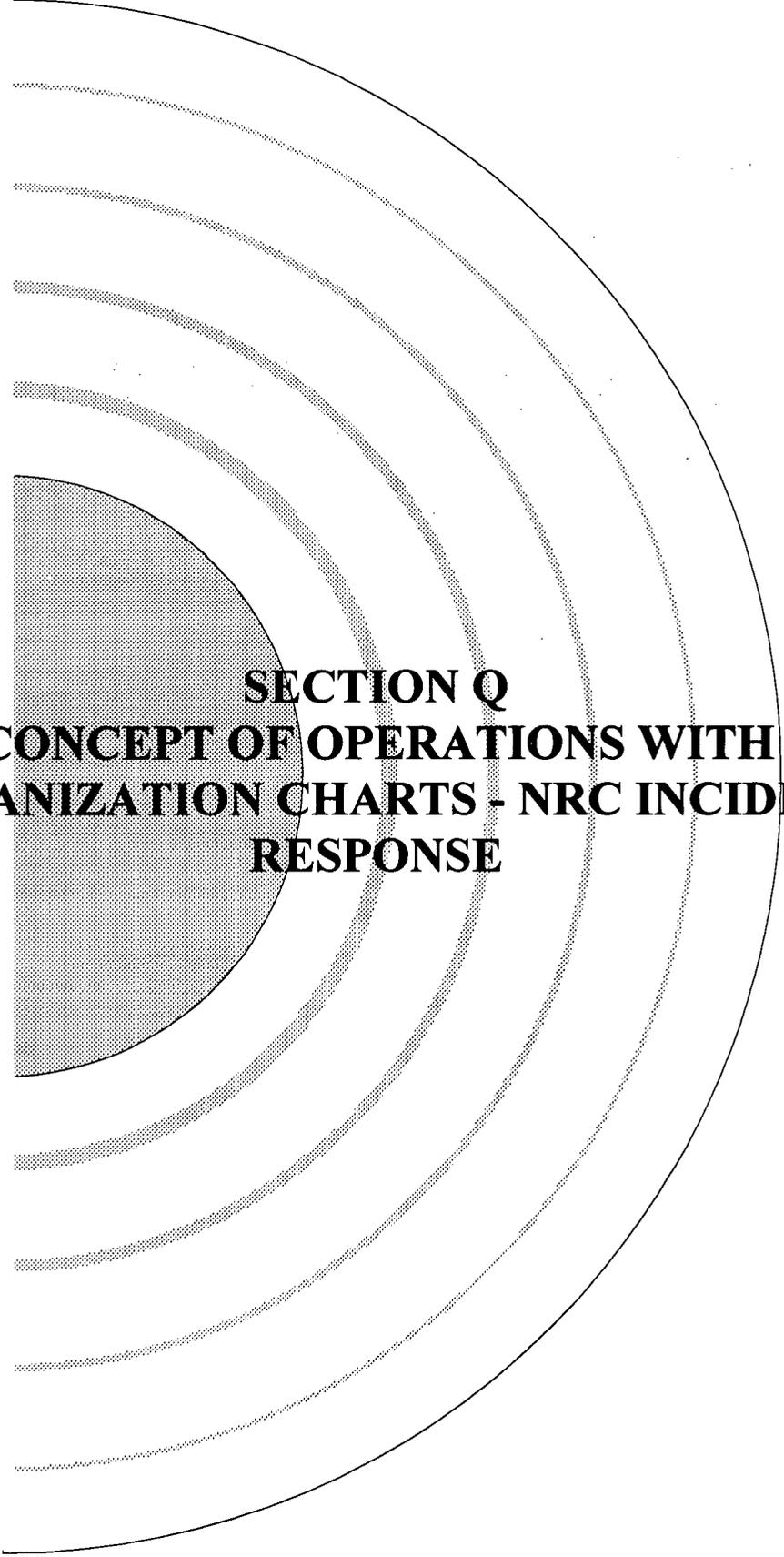
## **Contacts for Further Information**

For further information, contact one of the following people:

**Eric Weinstein**  
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
Washington, DC 20555  
Phone: (301) 415-7559

**Robert Volland**  
Federal Emergency Management Agency  
500 C Street, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20472  
Phone: (202) 646-2767

**Bruce Baughman**  
Federal Emergency Management Agency  
500 C Street, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20472  
Phone: (202) 646-3681



**SECTION Q**  
**CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS WITH**  
**ORGANIZATION CHARTS - NRC INCIDENT**  
**RESPONSE**

<b>SECTION Q</b>	
<b>CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS WITH ORGANIZATION CHARTS</b>	
<b>- NRC INCIDENT RESPONSE</b>	
	<i>Page</i>
<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>Q-3</b>
<b>FUNCTIONAL AREA OPERATIONAL CONCEPTS</b> .....	<b>Q-5</b>
<b>Response Management</b> .....	<b>Q-5</b>
<b>Technical Support</b> .....	<b>Q-7</b>
<b>Reactor Safety</b> .....	<b>Q-7</b>
<b>Protective Measures</b> .....	<b>Q-9</b>
<b>Safeguards/Security</b> .....	<b>Q-12</b>
<b>Coordination and Support</b> .....	<b>Q-13</b>
<b>Liaison</b> .....	<b>Q-15</b>
<b>Federal Liaison</b> .....	<b>Q-15</b>
<b>State and Local Liaison</b> .....	<b>Q-16</b>
<b>International Liaison</b> .....	<b>Q-18</b>
<b>Congressional and White House Liaison</b> .....	<b>Q-18</b>
<b>Public Affairs</b> .....	<b>Q-18</b>
<b>APPENDIX A - BASE TEAM ORGANIZATION</b> .....	<b>Q-19</b>
<b>APPENDIX B - HEADQUARTERS TEAM ORGANIZATION</b> .....	<b>Q-25</b>
<b>APPENDIX C - SITE TEAM ORGANIZATION</b> .....	<b>Q-45</b>

## CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS WITH ORGANIZATION CHARTS - NRC INCIDENT RESPONSE

### Introduction

This document describes the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) concept, purposes, and organization for performing essential functions during a Federal response to a severe radiological accident, with an emphasis on State and Federal coordination.

The NRC response most often begins with a telephone call from the organization licensed by the NRC (the licensee) to the agency's all-hours Operations Center at headquarters in Rockville, MD. Licensees are required to report problems with potential safety significance; the NRC scales its response to its own assessment of the significance of the problem and gears its activities, from the start, to the NRC Incident Response Plan and implementing procedures. Although the licensee is required to classify events as indicated below, the NRC response may and often does vary based on its evaluation of the situation, not solely the classification.

Licensee emergency classifications for reactor accidents are the following:

- *Unusual Event:* Events that indicate a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant are in progress or have occurred. No releases of radioactive material requiring offsite response or monitoring are expected unless further degradation of safety systems occurs.
- *Alert:* Events that involve an actual or potential substantial degradation of plant safety are in progress or have occurred. Any radioactive releases are expected to be a small fraction of those that require implementation of protective actions under U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) guidelines and would not pose a threat to the public.
- *Site Area Emergency:* Events that involve an actual or likely major failure of plant functions needed for protecting the public are in progress or have occurred. Any radioactive releases are not expected to exceed levels requiring implementation of protective actions by the public under EPA guidelines.
- *General Emergency:* Events that indicate a possible threat to the public are in progress or have occurred. Radioactive releases may exceed levels at which EPA guidelines indicate public protective actions should be taken.

NRC response modes are the following:

- *Monitoring Phase of Normal Mode:*<sup>1</sup> The situation may be complex but well understood with no likely safety consequences projected given existing conditions. The region remains in charge, staffing a small team in its Incident Response Center. Headquarters would provide some assistance and support. State and local officials would be notified.
- *Standby:* The situation is sufficiently complex or uncertain to require additional monitoring and preparations to increase the NRC response quickly should it prove to be necessary. The NRC Operations Center at headquarters will fully staff and direct the NRC response activities. The regional office will initiate the necessary preparations to send a team to the site. Other Federal organizations are notified but are not directly involved. State and local authorities are notified by NRC. They will have been notified by the licensee and may call the NRC for an interpretation of the event and response.

The following modes, which indicate that an event with clear safety concerns is under way, usually involve direct participation by other Federal organizations. They are the response modes with which most of this document is concerned.

- *Initial Activation:* The event calls for the NRC to dispatch a management and analysis team to the site. During this mode, the response to an event is directed by the NRC Executive Team from the NRC Operations Center at headquarters in Rockville, MD, while an NRC team is on the way to the site.
- *Expanded Activation:* The NRC management and analysis team, now called the Site Team, is operational at the site. During this mode, the entire NRC response is directed from the site by the Director of Site Operations with operational authority delegated by the Director of the Executive Team. Other NRC teams act in support of the Director of Site Operations.
- *Deactivation:* A plan for follow-up activities, including reentry and recovery, is in effect and the NRC is reducing its role consistent with that plan with the concurrence of the Federal Coordinating Officer and the State Coordinating Officer.

The Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan describes the coordination of Federal response activities; in addition, the broader Federal Response Plan describes the Federal response after a Presidential Declaration of Emergency (relevant to technological hazards) or National Disaster. These overlaid Federal plans neither delay nor change the thrust of NRC response activities when they take effect, but they do entail additional coordination to provide the best possible Federal support to State and local authorities.

---

<sup>1</sup>Not an official NRC response mode; used for lesser events of some potential interest.

The NRC maintains the flexibility needed to meet both the changing requirements of an emergency and the varying needs for working with other organizations by, first defining the functions that may need to be performed and second, training teams of functional specialists who can be deployed as the situation requires.

The functional areas for which teams have been trained are:

- Response management;
- Technical support;
  - Reactor safety (pertains to the status of an affected reactor);
  - Protective measures (pertains to protecting people);
  - Safeguards/security (pertains to deliberate threats to safe operations);
- Coordination and support (including communications and logistics);
- Liaison;
  - Federal liaison;
  - State liaison;
  - International liaison;
  - Congressional and White House liaison; and
  - Public affairs.

Principal operational concepts in each of these functional areas are discussed in the following sections.

## FUNCTIONAL AREA OPERATIONAL CONCEPTS

### Response Management

**Single agency authority.** The NRC Chairman is the senior NRC authority for all NRC response activities. The Chairman may act alone on behalf of the Commission in an emergency and is responsible to the President for all agency actions. (Another Commissioner is always designated to act in the Chairman's absence.)

**Operational authority close to the site.** Operational authority for response to most events begins with the appropriate *Regional Administrator*, because regional office personnel (which

include resident inspectors at licensee facilities) are usually most familiar with details of the affected facility. When a response to an event by the NRC is required, operational authority shifts to an *executive team member* at headquarters (*NRC Organization Chart H-B, page Q-30*). When a major NRC onsite presence is required, the full Executive Team convenes in the NRC Operations Center at headquarters, and the Chairman or a designated Commissioner serves as its director. The Chairman may also call on the other Commissioners and Executive Team members for advice and assistance. Finally, the Director of the Executive Team transfers operational authority to an *NRC Director of Site Operations* (*NRC Organization Chart S-C, page Q-50*) as soon as a qualified individual (usually the regional administrator) arrives at the licensee's Emergency Operations Facility, assesses the situation, and is prepared to take the lead in performing ongoing response actions. The NRC responds to an emergency with a single voice and a single agency position regardless of the location of operational authority.

**Coordinated Federal management.** The Federal response to a severe radiological accident is coordinated under two plans: the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP) and the all hazards Federal Response Plan (FRP). The FRERP, which is in effect when more than one Federal agency responds to a radiological emergency, designates the NRC as Lead Federal Agency (LFA) if the affected fixed facility or material in transport is licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State. As LFA, the NRC coordinates Federal onscene actions, serves as the primary Federal source of information about onsite status and offsite radiological conditions (potential and actual), and develops, evaluates, and presents coordinated Federal protective action assessments for use by State and local authorities. Coordination of Federal support to the State in performing protective action assessments is discussed in the Protective Measures sections of this document. The NRC also ensures that any assessments and positions that might affect protective actions being considered by State or local authorities are coordinated with the authorities before release. The NRC will not interfere with the process for developing, transmitting, and implementing protective action recommendations currently in place between the utility and offsite authorities.

The Federal Response Plan is the implementing mechanism for resource support from the Federal government for events that result in a Presidential declared "Major Disaster" or "Emergency" under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act. The FRP defines Emergency Support Functions (ESF) and primary agencies for providing support for each of the major functions (for instance food and communication) that usually are addressed in a disaster of any kind.

FEMA will deploy an Emergency Response Team - Advance (ERT-A) to make initial contact with the affected State and local responding organizations and establish a Disaster Field Office (DFO) whether or not there has been a Presidential declaration, if necessary. The damage assessment component of the ERT-A may be deployed directly to the location of the accident within 6 hours. NRC, as the LFA under the FRERP for radiological events at an NRC licensed facility, sends a *Government Liaison Coordinator* (*NRC Organization Chart S-D, page Q-51*) to the DFO to coordinate with ESF representatives for non-radiological support. The NRC will deploy a *State EOC Coordinator* (*NRC Organization Chart S-D,*

page Q-51) to work with the State response organizations and interface with the ERT-A in the State EOC. If the hazards assessment component of the ERT-A is deployed, the NRC *Rad Damage Assessment Coordinator* (NRC Organization Chart S-K, page Q-58) will accompany them. Upon establishment of the DFO, the NRC will deploy a *Deputy DSO for Offsite Operations* (NRC Organization Chart S-C, page Q-50) to coordinate with key State and Federal decisionmakers. The NRC also sends a representative to ESF-5 (information and planning) to help ensure a common understanding of Federal response activities and actual and projected radiological conditions, provided they have been coordinated with the State.

Under a Stafford Act Declaration, NRC as LFA coordinates the management of the radiological response in support of the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO). The FCO has the overall responsibility for coordination of Federal assistance in support of State and local governments using the Emergency Support Functions structure under the Federal Response Plan.

## **Technical Support Reactor Safety**

***Resident inspectors.*** The NRC maintains at least two *Resident Inspectors* (NRC Organization Chart S-H, page Q-55) at each nuclear power plant. During an emergency, the inspectors usually go to the control room and the nearby *Technical Support Center (TSC)*, but they may be assigned anywhere to supplement the information provided to the NRC by the licensee. This can be especially valuable in the early stages of an accident when licensee personnel are busiest and the NRC has no other employees at the site.

***Independent assessments of plant conditions.*** The NRC monitors the status of a reactor involved in an accident to:

- Assess and predict reactor core and containment conditions, assess licensee's understanding of the event, and confirm the classification;
- Provide those performing assessments of protective measures (Protective Measures Team or Coordinator) with the information needed to make independent assessment of off site consequences and protective action recommendations;
- Keep the NRC response management [Executive Team or Director of Site Operations (DSO)] informed of plant conditions and future trends that could impact protective action recommendations;
- Assist the State(s) in the interpretation of plant data; and
- Provide technical and logistical support to the licensee as requested.

Within an hour or two of an event, the NRC is prepared to offer assistance in interpreting plant conditions and the potential impact on public safety.

**Continual input of plant conditions to protective action assessments.** During an accident with the potential for severe offsite consequences, early protective actions are based on actual plant conditions. Plant conditions and protective action positions are reviewed continually throughout an event. Although the focus may shift to offsite monitoring after a major release, the NRC continues to monitor plant conditions as long as the plant poses a threat.

**Close followup.** Once the plant reaches a stable and safe condition, the NRC assesses licensee actions to keep conditions stable and continues to monitor the plant for signs of degradation or radiological releases of any magnitude.

**NRC support of State and local authorities.** Within an hour or two of an event, the NRC offers technical assessments and interpretations of reactor conditions, accident progression, and possible consequences to State and local officials.

**Minimal coordination burden on the licensee.** The licensee has, at all times, primary responsibility for mitigating the consequences of an incident. The NRC helps the licensee devote maximum resources to that effort by reducing the overhead burden in the following ways:

- The Emergency Response Data System (ERDS) provides the NRC and many States with timely data automatically transmitted from all plants. The NRC can also relay the data to affected States during an emergency or assist those States with ERDS available in interpreting the data.
- The NRC provides evaluated operational plant information, and the expertise to help interpret it, to other organizations to assist in developing and evaluating protective action recommendations.
- The NRC also requires that the utility maintain an open telephone link to the NRC Emergency Notification System (ENS) to assist NRC in understanding the event.

**Assessments available throughout an emergency.** When the NRC response is directed from headquarters (*Standby or Initial Activation*), the NRC *Reactor Safety Team* (NRC *Organization Charts H-C and H-D, pages Q-31 and Q-32*) is available to provide assistance to the State authorities, and performs assessments at the NRC Operations Center at NRC Headquarters. The Reactor Safety Team can be contacted at the all-hours NRC Operations Center number [(301) 816-5100].

During *Expanded Activation* (normally, within 2 to 8 hours), the responsibility for making reactor safety assessments is transferred to the NRC *Reactor Safety Coordinator* (NRC *Organization Chart S-H, page Q-55*) at either the TSC or the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) near the plant. The Reactor Safety Team at the NRC Operations Center at headquarters remains in place and provides assistance by phone.

## Protective Measures

In the Operations Center during *Standby* and *Initial Activation*, which is the early phase of an event, the functions of the NRC *Protective Measures Team (PMT)* (see *NRC Organization Charts H-H to H-K, pages Q-36 to Q-39, for reactor events and NRC Organization Charts H-L to H-O, pages Q-40 to Q-43, for materials/transportation events*) are to:

- Ensure that public protective actions are adequate by independent assessment of plant or accident site conditions and radiological consequences and evaluation of protective actions recommended or implemented by the licensee and State or local government;
- Assist the State(s) in the interpretation of radiological data and provide consultation on protective action recommendations;
- Keep the Executive Team informed of radiological conditions and projections that could impact protective actions recommendations;
- Request other Federal agencies' resources and support;
- Support the Region Base Team during *Monitoring Phase of Normal Mode* and the NRC Site Team during *Expanded Activation*; and
- Establish and maintain the Health Physics Network (HPN) and Protective Measures Counterpart Link (PMCL).

The PMT is responsible for monitoring, collecting, and analyzing data relating to protective actions taken on and offsite. **To protect public health and safety**, the protective actions that may be identified as necessary are evacuation of the public, sheltering of the public or livestock, and issuing potassium iodide (KI) to the special populations and/or emergency workers.

The PMT function culminates in independent assessments of radiological conditions, projections of future conditions, and other analyses regarding the protective actions appropriate to event circumstances. As these assessments are performed, the protective actions taken and recommended by the licensee, and State and local governments are evaluated. The results of these activities are presented to the Executive Team on a regular basis.

Differences in assessments are resolved by evaluating the input information for timeliness and correctness and discussing the assessment bases with the licensee technical director and State or local government contacts as appropriate. Unresolved differences are brought to the attention of the Executive Team for resolution.

PMT assessments involve incorporating weather information, plant or site conditions, and known or projected radiological release rates and inventories to predict the impact to areas

surrounding the site. To perform this task, the team relies on several sources of weather information, information exchange with other NRC response teams, monitored release information provided by the licensee or State(s) government, and computer codes available both in the Operations Center and through the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE).

The team maintains communication with the licensee and NRC Regional Incident Response Center for reactor events. One member of the team, the *Reactor Safety Interface*, provides communication with the RST to obtain plant conditions to be factored into PMT assessments. For a materials event there is no Reactor Safety Team so analysis of the facility or site is performed by the *Accident Type Specialist* or *Transportation Analyst*, both members of the PMT. A *State Interface* maintains communications with State(s) counterparts.

The NRC is designated as the LFA in the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan. As the LFA the NRC has incorporated the other primary Federal response agencies into the Operations Center. The PMT is supported by an *Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health (Advisory Team)*, comprised of members of the EPA, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), and the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) (*NRC Organization Charts H-J, page Q-38; H-N, page Q-42; and S-K page Q-58*).

Staff members from DOE and Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) are assigned to the Liaison Team and can provide expedited resources from their respective agencies. The Advisory Team members have the authority and expertise to provide assessments based on existing guidance without consulting their headquarters. They also keep the NRC informed of actions planned or undertaken by their respective agencies to deal with an emergency. As the LFA, the NRC prepares the coordinated Federal positions that are available to States on request. When time permits, the NRC, as LFA, keeps FEMA informed of protective action developments and works with FEMA in presenting Federal positions to State authorities. Early on in an event this expertise is available through the NRC Operations Center. Later this group will relocate to the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC).

***Assessments available throughout an emergency.*** When the NRC response is directed from headquarters (*Standby and Initial Activation*), the NRC PMT contacts State technical authorities, offers assistance, and performs protective action assessments at the NRC Operations Center at headquarters, assisted by the Advisory Team members. The NRC Executive Team issues formal Federal positions if requested by the State or local governments or if there appears to be a serious problem with current licensee recommendations or State actions. The PMT, the Advisory Team, and Executive Team can be contacted at the all-hours NRC Operations Center number.

During *Expanded Activation* (normally, within 2 to 8 hours), the responsibility for making protective action assessments is transferred to the NRC *Protective Measures Coordinator* (*NRC Organization Chart S-K, page Q-58*) at the Emergency Operations Facility near the plant. The Advisory Team at the NRC Operations Center at headquarters remains in place and provides assistance by phone until relocated with the NRC at the FRMAC when it is

established by DOE in the vicinity of the accident. The NRC Director of Site Operations replaces the Director of the Executive Team as issuing authority for official Federal positions. Once the NRC transfers its lead to the site, States can obtain assistance directly through NRC and State representatives in the Emergency Operations Facility or other locations.

Although an official Federal protective action position requires formal approval, the NRC expects technical discussions to be informal throughout a response. In the interest of protecting the public, any organization that identifies an issue regarding protective measures should discuss it directly with NRC or the Advisory Team experts without going through the NRC Executive Team or other formal channels. Similarly, the Advisory Team can assist States directly on applying EPA, USDA, and HHS protective action guidelines, but all Advisory Team recommendations should be coordinated through the LFA.

If the plant is no longer a principal threat and no additional major radiological releases are expected, the Protective Measures Coordinator and coordination of Federal protective action assessments relocate to the FRMAC.

**Coordinated monitoring.** As the LFA, the NRC does not perform field monitoring. However, NRC personnel may be assigned to the FRMAC to assist with this task. The State determines the priorities for monitoring.

The NRC or the State can request Federal monitoring assistance directly from the DOE or through the *DOE Representative (NRC Organization Chart H-G, page Q-35)* in the NRC Operations Center. DOE has the responsibility to coordinate Federal radiological monitoring. The NRC Operations Center at headquarters requests monitoring assistance from DOE whenever there is the threat of a major release (e.g., actual or projected core damage). If monitoring is requested by the State or LFA, the request will be confirmed by both organizations prior to deployment.

The *Federal Liaison (NRC Organization Chart H-G, page Q-35)* in the NRC Operations Center at headquarters is informed of the status of the DOE monitoring assistance and acts as the point of contact for DOE and the NRC Site Team when they meet in the vicinity of an accident.

The NRC dispatches a *Monitoring and Analysis Coordinator (NRC Organization Chart S-K, page Q-58)* to the scene whenever DOE monitoring is requested. This coordinator meets with the DOE monitoring team, stays with its leader while the FRMAC is being activated, then works with the State and the Advisory Team in the FRMAC to assess data and establish monitoring priorities and protocol for releasing information. The Protective Measures Coordinator, who first reports to the Emergency Operations Facility, assumes these duties upon relocating to the FRMAC when the plant is no longer a principal threat.

**Data Availability in the FRMAC.** The NRC does not delay the release of monitoring data to the State or Federal organizations with statutory authorities related to protective actions. Data that has not been evaluated and checked is clearly identified as such. Any organization

receiving such data should not forward it elsewhere unless the data indicate a need for urgent protective actions.

**Exposure control.** Radiation exposure control is essential for all personnel working in the vicinity of a nuclear emergency. NRC is responsible for its personnel and for others, such as the Advisory Team members, who directly support the agency. Other organizations are responsible for their own response personnel.

All NRC personnel (or personnel supporting the NRC) reporting to the scene of an accident before the NRC Field Office is established bring their own dosimetry and instruments and must receive a briefing on radiological conditions before going to the scene of the accident. Most of these early arrivals work on or very near the site and their exposure control is the responsibility of the Protective Measures Coordinator and the *Radiation Safety Coordinator* (NRC Organization Chart S-I, page Q-56) at the EOF, both of whom are members of the initial NRC Site Team.

After the NRC Field Office is established, the *Field Office Health Physics Coordinator* (NRC Organization Chart S-F, page Q-53) there obtains data on offsite radiological conditions from the Radiation Safety Coordinator at the EOF and is responsible for exposure control for subsequent arrivals. All NRC and direct support personnel are processed through this field office unless exempted by the Protective Measures Coordinator. The Health Physics Coordinator provides essential equipment (including dosimetry) and a briefing on radiological conditions before personnel may proceed to their work locations. Personnel assigned to potentially high radiation areas onsite may also be briefed, equipped, and tracked by the Radiation Safety Coordinator in the EOF.

The NRC Field Office also performs personnel monitoring at locations where personnel are housed and processes personnel going off shift.

Because of the unique nature of events involving reactors and materials and transportation sites, two Protective Measures Teams have been established, separate, yet similar in function. The facility or site involved in the event determines which of the two teams is called to the Operations Center.

### Safeguards/Security

**Coordination with law enforcement authorities.** The NRC response organization includes an Information Assessment Team to help determine whether the circumstances leading to an event include credible threats, actual or attempted sabotage, or actual or attempted theft of nuclear material. If circumstances warrant, NRC notifies the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), Department of Justice, which then leads Federal law enforcement activities (including investigations) and coordinates those activities with State and local authorities. The NRC acts as Lead Federal Agency for radiological response activities and provides technical advice to the FBI, when requested, through a *Safeguards Team Director* (NRC Organization Chart H-E, page Q-33) in the NRC Operations Center at headquarters or a *Safeguards/Security*

*Coordinator (NRC Organization Chart S-J, page Q-57)* in the Emergency Operations Facility or Technical Support Center at the site of an emergency.

**Coordination with site security personnel.** The Safeguards/Security Coordinator also ensures that all Federal access to the site is in full accord with established site security procedures.

## Coordination and Support

**Response coordinators in each facility.** The NRC assigns an *Emergency Response Coordinator (NRC Organization Charts S-C, page Q-50; S-D, page Q-51; S-E, page Q-52; S-F, page Q-53; and S-K, page Q-58)* to each major facility (the Emergency Operations Facility, the NRC Field Office, the Joint Information Center, the Disaster Field Office, and the Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center) to which NRC teams are assigned. These coordinators, who are experts on NRC response concepts, plans, and procedures, see that the response unfolds as planned and act as contacts for handling the unexpected. Their responsibilities are to:

- Advise NRC response personnel about procedures, methodologies, and concepts of operations;
- Respond to requests for staffing, administrative, logistical, and clerical support;
- Respond to requests for communications support;
- Provide input for the periodic status summaries based on the most current information;
- Ensure timely distribution of status documents (status summaries, press releases, and situation reports, for example) within and among facilities; and
- Communicate frequently with their counterparts.

Another Emergency Response Coordinator accompanies the Director of Site Operations throughout an emergency. Coordinators with similar qualifications and responsibilities are also located at the NRC Operations Center at headquarters.

**Central logistics control.** The initial NRC Site Team establishes the NRC Field Office at a location convenient for subsequent arrivals to the area. In addition to exposure control, field office personnel coordinate such activities as staffing, acquiring and distributing equipment, arranging travel, locating response personnel, and relaying non-emergency-related messages.

**Early and continuous communication with the site.** The licensee notifies the NRC of a potential problem through the NRC Headquarters Operations Officer. As the licensee staffs its response facilities, the ENS is used for continuous exchange of data and information concerning plant system operability only between the control room, the nearby Technical

Support Center, the Emergency Operations Facility, the NRC regional office, and the NRC Operations Center at headquarters. The ENS Communicator (*NRC Organization Charts B-A, page Q-22; H-D, page Q-32; and S-H, page Q-55*) for the NRC organization with the lead for the NRC response is the only one asking questions to the licensee over the ENS. The ENS is routed for high reliability over dedicated lines to the AT&T FTS2000 network node nearest the site. Once the Health Physics Network is established (about an hour) radiological data will be exchanged over this link. In addition, "links" (bridges) or party lines will be established through the NRC Operations Center for exclusive use by the NRC to discuss agency status and assessment. They are the Management Counterpart Link, Reactor Safety Counterpart Link and Protective Measures Counterpart Link. There are dedicated communicators for each of these links (*NRC Organization Charts B-A, page Q-22; H-D, page Q-32; H-K, page Q-39; S-H, page Q-55; and S-I, page Q-56*).

***Supplemental and redundant communications.*** The NRC assumes that few public telephone lines will be available when needed in the vicinity of a major radiological emergency. Critical links other than ENS are also routed from the site over dedicated lines, and the Federal Response Plan and other agreements help by providing for use of mobile telephone and radio equipment from other Federal organizations and for assistance in obtaining priority service from private telephone companies. The NRC utilizes electronic mail (e-mail) to distribute status summaries and press releases to computers (via Internet in some cases), facsimile addresses, and telex machines to help ensure that all recipients get the same message at approximately the same time.

***Frequent reporting of status to response participants.*** Status summaries provide information about the current status of the affected facility; NRC, Federal, and other radiological response actions; and an assessment of the degree of danger to the public. Signed by or for the NRC official with operational authority and reflecting the agency's current understanding of the situation, the brief documents are broadly distributed to help inform all elements of the NRC response as well as those of other organizations when the NRC is the LFA.

At the emergency site, the *Status Summary Coordinator (NRC Organization Chart S-G, page Q-54)* in the Emergency Operations Facility collects information from team coordinators and each of the Emergency Response Coordinators. The composite status summaries include information about technical issues with implications for public safety, but are written in easy-to-understand terms for readers familiar with radiological effects but not necessarily with reactor terminology. Status summaries are written about every hour in a rapidly evolving event, slowing to every two hours or so if the situation does not change significantly.

Status summaries may be quoted and redistributed without permission. Conversely, recipients are expected to report errors, omissions, and additional information to the originating location (the NRC regional office, headquarters, or site team) or to contact the Status Officer in the Operations Center at headquarters. Status summaries are automatically sent to all major response facilities and to all Federal organizations expected to respond to an emergency. New computer and facsimile addresses, including State agencies and other organizations, can

be added to the distribution list at any time by calling the NRC Headquarters Operations Center. In effect, the Operations Center can function as an exchange for all information related to the NRC and Federal responses, and staff at the Operations Center will try to relay messages for other organizations having communications difficulties. The all-hours telephone number of the Operations Center at headquarters is (301) 816-5100.

## **Liaison**

### **Federal Liaison**

***Coordinated Federal management.*** The Federal response to a severe radiological accident is coordinated under two plans: the FRERP and the broader FRP. When the reactor is licensed by the NRC, that agency is the LFA. NRC plans and procedures incorporate several concepts for response management and liaison activities that are intended to ensure the effectiveness of Federal coordination among agencies and with other organizations. Please see also *Response Management*, page Q-5.

***Other Federal representatives in the NRC Operations Center.*** *Representatives of FEMA (NRC Organization Chart H-G, page Q-35), DOE, EPA, USDA, and HHS* — the last three are members of the Advisory Team on Environment, Food, and Health — report to the NRC Operations Center at headquarters during the agency's Initial Activation response mode. If deliberate threats or actions are believed to be involved, representatives of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) may also report to the Operations Center.

***Designated lead interface for Federal response activities.*** The Federal Liaison at the Operations Center at headquarters is the principal contact for:

- Knowing the location and operational status of all Federal organization response facilities, including those at the site to include the status of the NRC Site Team and DOE monitoring support;
- Knowing the status of Federal organization deployments to the site;
- Ensuring that all NRC teams are aware of other Federal organization headquarters activities;
- Readyng the Advisory Team members for deployment to the site, along with the Federal Escort; and
- Knowing the status, make-up, and general activities of the following interagency response groups called for in the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan and the Federal Response Plan:
  - *Catastrophic Disaster Response Group (CDRG):* the headquarters-level coordinating group that addresses policy issues and support requirements from the FCO and ESF elements in the field. It is chaired by a FEMA Associate Director, and includes

representatives from as many as 27 Federal organizations. CDRG issues may require decisions or policy guidance and interpretation at the national level.

- ***Emergency Support Team (EST)***: an interagency group composed of headquarters staff from FEMA and other Federal organizations. Operating from the Emergency Information and Coordination Center at FEMA headquarters, it supports the CDRG and serves as the central source of information at the national level regarding the status of all aspects of the Federal response. It also coordinates support for the FCO, Emergency Response Team, and ESF activities in the field, as necessary.
- ***Emergency Response Team (ERT)***: an interagency team that assists the FCO in the field. It provides a forum for coordinating the overall Federal response, reporting on the conduct of specific operations, exchanging information, and resolving issues related to ESF and other response requirements. The NRC provides staff support.
- ***ERT Advance Element (ERT-A)***: the initial interagency group to respond in the field to an accident. It is the nucleus of the full ERT [which operates from the Disaster Field Office (DFO)]. It is headed by a team leader from FEMA and is staffed with representatives from FEMA and other Federal organizations. The ERT-A deploys to the State Emergency Operations Center or other State-designated facility to begin identifying State requirements for Federal response assistance and to identify a location for the DFO. The NRC representative (the State Emergency Operations Center Coordinator) joins the ERT-A when it arrives. However, the hazards assessment component of the ERT-A may deploy directly to the location of the accident within 6 hours. The Rad Damage Assessment Coordinator from the NRC Site Team will accompany them to assure they are provided with the NRC's assessment of the radiological hazard to both them and the public.

***Backup conduit for State requests for Federal assistance.*** State authorities may at times direct requests for various kinds of Federal assistance to an NRC contact, regardless of any other procedures that may be in effect. From the NRC Operations Center at headquarters, the Federal Liaison relays such State requests to the appropriate Federal organizations without delay and with the help of representatives of those organizations in the Operations Center; he or she then ensures that FEMA is informed. Such help is also available through the NRC Emergency Response Coordinator in each facility at the site.

### **State and Local Liaison**

***Recognition of State authority and responsibilities.*** Although the process varies among States, State and local officials have the ultimate responsibility and, normally, the only authority for taking offsite actions to protect the public. Licensees are required to recommend actions, which State and local officials are expected to act on without conferring with the NRC. Although NRC teams continually assess the risk to the public, discuss NRC positions with licensee and State personnel, and are prepared to recommend actions if asked,

the NRC does not normally volunteer recommendations. The purpose of this concept is to avoid inadvertent interference with State or local actions that may be under way.

**Technical liaison.** The NRC, directly or through the Advisory Team, serves as a liaison with State and local decisionmakers (including emergency management and radiation health agencies) in regard to protective actions and application of Federal guidelines. The NRC also offers more detailed information and discussions concerning radiological and plant operational conditions to State and local technical personnel. This technical assistance is available through the NRC Operations Center at headquarters or through the licensee Emergency Operations Facility. To help State and local response personnel locate the assistance they need and otherwise facilitate communications, the NRC sends a representative to the State Emergency Operations Center early in a response. The State can obtain the NRC's assistance by calling the *State Liaison (NRC Organization Chart H-G, page Q-35)* in the NRC Operations Center or by face to face contact with NRC personnel at the site or other response facilities.

**Single senior authority at the site.** Either the NRC Director of Site Operations or the Deputy DSO for Offsite Operations serves as the direct senior liaison with the State to ensure that the Federal radiological response adequately supports the State. This senior NRC liaison officer plans to collocate with the Federal Coordinating Officer when and if a Stafford Act declaration is made. These two senior Federal officials are collocated with the State Coordinating Officer to provide a Federal focus for State support. This collocation is expected to occur at the DFO.

### International Liaison

**International commitments.** The NRC is obligated by international and bilateral agreements to provide information to other countries and the International Atomic Energy Agency about some kinds of radiological emergencies in the United States. An *International Liaison (NRC Organization Chart H-G, page Q-35)* at the NRC Operations Center at headquarters ensures that:

- All such obligations are met;
- All safety implications of the event are explained clearly;
- Incoming questions are answered; and
- The U.S. Department of State (DOS) is kept fully and currently informed of all international information exchanges.

### Congressional and White House Liaison

**Recognition of unique requirements.** The NRC recognizes that U.S. Representatives and Senators have information needs that are different from those of other Federal organizations because they directly represent affected citizens in the affected area and are responsible for the quality of Federal legislation that may ensue.

Personnel normally responsible for handling inquiries from the Congress and the White House are responsible for the same functions during an emergency; inquiries to the normal telephone numbers are answered directly or forwarded to the appropriate NRC contact at the time. In an event for which the NRC enters the Initial Activation Mode, the NRC *Office of Congressional Affairs (OCA)* (*NRC Organization Chart H-G, page Q-35*) sends one representative to the NRC Operations Center at headquarters. Some members of the remaining OCA staff deploy to the site as needed to support possible Congressional visits and to help minimize the impact on the licensee's response activities, while others remain in their offices to offer continuous support.

NRC congressional liaison personnel at the site coordinate their support with their FEMA and other Federal counterparts who deploy to the DFO under the FRP.

### **Public Affairs**

***Coordination of public information.*** Participating organizations make a maximum effort to coordinate information before it is disseminated (except for Emergency Alert System or EAS messages). Although each organization is responsible for providing information relating to its own emergency responsibilities, they work together at a *Joint Information Center (JIC)* established by the licensee near the accident site. They also conduct joint press briefings to the maximum extent possible. The NRC, as Lead Federal Agency, provides coordinated public information from headquarters until operational authority is transferred to the site. Other organizations may also issue information at other locations, but it should be coordinated through their representatives at the JIC, once that facility is established.

The NRC may establish a News Center at its headquarters office if the Director of the Executive Team deems it appropriate.

***No interference with State and local advisories.*** State and local officials are the decisionmakers for taking and implementing protective actions and should act on the recommendations of the licensee without conferring with the NRC. The State is responsible for releasing information related to the impact of the emergency on the health and safety of its citizens, including sheltering and evacuation instructions. The Federal Government will make every effort not to release information that may impair the State and local decisionmaking process. Instead, any representative of a Federal organization who believes there is a problem with a State or local or utility position should bring it to the attention of the NRC by contacting the NRC Operations Center at headquarters or the JIC in the vicinity of the accident.

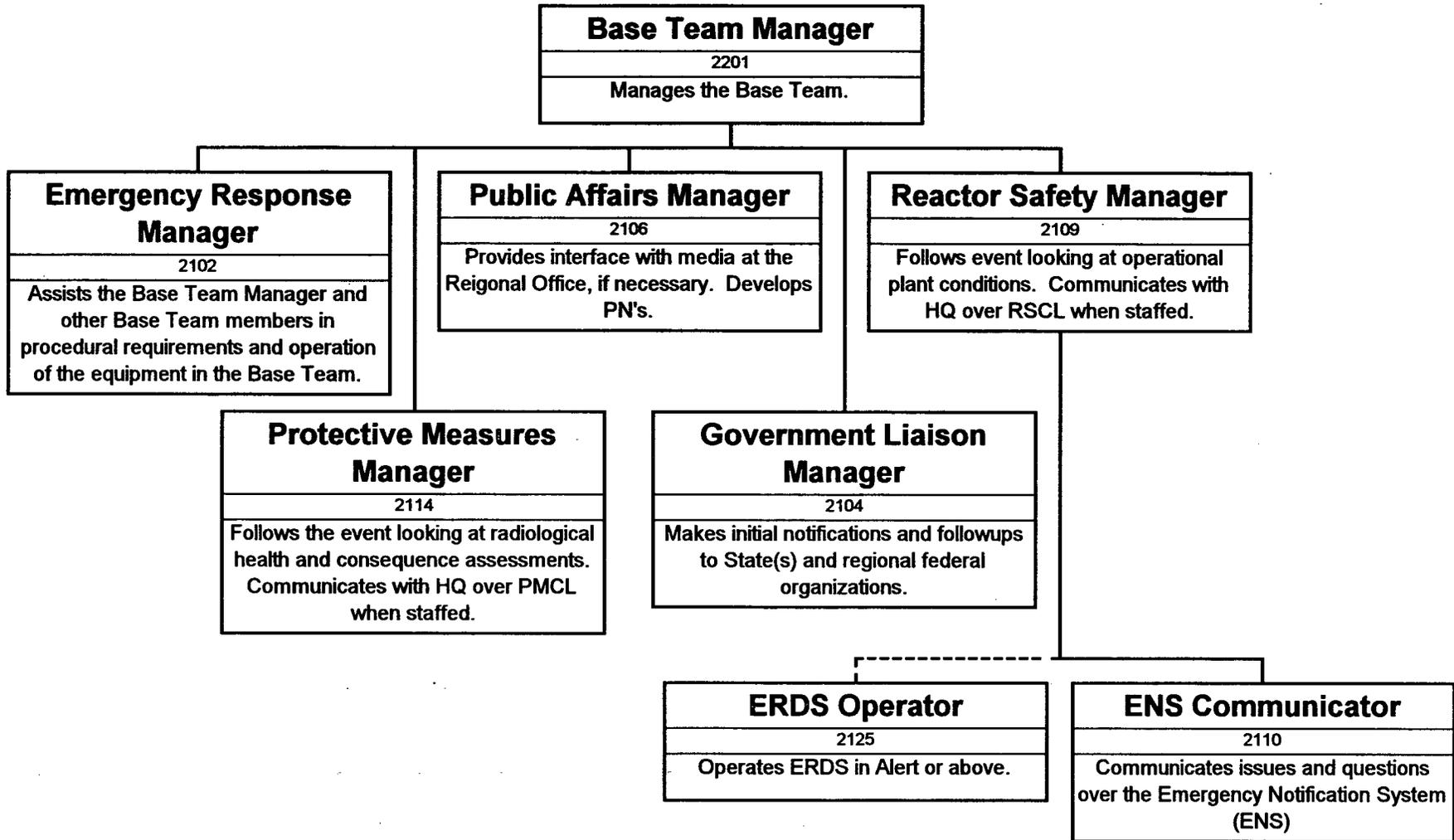
**APPENDIX A**  
**BASE TEAM ORGANIZATION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## Overview Chart of NRC Base Team Organization

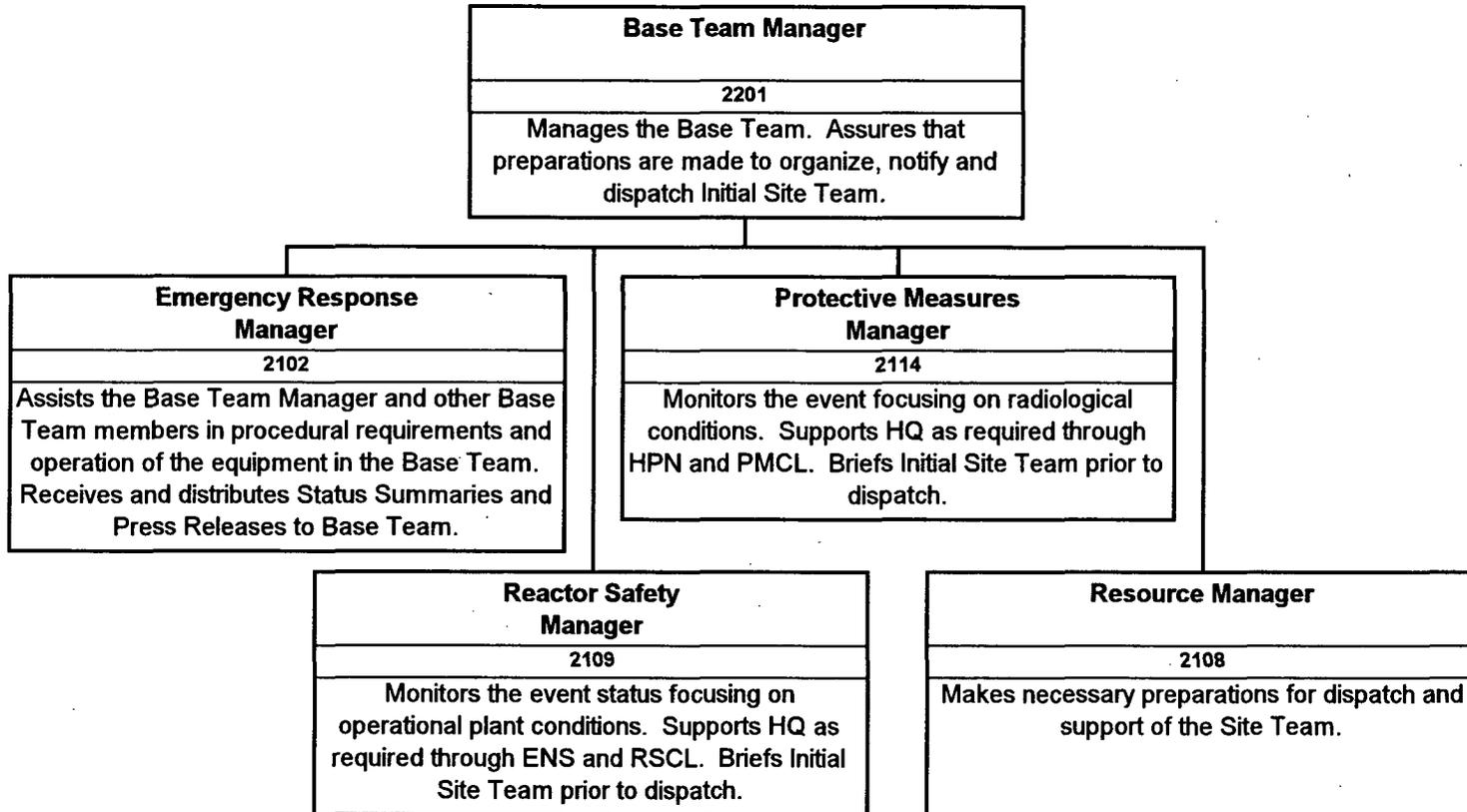
<b>Base Team Organization - Monitoring Phase</b>	<b>Base Team Organization - Standby Mode</b>
<b>Chart B-A</b>	<b>Chart B-B</b>

# NRC Base Team Organization Monitoring Phase of Normal Mode



**Chart B-A**

# NRC Base Team Organization Standby Mode



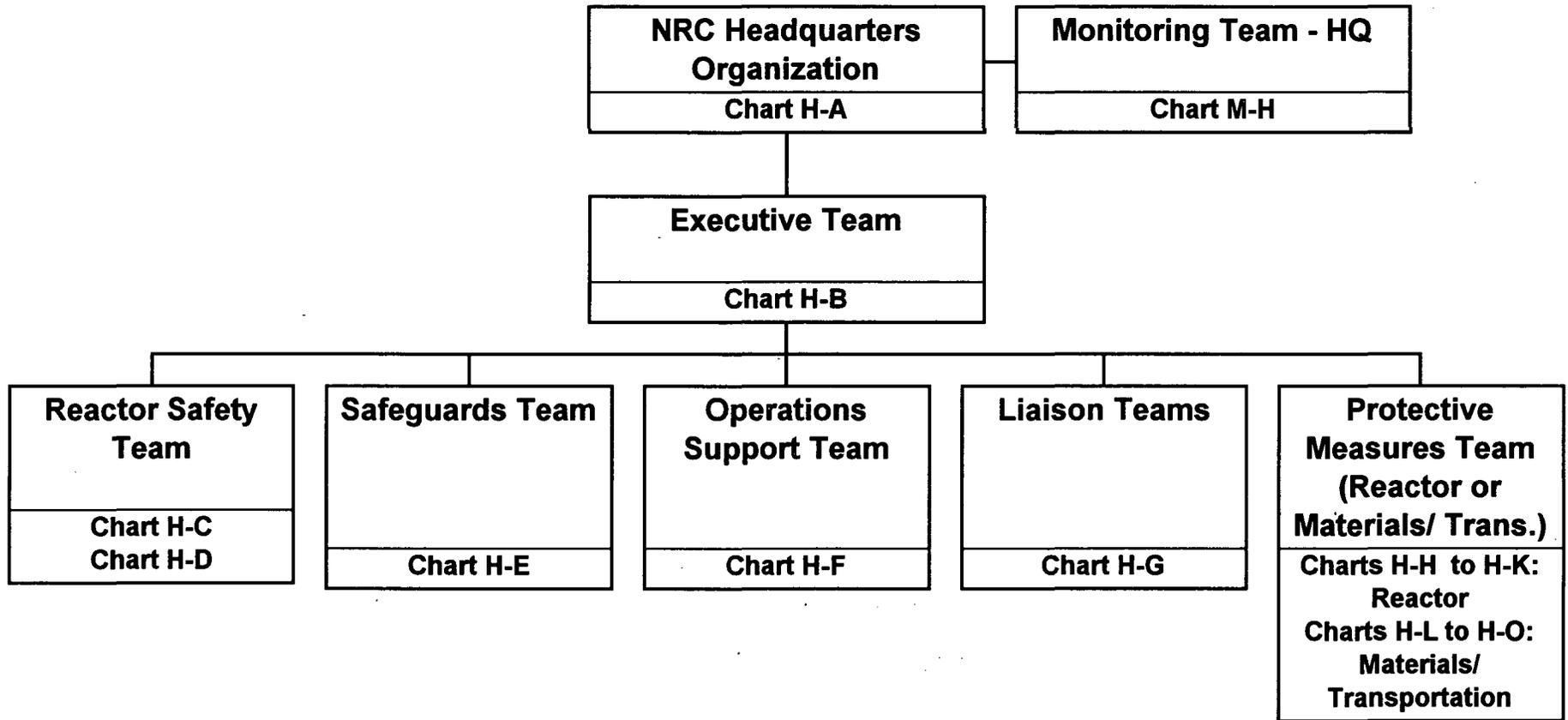
**Chart B-B**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

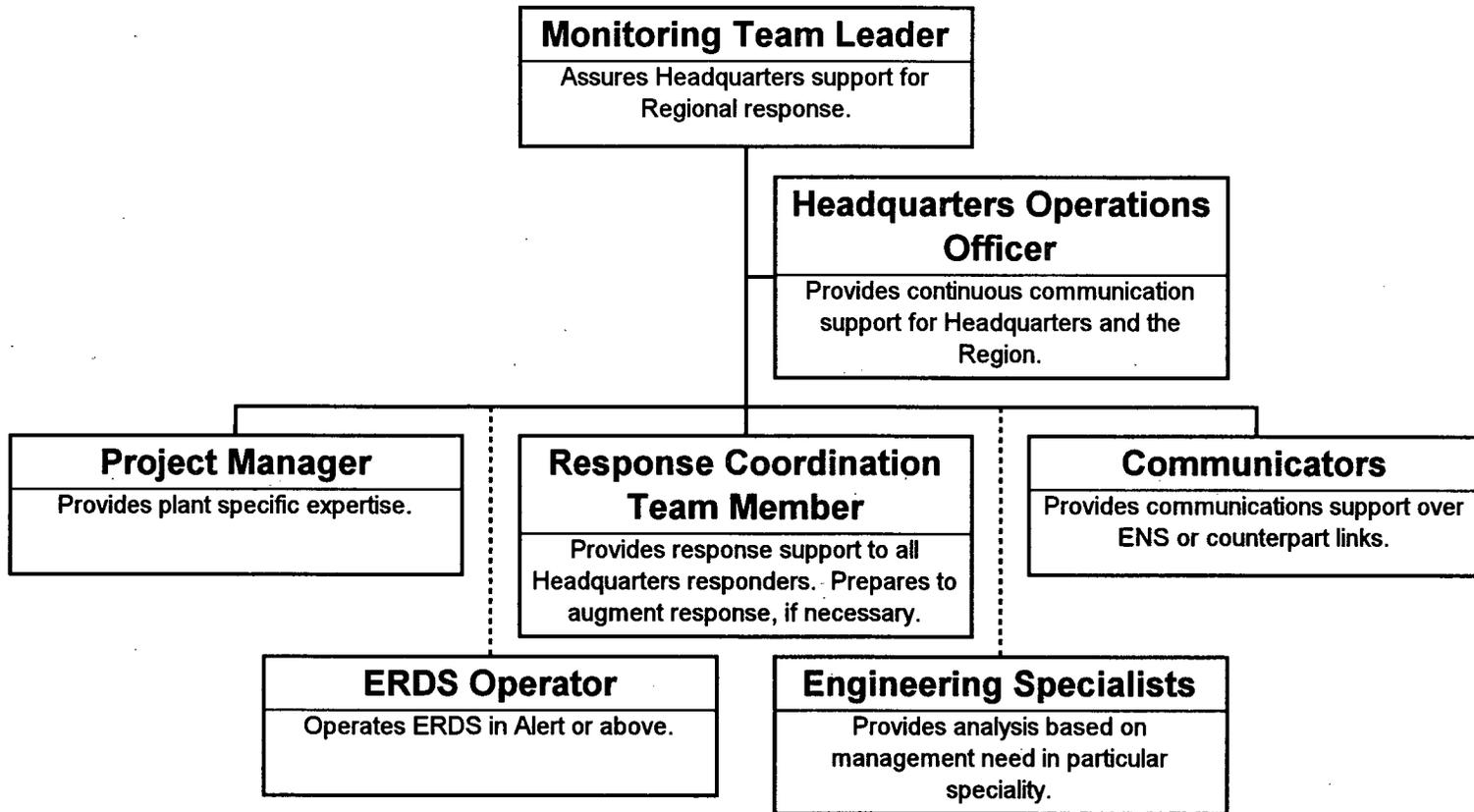
**APPENDIX B**  
**HEADQUARTERS TEAM ORGANIZATION**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

# Overview Chart of NRC Headquarters Organization



# Monitoring Phase of Normal Mode Recommended Staff - Headquarters



**Chart M-H**

# NRC Headquarters Organization

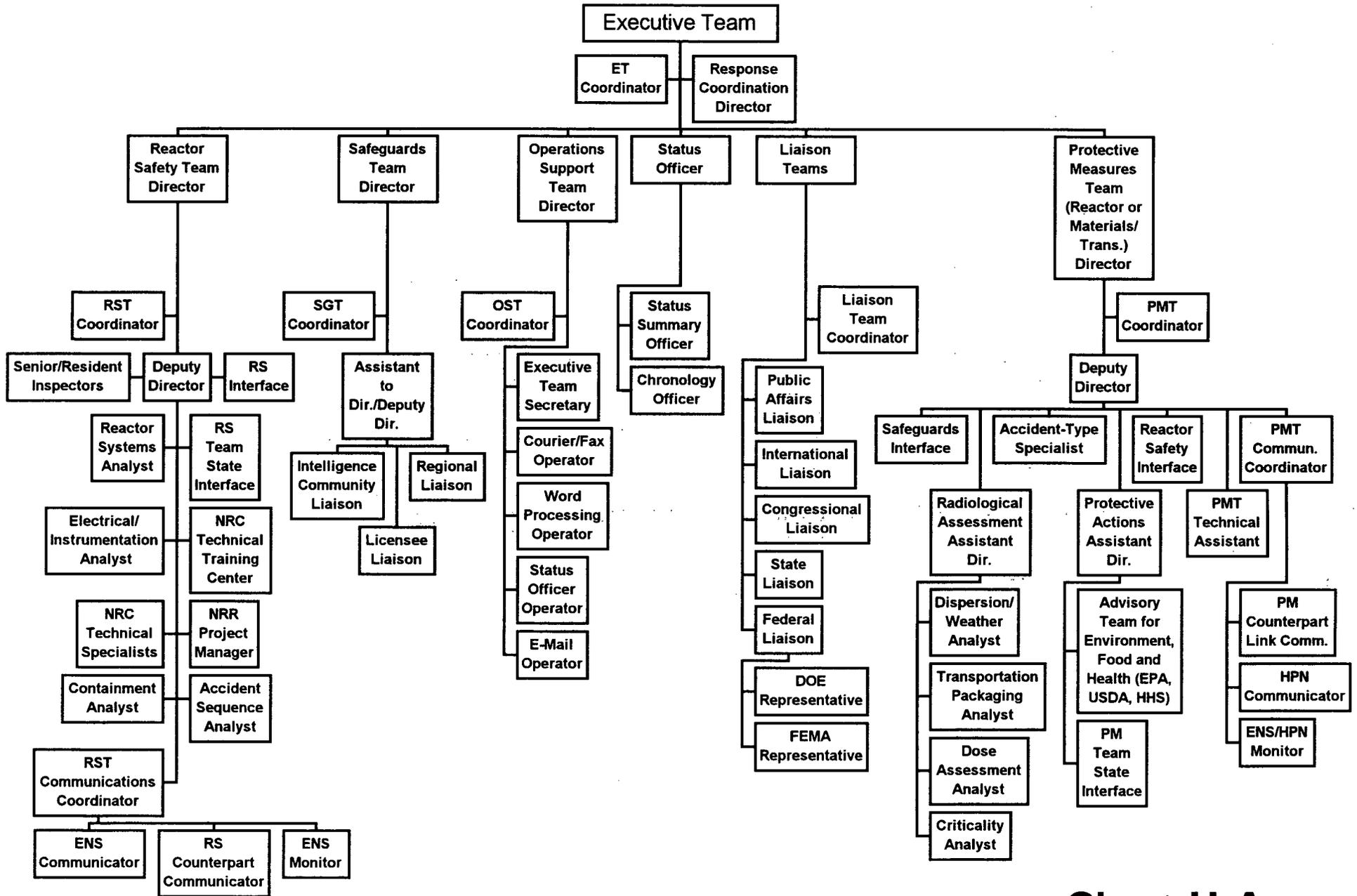
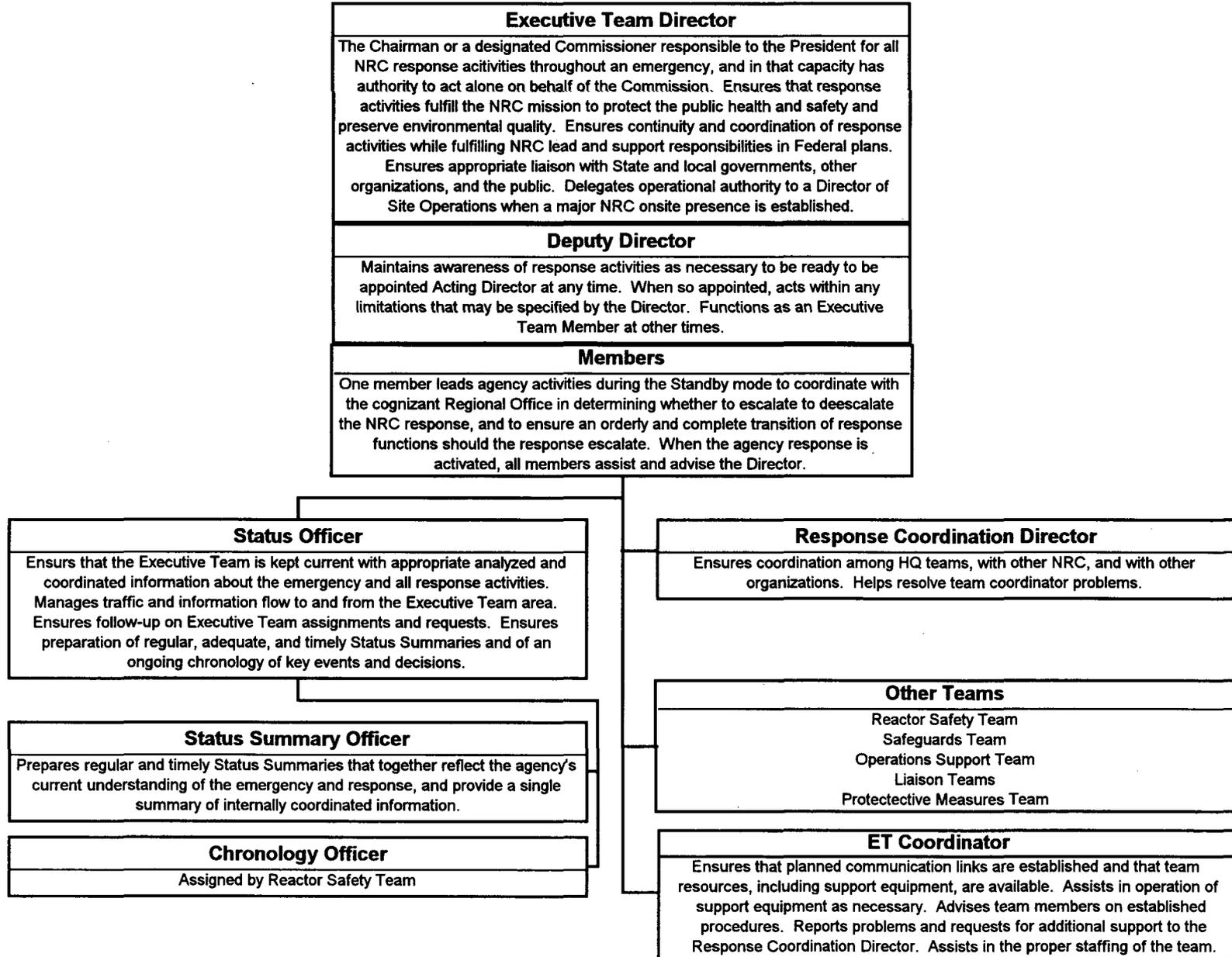


Chart H-A

# NRC Headquarters Organization

## Executive Team / Standby and Initial Activation



**Chart H-B**

# NRC Headquarters Organization Reactor Safety Team

**Reactor Safety Team (RST) Director**

Directs the overall effort of the RST. Briefs the Executive Team (ET) on a periodic basis on plant status and assessments. Communicates on an as needed basis with the licensee in-plant technical director (or manager) to discuss assessments and strategies.

**RST Coordinator**

Ensures that planned communication links are established and that team resources, including support equipment, are available. Assists in operation of support equipment as necessary. Advises team members on established procedures. Reports problems and requests for additional support to the Response Coordination Director. Assists in the proper staffing of the team.

**Senior Resident Inspector  
Resident Inspector**

Monitors licensee actions in response to the emergency. Provides the licensee's perception of the event to the RST. Provides insights to the RST of licensee's action and perception. Periodically briefs the Executive Team.

**RST Deputy Director**

Coordinates the RST technical assessment efforts and communications with the licensee and regional reactor safety team counterparts located in the Regional Incident Response Center and at the plant. Ensures that the team is properly staffed. Assists the Director in preparing Executive Team technical briefings. Ensures that the PMT and State technical interface is provided with needed information. Reviews all NRC generated information requests to the licensee over the Emergency Notification System (ENS).

**Reactor Safety Interface  
(\*\* see note below)**

Provides interface communications between the RST and PMT. Collects plant status information needed for PMT assessment of offsite protective action recommendations. Reports to the PMT Deputy Director

\*\*Note: Reactor Safety Interface position is part of the Protective Measures Team (PMT).

## Chart H-C

# NRC Headquarters Organization Reactor Safety Team

## Deputy Director

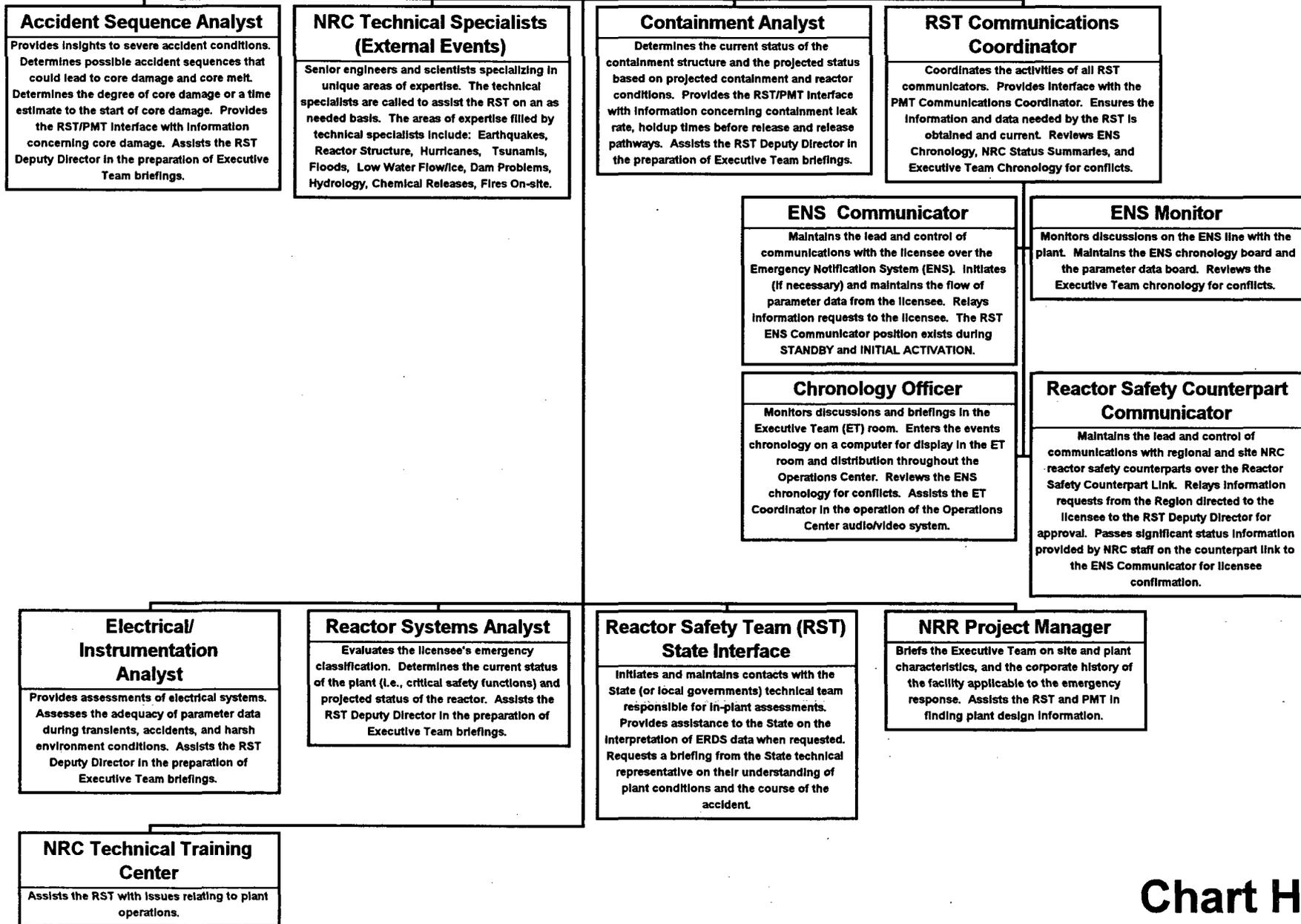
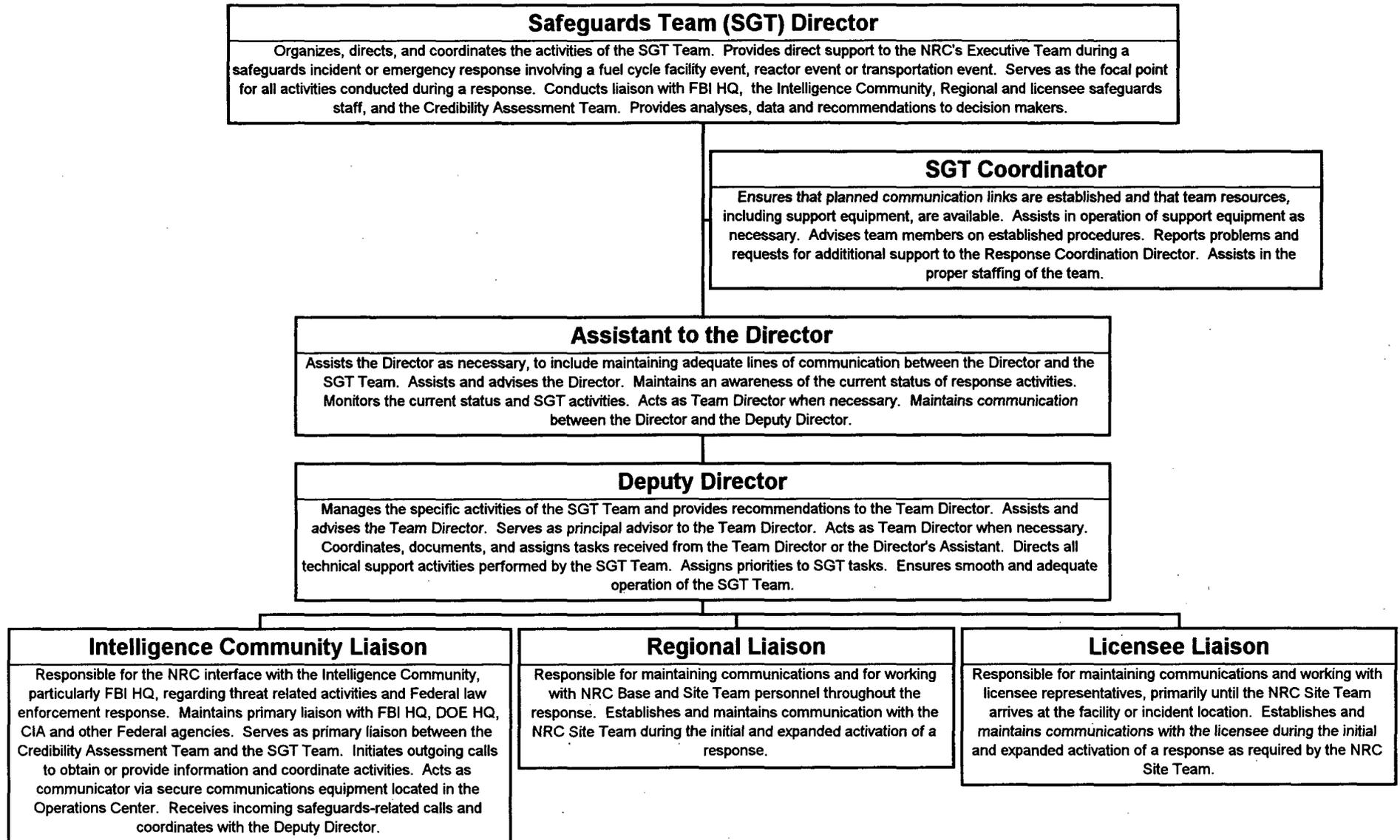


Chart H-D

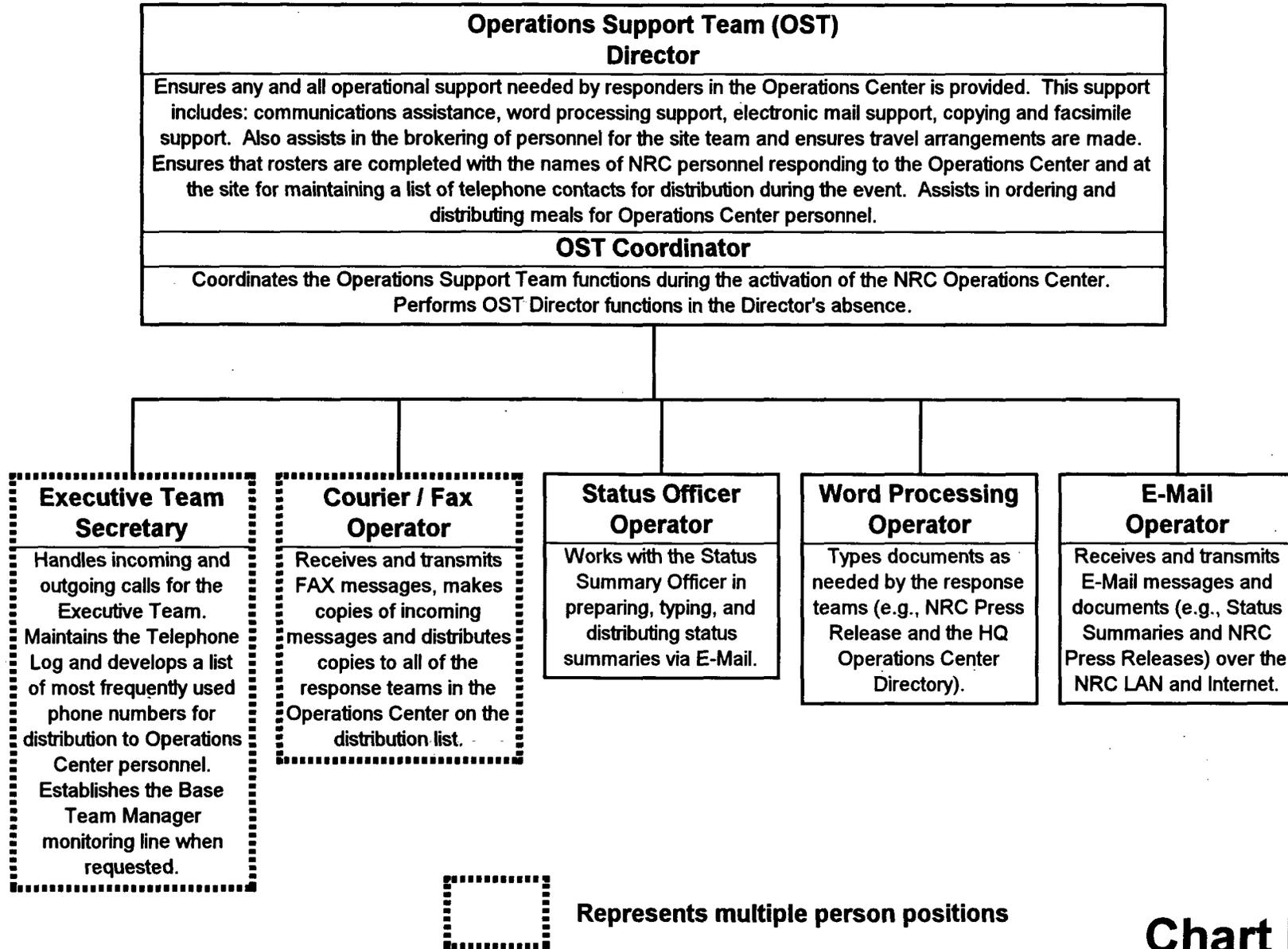
# NRC Headquarters Organization Safeguards Team



**\*\*\*Note: In a reactor event these positions would be manned by NRR personnel. In a fuel cycle facility or transportation event, these positions would be manned by NMSS personnel.**

**Chart H-E**

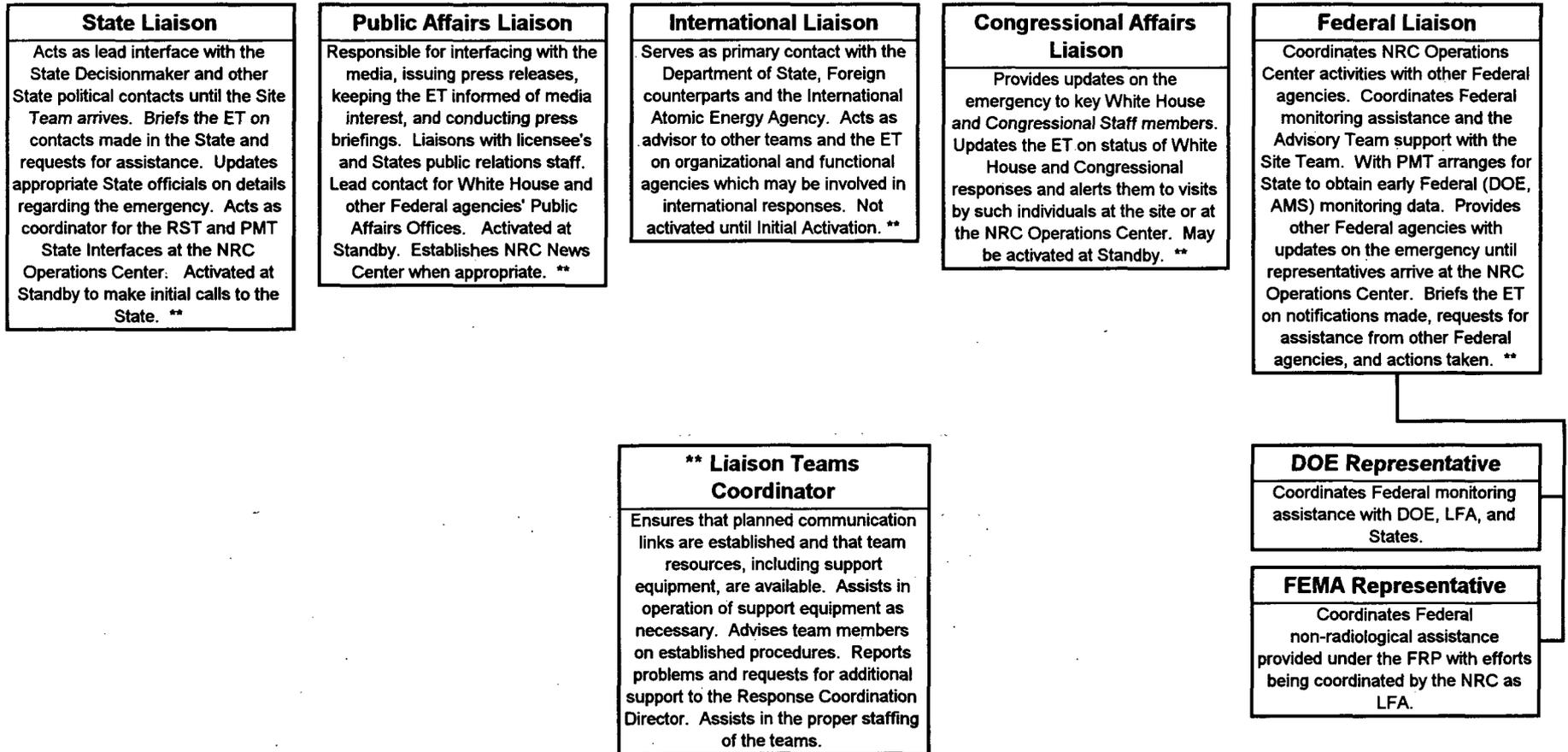
# NRC Headquarters Organization Operations Support Team



**Chart H-F**

# NRC Headquarters Organization

## Liaison Teams



**Chart H-G**

# NRC Headquarters Organization

## Protective Measures Team - Reactor



Sit at Table

**Protective Measures Team (PMT) Director**

Directs the overall effort of the PMT. Briefs the Executive Team on a periodic basis on protective actions and assessments. Communicates on an as-needed basis with the other Federal agencies to discuss assessments and conditions.

**PMT Coordinator**

Ensures that planned communication links are established and that team resources, including support equipment, are available. Assists in operation of support equipment as necessary. Advises team members on established procedures. Reports problems and requests for additional support to the Response Coordination Director. Assists in the proper staffing of the team.

**PMT Deputy Director**

Coordinates the PMT technical assessment efforts and communications with the licensee, regional protective measures team counterparts located in the Regional Incident Response Center and at the plant, and with other response teams. Ensures that the team is properly staffed. Assists the Director to prepare ET technical briefings. Ensures that the PMT and State Liaison are provided with needed information. Resolves recommendation conflicts with the licensee, as needed. Ensures that briefings are provided to other Federal agencies, when appropriate, and that requests for other Federal agency support are made.

**Safeguards Interface (As needed)**

Reports to the Deputy Director for directions. Obtains initial event assessments from the Safeguards Team and advises Deputy Director based on the assessments. Provides regular briefings to the Deputy Director on safeguards information related to the incident. Assures Safeguards Team's analysis is documented; uses the two way memo form to record important information and analysis results.

**Protective Actions Assistant Director**

Evaluates the adequacy of the protective actions being recommended by the licensee and being implemented by off-site Government officials. Compares actions with the PMT's independent assessment and provides conclusions to the PMT Deputy Director. Directs the activities of the PMT State Liaison and the Advisory Team for Environment, Food and Health. Reviews maps, licensee and State emergency plans and protective action guidelines. Assists in the preparation and updating of Executive Team briefing packages.

**PMT Communications Coordinator**

Directs the activities of the HPN Communicator, the ENS/HPN Monitor, and the Protective Measures Counterpart Link Communicator (PMCL). Prioritizes HPN information requests and ensures that information is routed appropriately.

**Radiological Assessment Assistant Director**

Directs the activities of the Dispersion/Weather Analyst, the Dose Assessment Analyst, and the Source Term Analyst. Conducts independent assessments of radiological conditions and protective actions. Evaluates differences between NRC and licensee/State assessments and recommendations. Develops projections of radiological consequences and risks.

**Reactor Safety Interface**

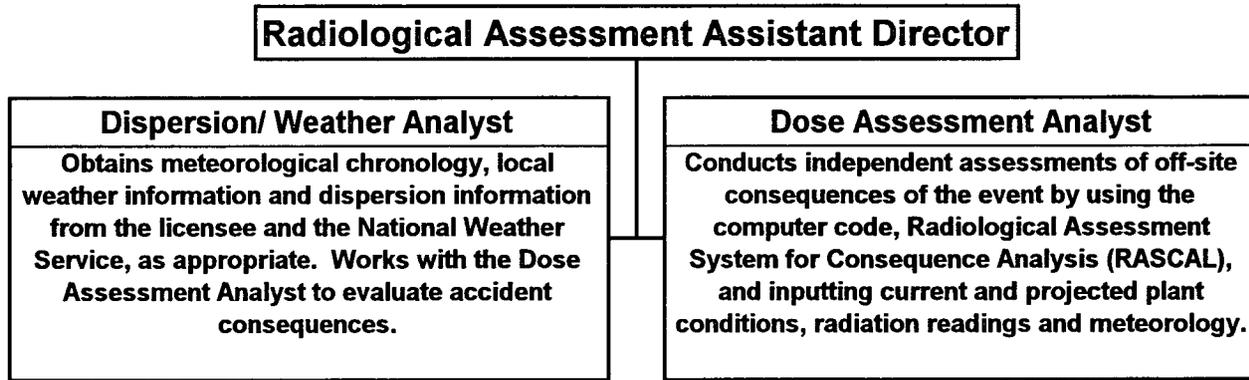
Monitors RST activities and obtains RST assessments of core and containment conditions. Forwards information to the PMT analysts for inclusion in PMT assessments and projections. Works with Technical Analyst to bound core conditions and release paths. Processes PMT queries through RST ENS Communicator.

**PMT Technical Assistant**

Provides technical analyses of the accident consequences. Works with Reactor Safety Interface to bound core conditions and release paths. Assists Deputy Director, RAAD, and PAAD on off-site consequence and protective action analysis.

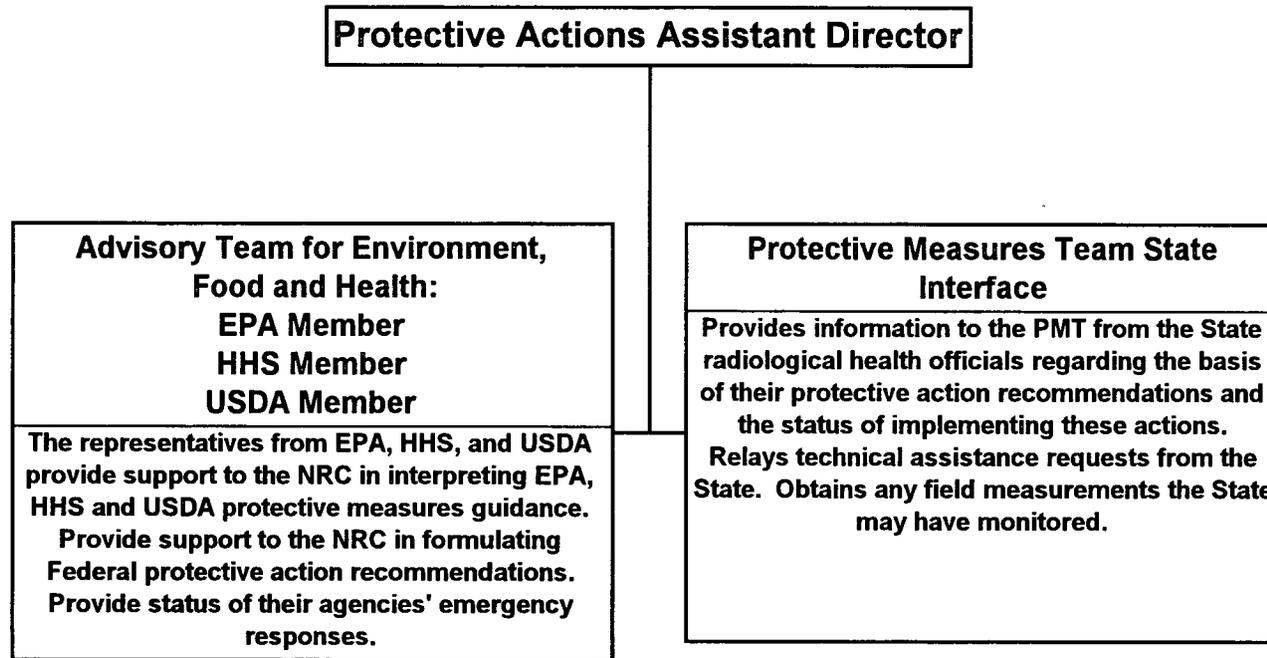
**Chart H-H**

**NRC Headquarters Organization  
Protective Measures Team - Reactor**



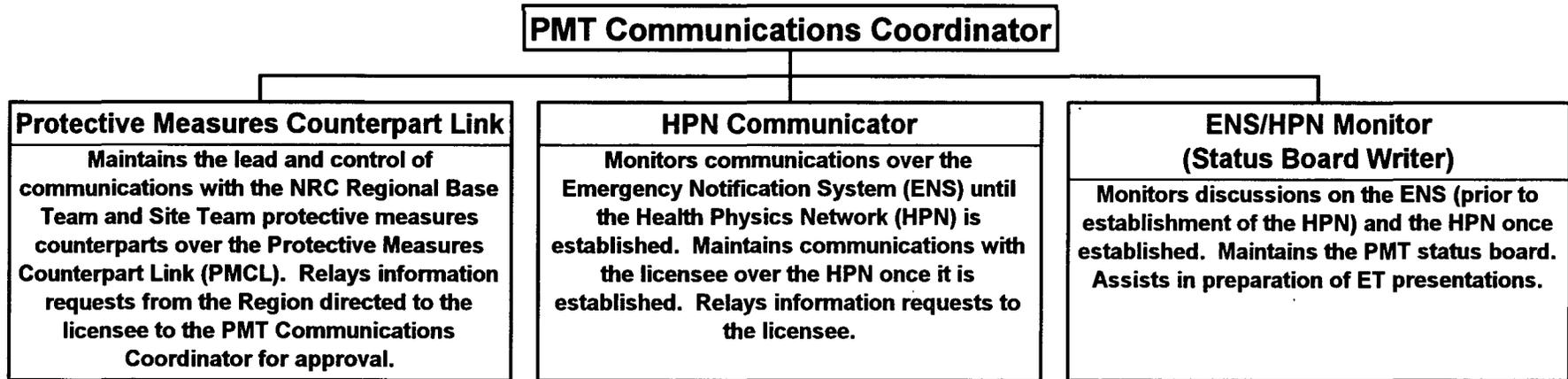
**Chart H-I**

**NRC Headquarters Organization  
Protective Measures Team - Reactor**



**Chart H-J**

**NRC Headquarters Organization  
Protective Measures Team - Reactor**



**Chart H-K**

# NRC Headquarters Organization

## Protective Measures Team - Materials/Transportation



Sit at Table

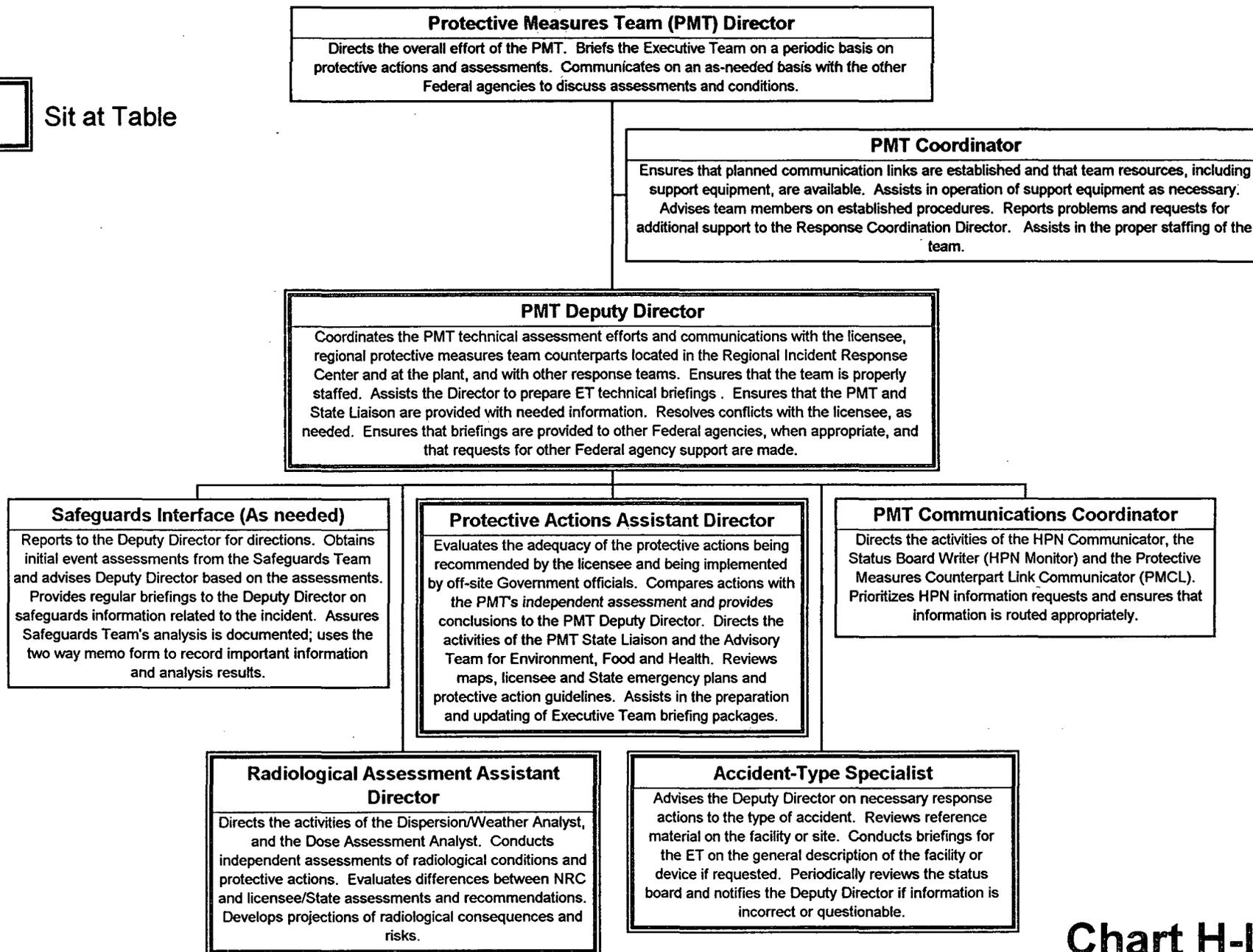
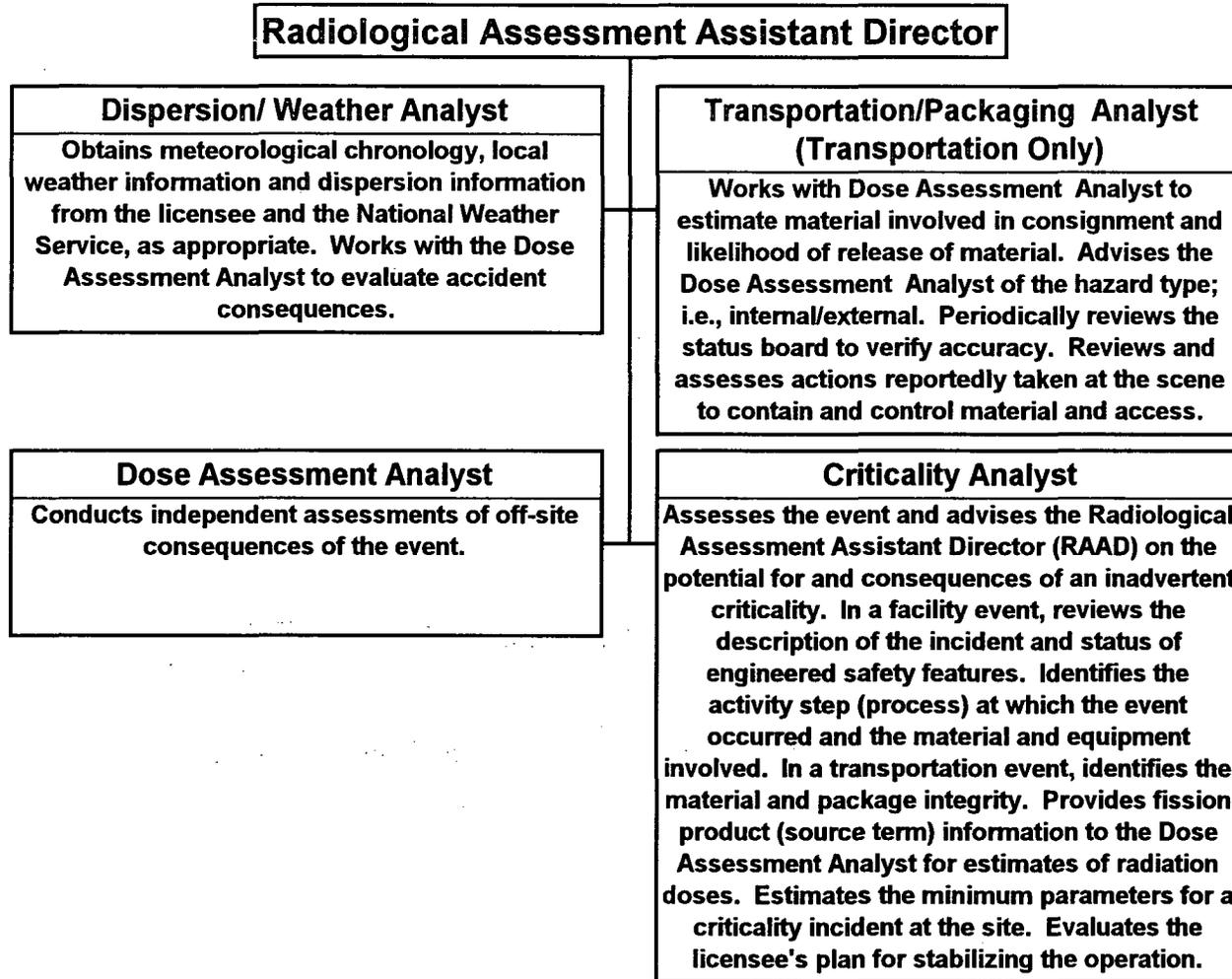


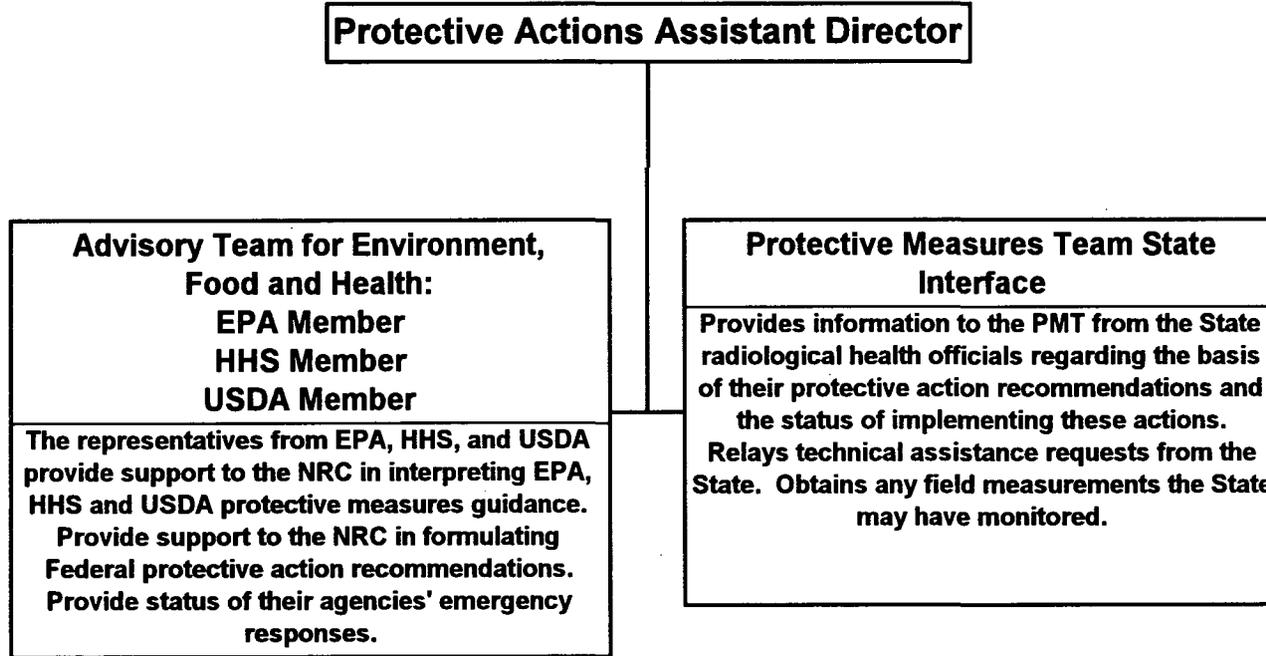
Chart H-L

**NRC Headquarters Organization  
Protective Measures Team - Materials/Transportation**



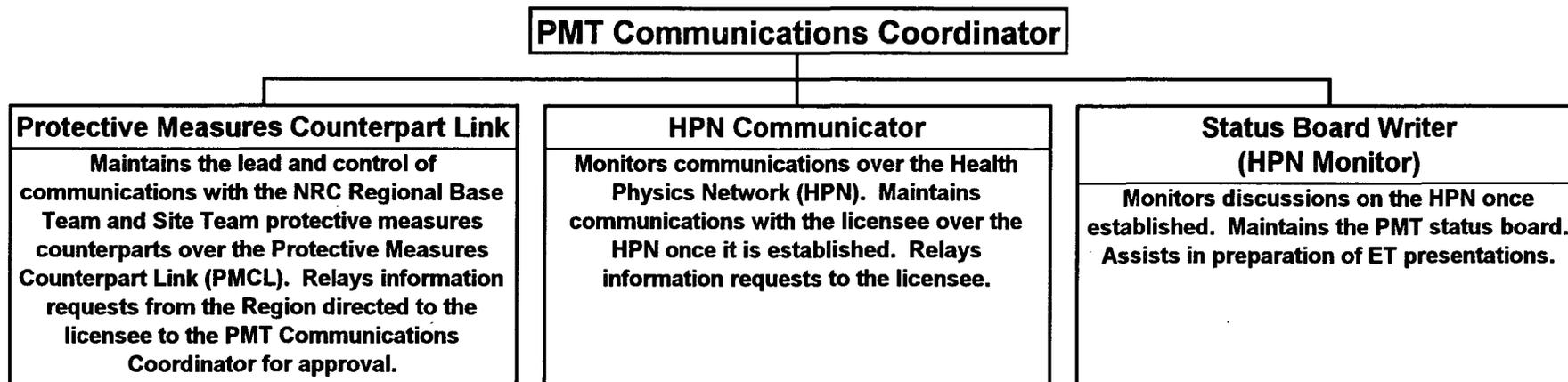
**Chart H-M**

**NRC Headquarters Organization  
Protective Measures Team - Materials/Transportation**



**Chart H-N**

**NRC Headquarters Organization  
Protective Measures Team - Materials/Transportation**



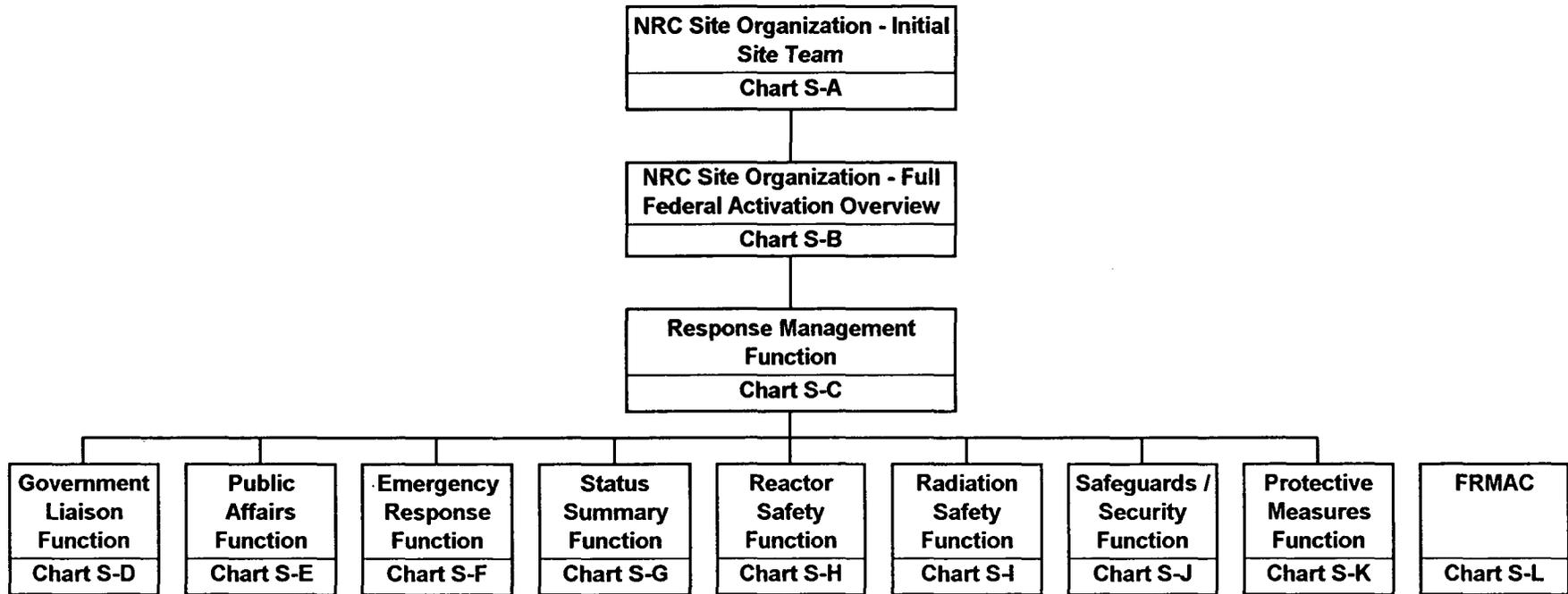
**Chart H-O**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**APPENDIX C**  
**SITE TEAM ORGANIZATION**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

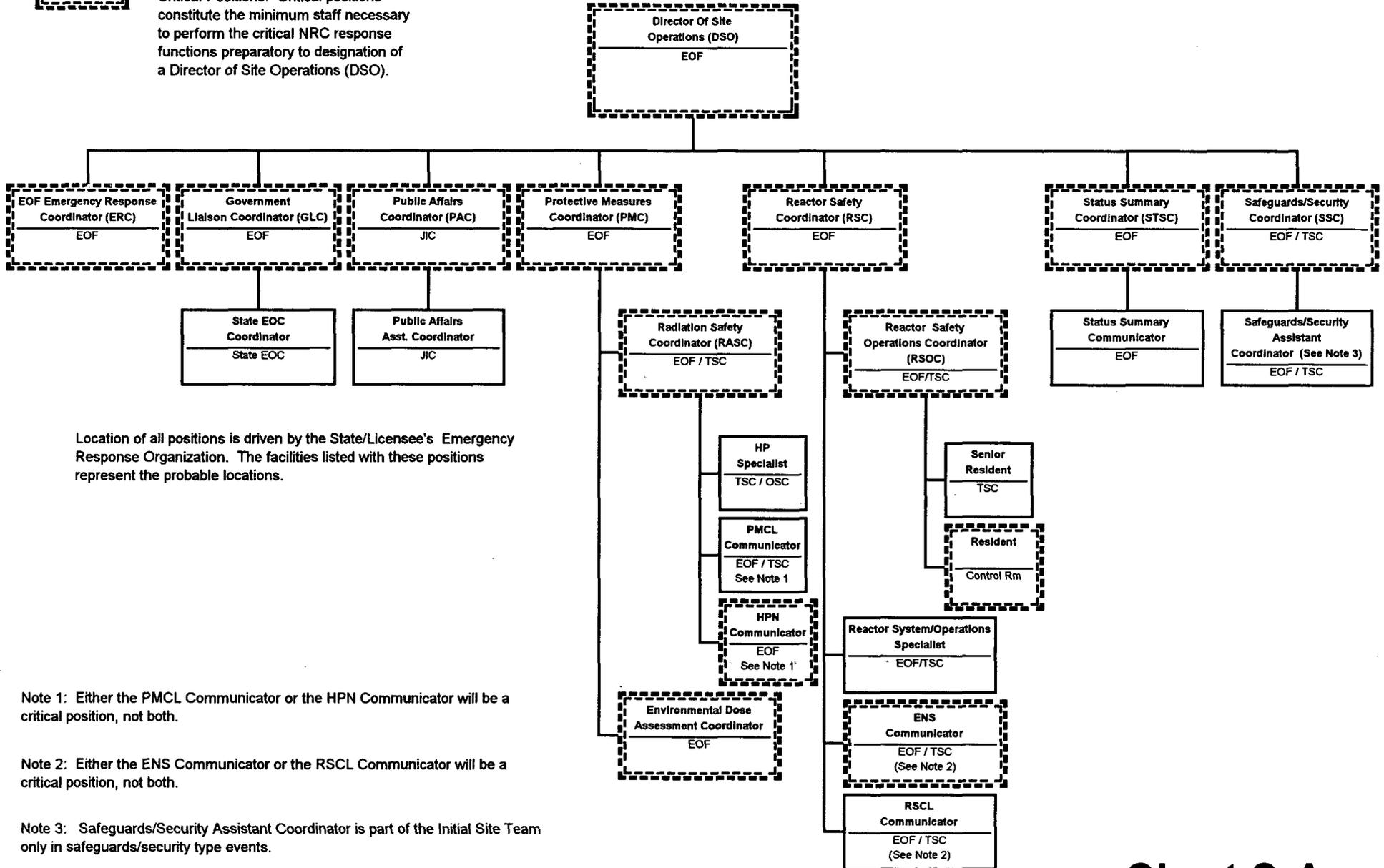
# Overview Chart of NRC Site Organization



# NRC Site Organization - Initial Site Team



Dashed bordered boxes indicate Critical Positions. Critical positions constitute the minimum staff necessary to perform the critical NRC response functions preparatory to designation of a Director of Site Operations (DSO).



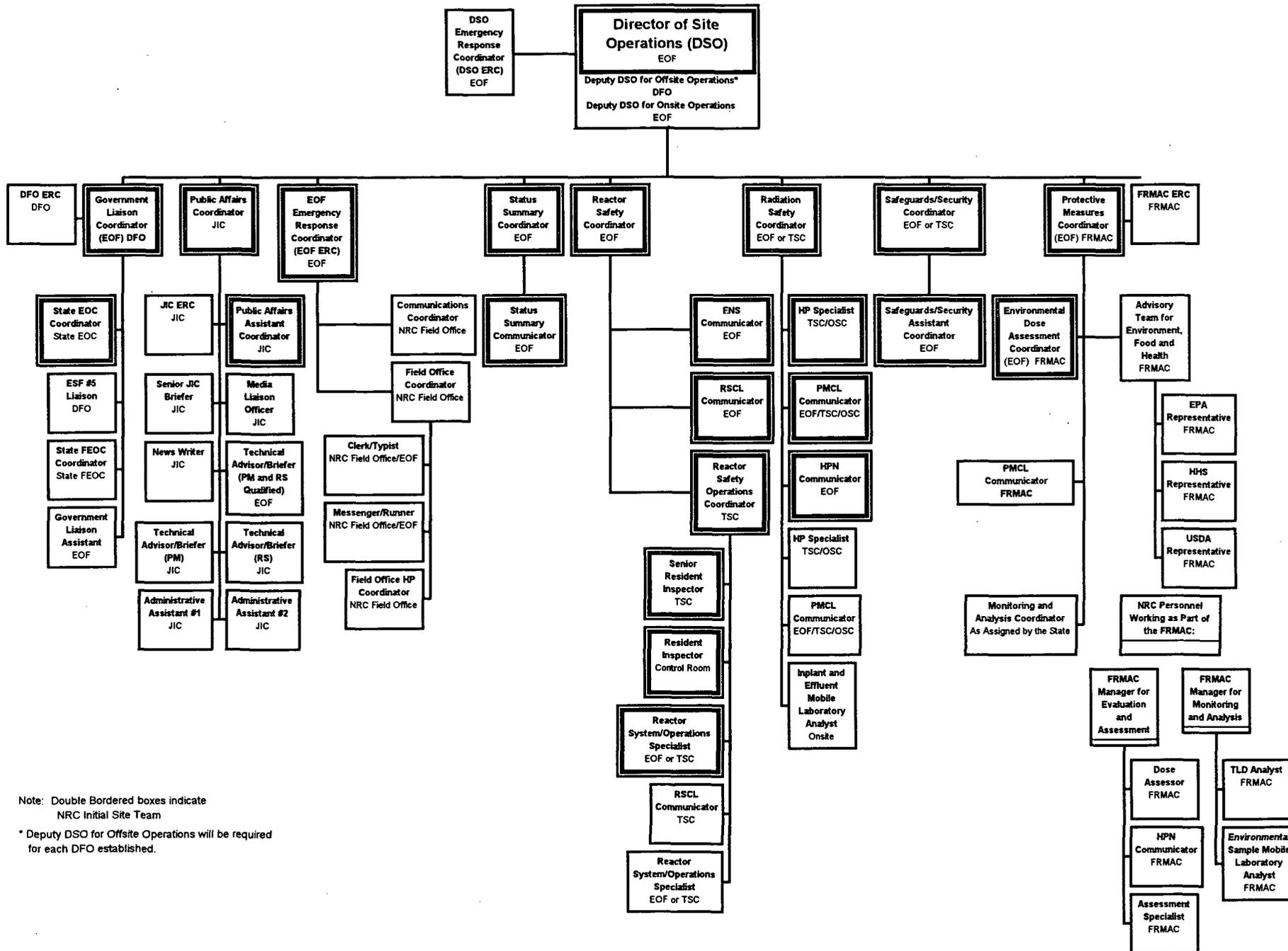
Location of all positions is driven by the State/Licensee's Emergency Response Organization. The facilities listed with these positions represent the probable locations.

Note 1: Either the PMCL Communicator or the HPN Communicator will be a critical position, not both.

Note 2: Either the ENS Communicator or the RSCL Communicator will be a critical position, not both.

Note 3: Safeguards/Security Assistant Coordinator is part of the Initial Site Team only in safeguards/security type events.

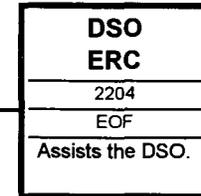
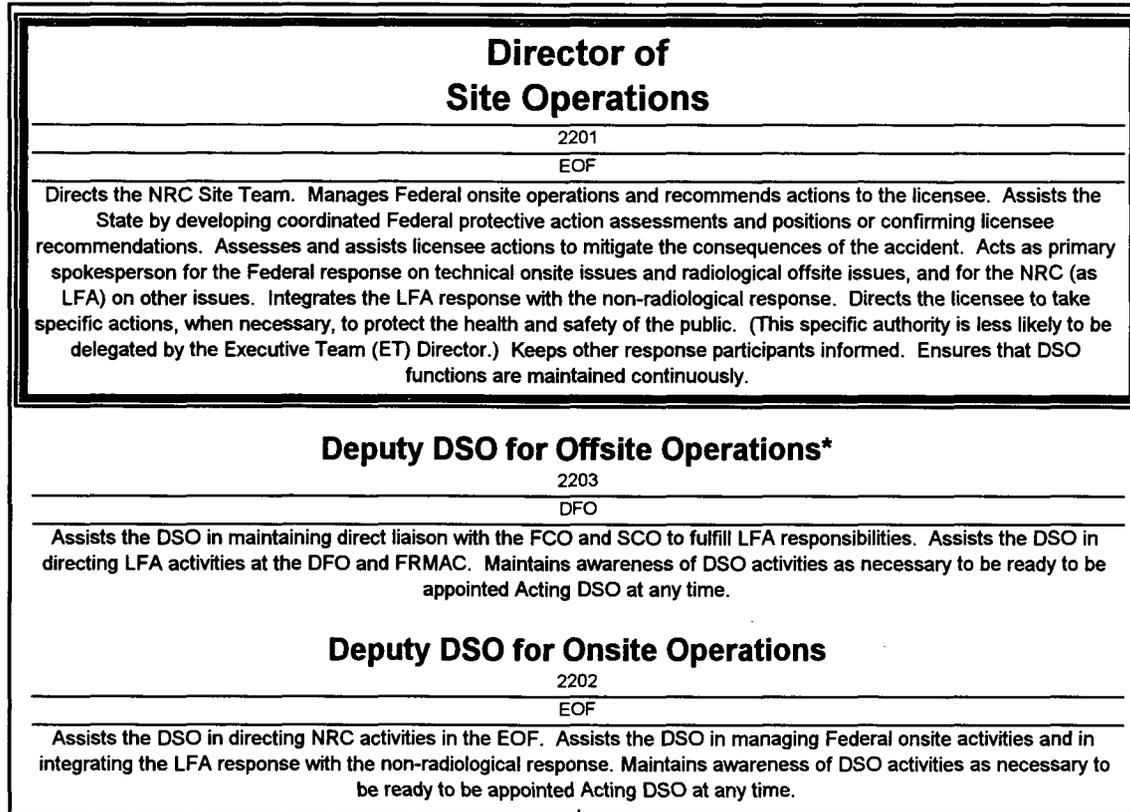
# NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Overview



Note: Double Bordered boxes indicate NRC Initial Site Team

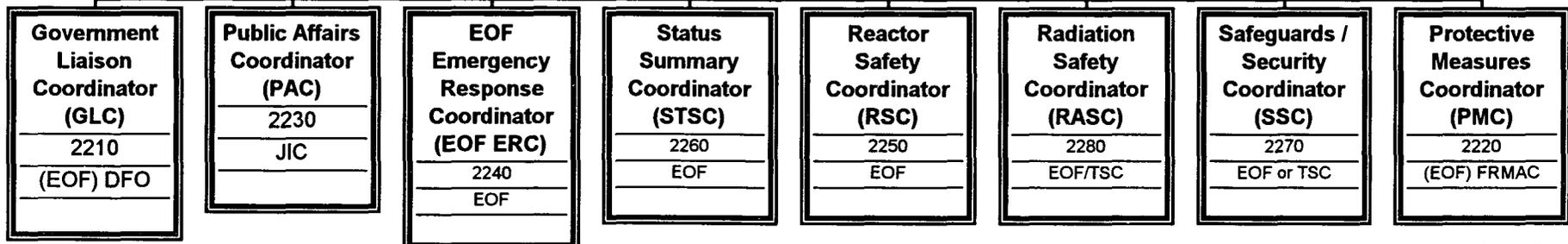
\* Deputy DSO for Offsite Operations will be required for each DFO established.

# NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Response Management Function



\*Deputy DSO for Offsite Operations will be required for each DFO established.

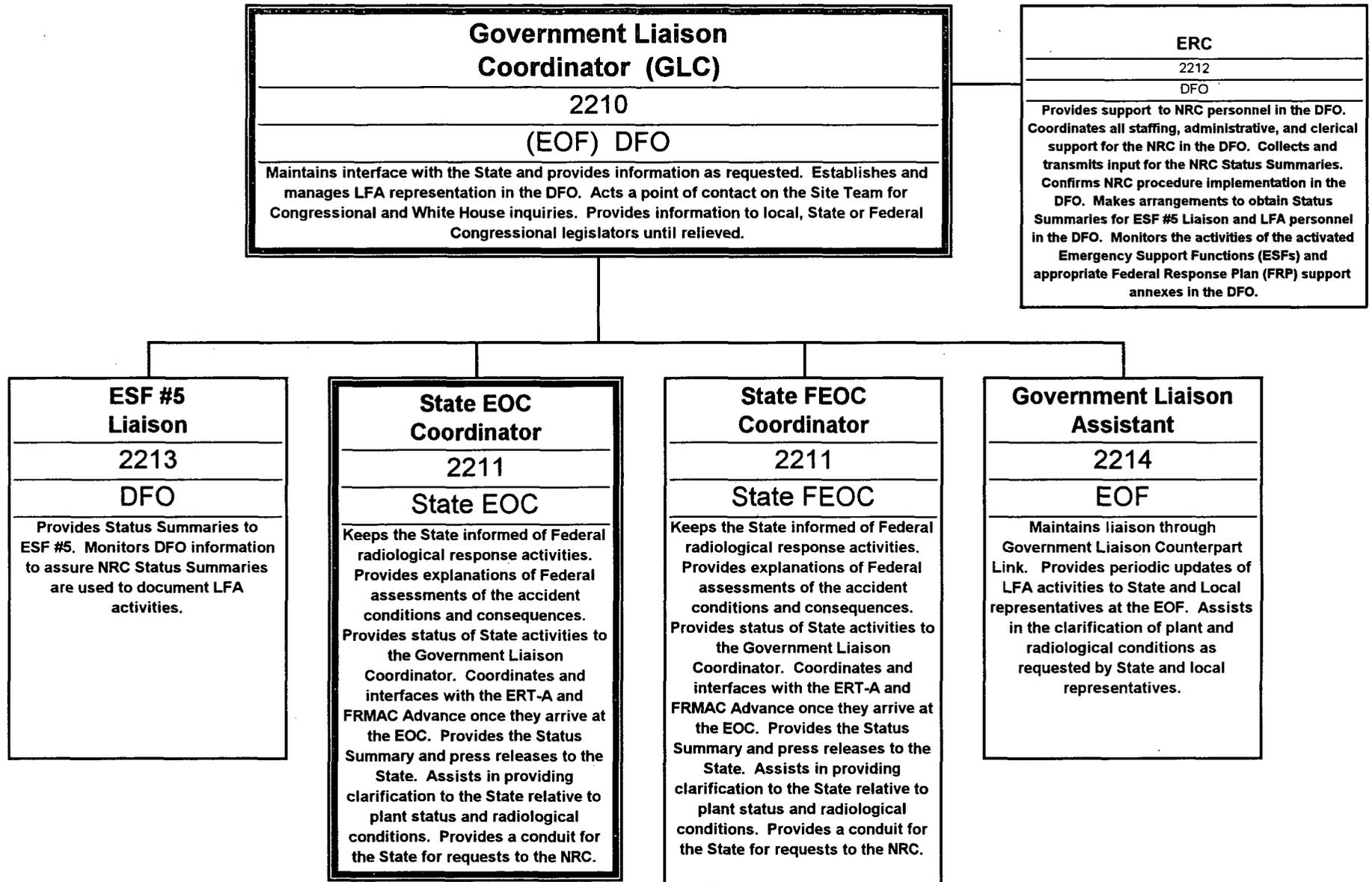
\*\*Note: Double Bordered Boxes Indicate NRC Initial Site Team



(EOF) = Location at Initial Activation

## Chart S-C

# NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Government Liaison Function



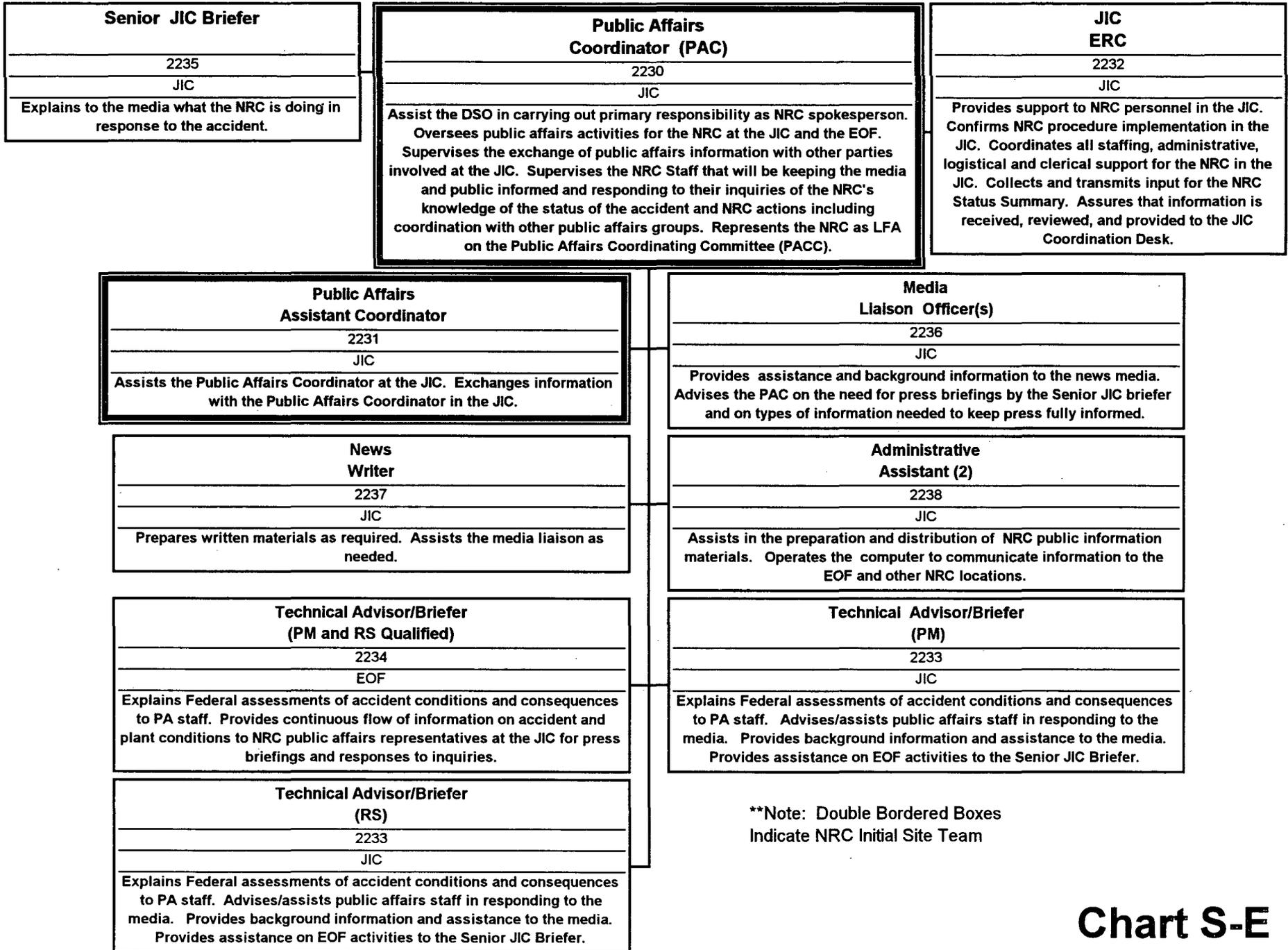
\*\*Note: Double Bordered Boxes Indicate  
NRC Initial Site Team

(EOF) = Location at Initial  
Activation

**Chart S-D**

# NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation

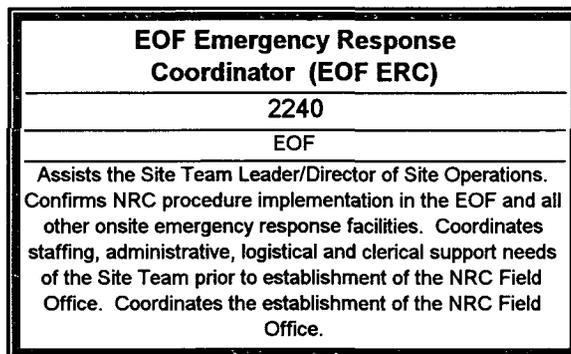
## Public Affairs Function



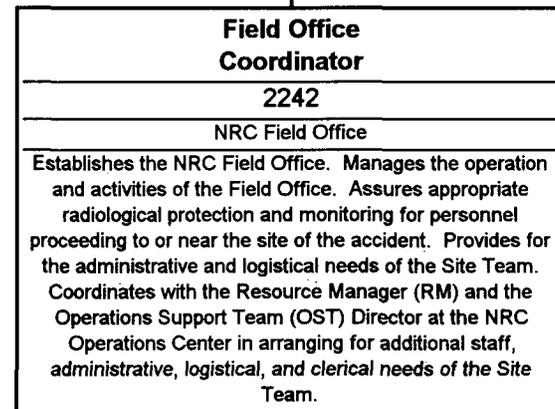
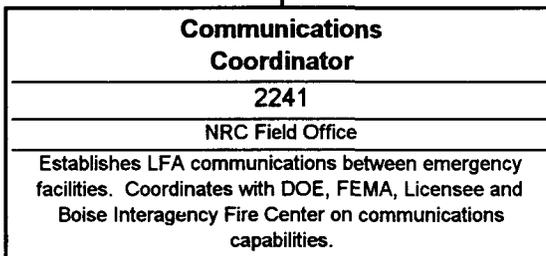
\*\*Note: Double Bordered Boxes Indicate NRC Initial Site Team

### Chart S-E

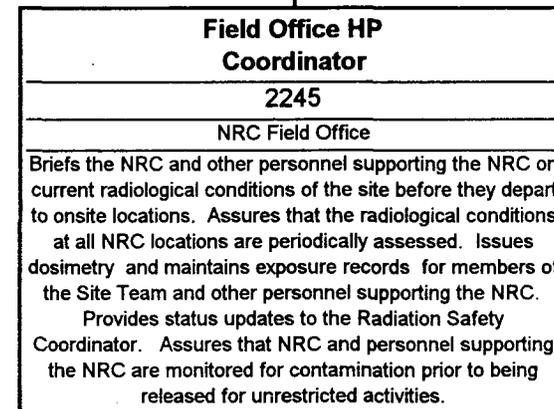
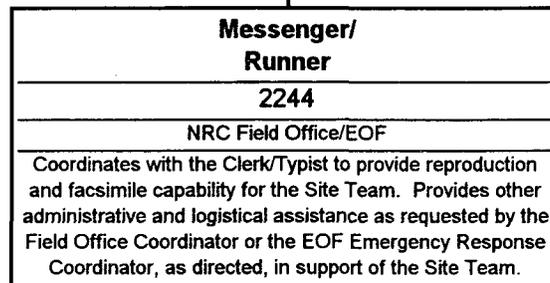
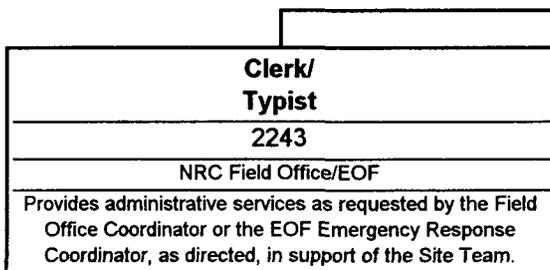
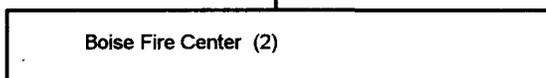
# NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Emergency Response Function



Note: Location of all positions is driven by the State/Licensee's Emergency Response Organization. The facilities listed with these positions represent the probable locations.

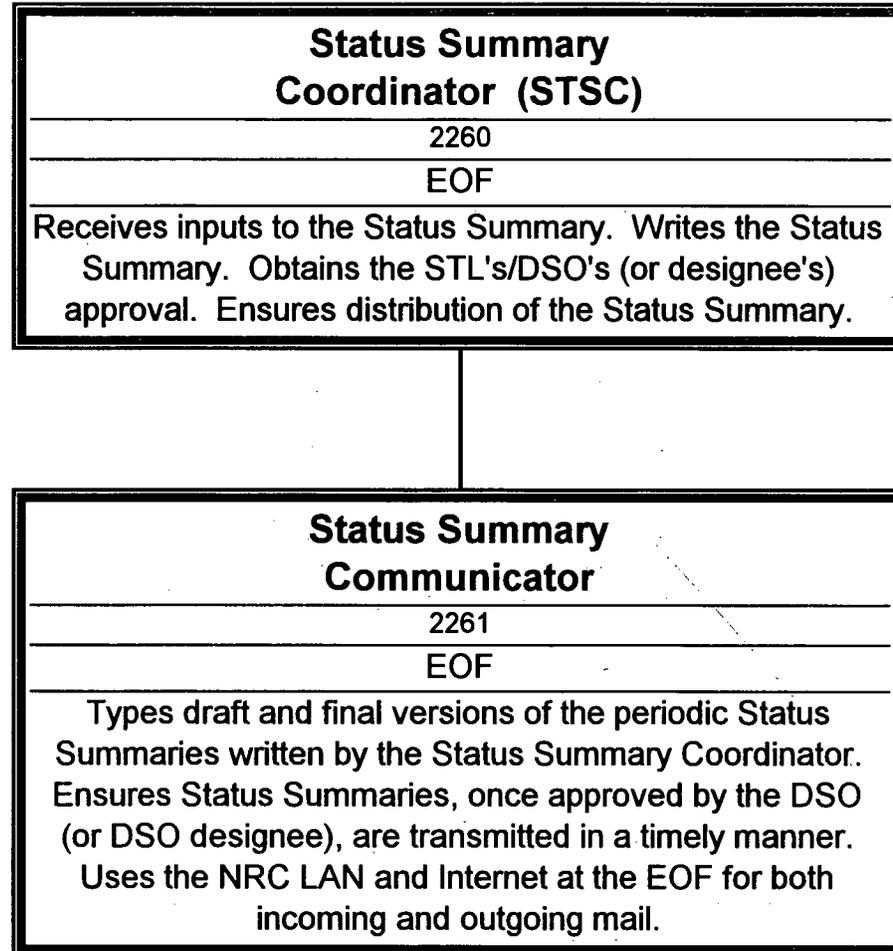


Note: Double Bordered Boxes indicate NRC Initial Site Team



## Chart S-F

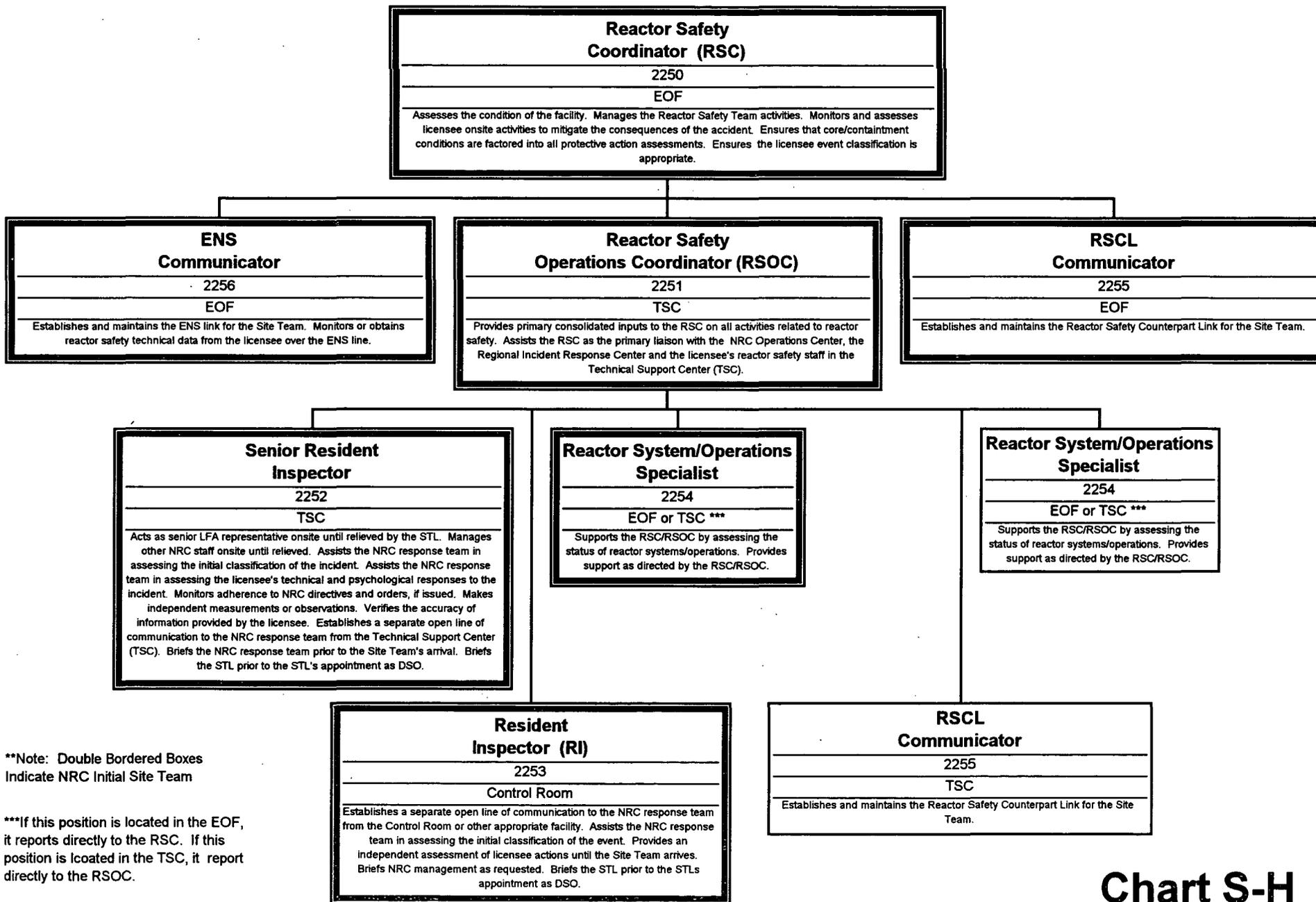
# NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Status Summary Function



**\*\*Note: Double Bordered Boxes  
Indicate NRC Initial Site Team**

**Chart S-G**

# NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Reactor Safety Function



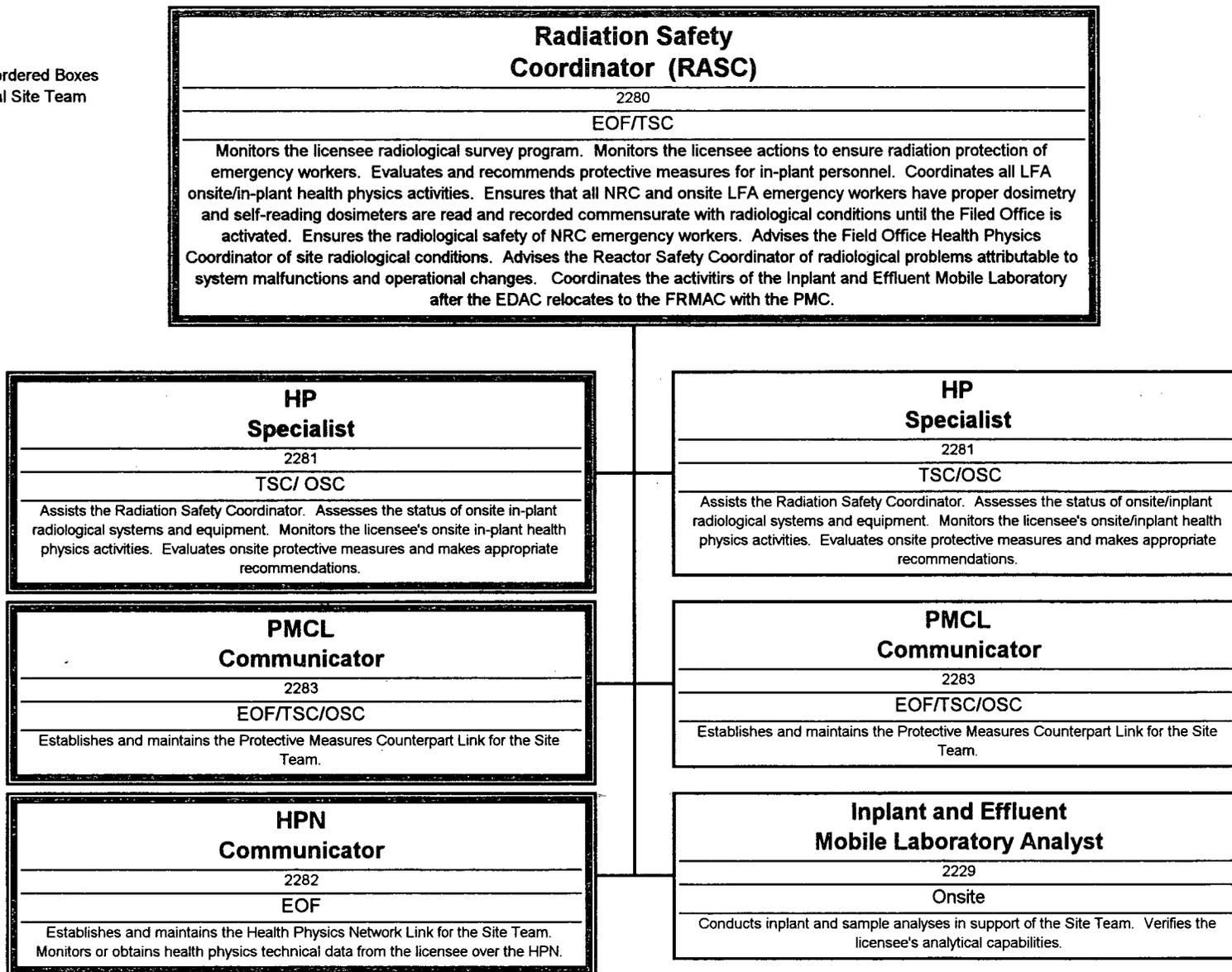
\*\*Note: Double Bordered Boxes Indicate NRC Initial Site Team

\*\*\*If this position is located in the EOF, it reports directly to the RSC. If this position is located in the TSC, it report directly to the RSOC.

## Chart S-H

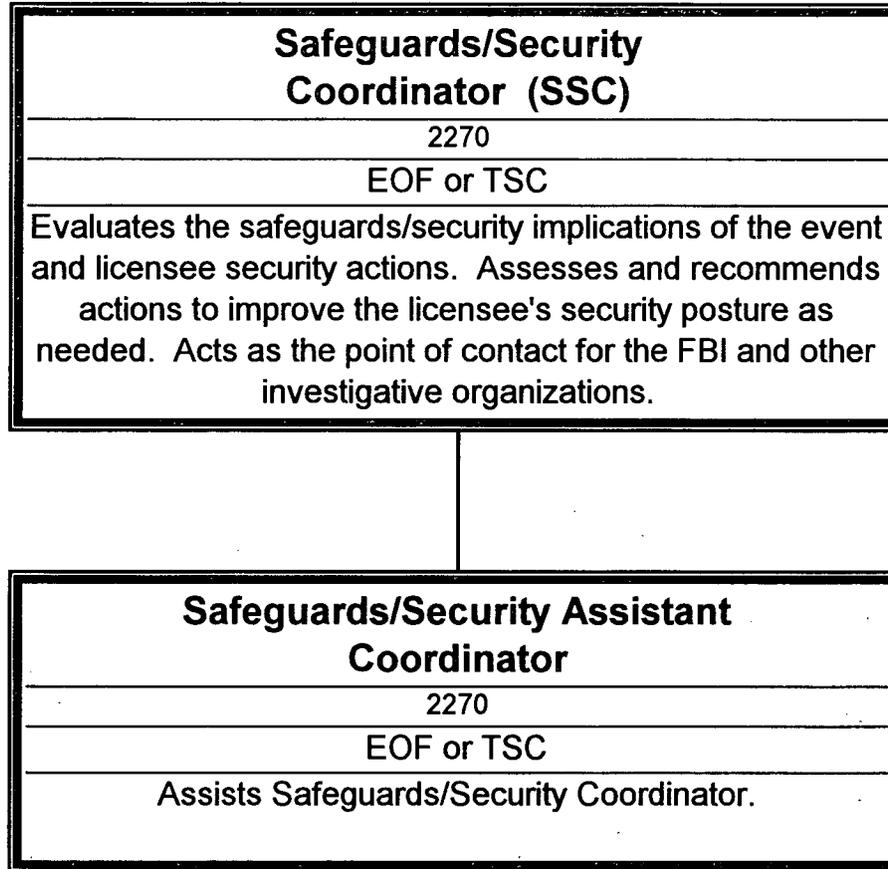
# NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Radiation Safety Function

\*\*Note: Double Bordered Boxes  
Indicate NRC Initial Site Team



**Chart S-1**

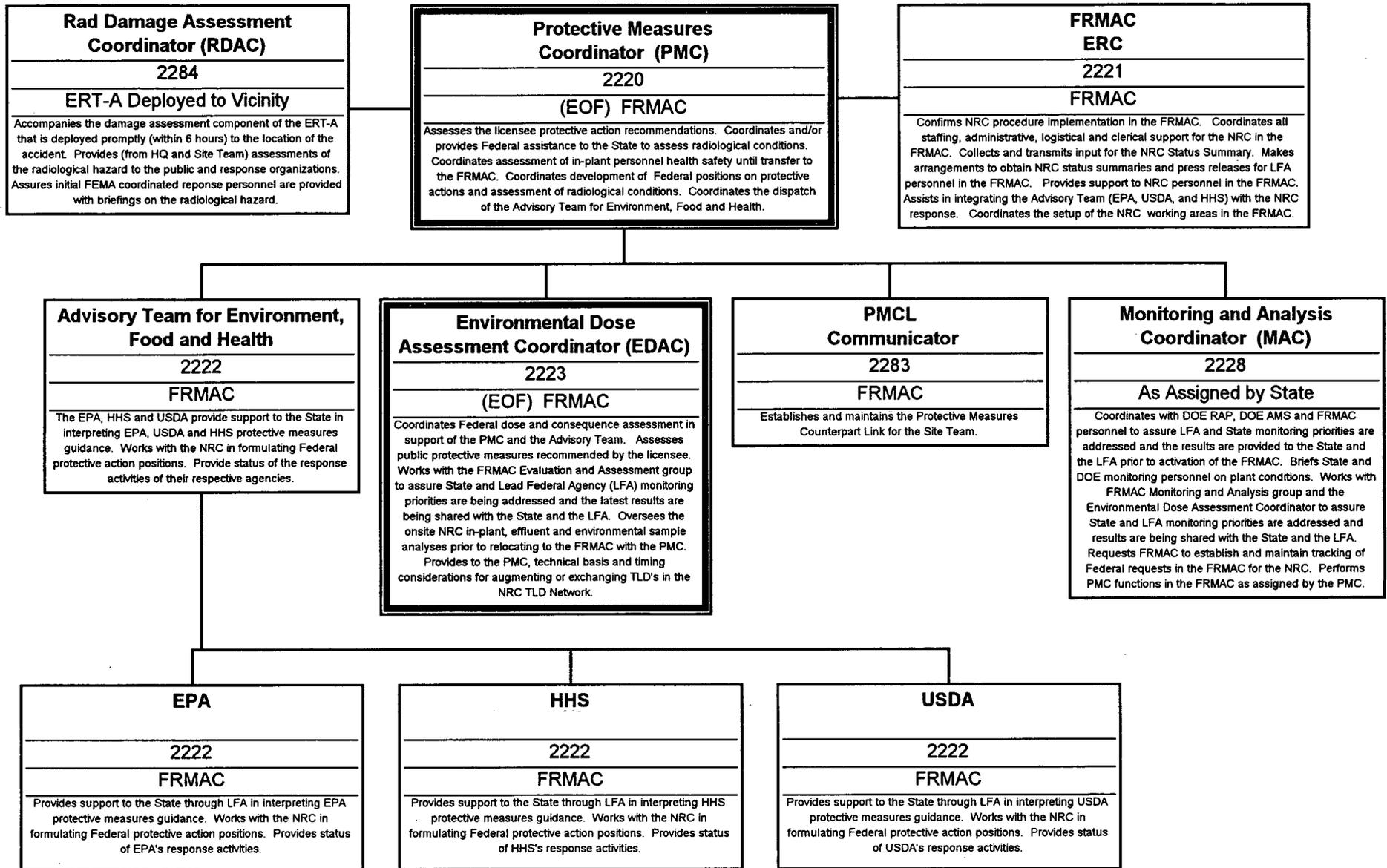
# NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Safeguards/Security Function



**\*\*Note:** Double Bordered Boxes indicate NRC Initial Site Team, however, the Safeguards/Security Assistant Coordinator is a part of the Initial Site Team only if the event is safeguards or security related.

**Chart S-J**

# NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Protective Measures Function



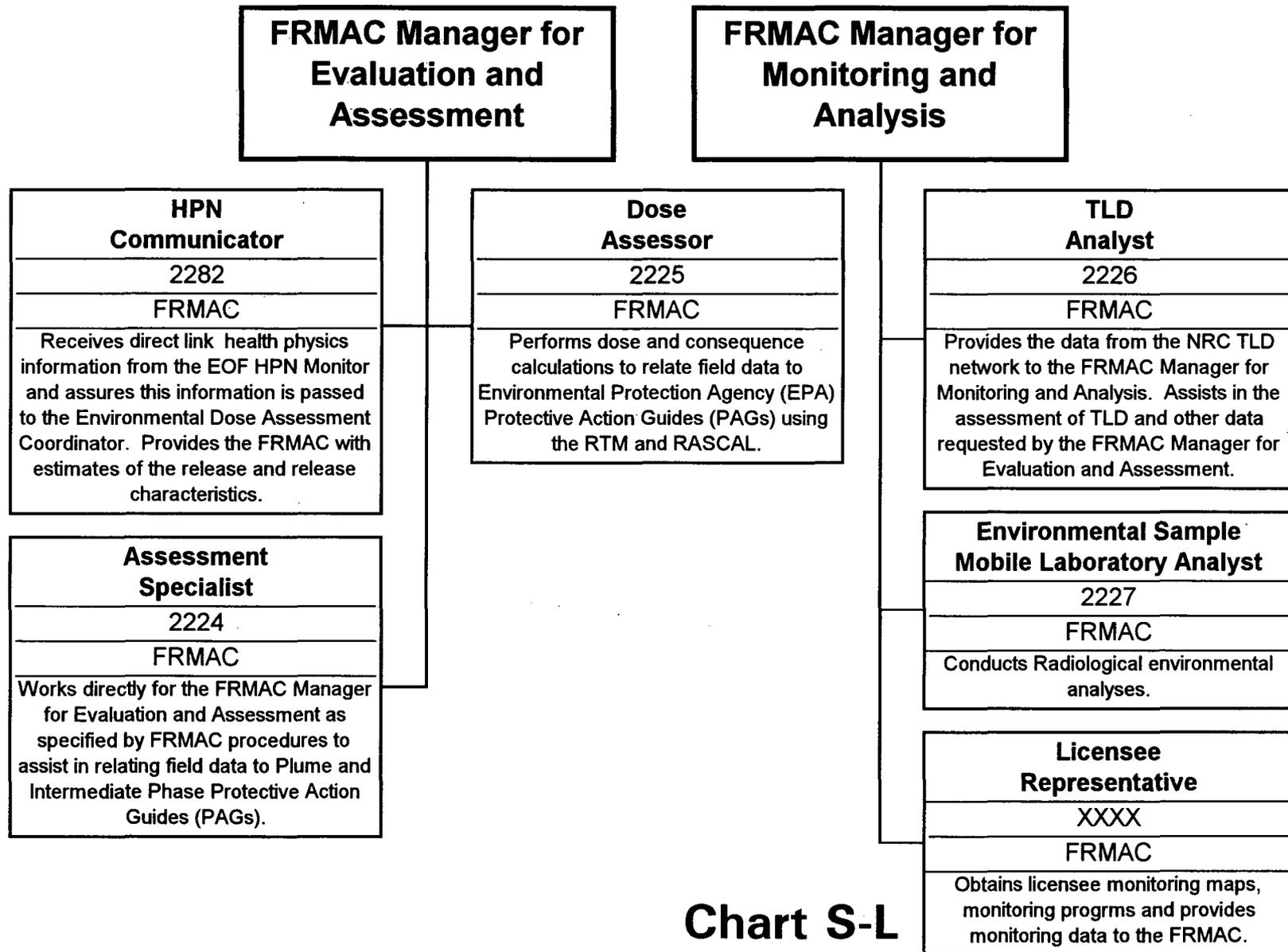
(EOF) = Location at Initial Activation

\*\*Note: Double Bordered Boxes Indicate NRC Initial Site Team

Note: Location of all positions is driven by the State/Licensee's Emergency Response Organization. The facilities listed with these positions represent the probable locations.

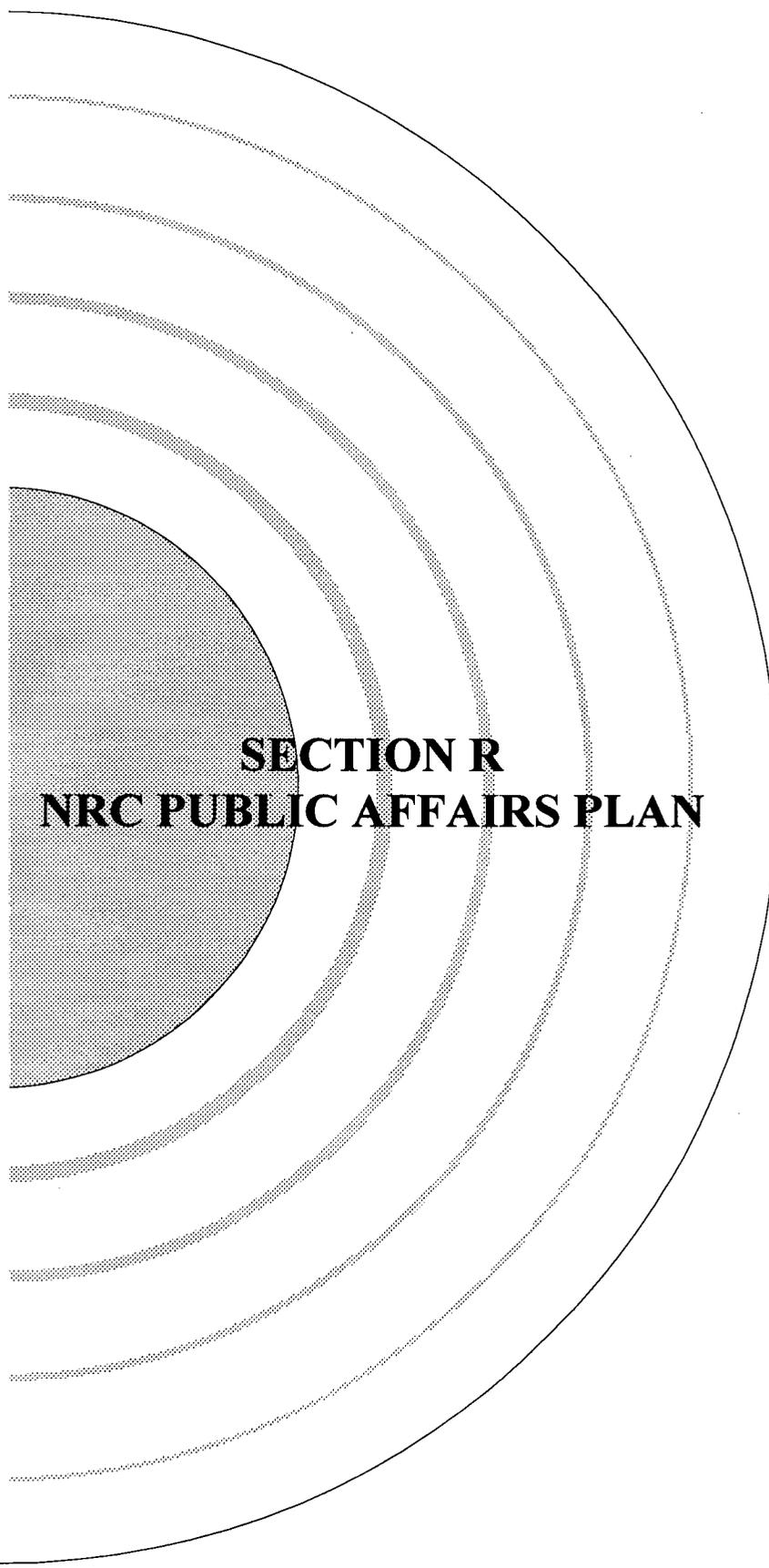
## Chart S-K

# NRC Site Organization - Full Federal Activation Protective Measures Function NRC Personnel Working As Part Of The FRMAC



**Chart S-L**





**SECTION R**  
**NRC PUBLIC AFFAIRS PLAN**

**SECTION R  
NRC PUBLIC AFFAIRS PLAN**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>NRC PUBLIC AFFAIRS PLAN .....</b>	<b>R-3</b>
<b>Concept of Operations .....</b>	<b>R-3</b>
<b>Primary Responsibilities at JIC .....</b>	<b>R-4</b>
<b>Specific Coordination Responsibilities .....</b>	<b>R-4</b>
<b>Coordination of Information Before and After the JIC Becomes Fully         Operational .....</b>	<b>R-6</b>
<b>NEWS BRIEFINGS ON SCENARIO EVENTS .....</b>	<b>R-7</b>
<b>Rumor Control and Public Inquiry .....</b>	<b>R-8</b>
<b>Emergency Alert System .....</b>	<b>R-9</b>
<b>Media Monitoring .....</b>	<b>R-9</b>
<b>Non-JIC Information Activities .....</b>	<b>R-9</b>

## NRC PUBLIC AFFAIRS PLAN

This concept of operations for keeping the news media and public informed has been written to apply to an accident at any nuclear power plant. It will be used in conjunction with existing utility, Federal, State, and local agency public information plans; therefore, some planning details are omitted.

This plan focuses heavily on the public affairs matters during initial response of the utility and Federal, State, and local organizations to an emergency and the necessary coordination among all parties at several locations. Should the event progress to the stage of a Presidential Declaration to provide assistance, the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) and State public affairs response would be expanded to include dissemination of information about those actions. That increase in program activity may warrant expansion of public affairs staff and movement of some staff nearer to where assistance is being provided.

The setup and operation of the Joint Information Center (JIC) is consistent with the intent of established Joint Information System/Joint Information Center (JIS/JIC) procedures.

### Concept of Operations

Successful implementation of this plan hinges on the JIS/JIC concept. This involves the sharing of information by all participating agencies, wherever they are located, to avoid contradictory and erroneous information to the extent possible. Each agency will make every practical effort to coordinate information prior to dissemination, except for Emergency Alert System (EAS) [formerly Emergency Broadcast System (EBS)] messages requiring immediate release.

This plan is an umbrella plan that focuses on how the participating organizations will work cooperatively in disseminating information. It complements more detailed public information plans and procedures of individual organizations.

Each utility establishes the location of the JIC, the central location near the accident site where represented agencies will coordinate their public affairs activities. The JIC, in coordination with the State's central news center for the event (if the State has one), will serve as a focal point for prompt and accurate issuance of public information related to the event.

The State emergency management agency will likely assign a Public Affairs Officer (PAO) to operate from the State News Center while dispatching public affairs specialists to the accident location as liaisons. The State plan should allow moving additional staff to the accident location if necessary.

Although it is essential that maximum coordination be achieved through the JIC, it is recognized that there must be flexibility for each participating organization to issue information at other locations where individual organizations will be asked questions by the news media. For example, it is anticipated that the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

(NRC) and FEMA will establish news centers and conduct briefings as required to serve the needs of news media in the Washington, DC, area. All parties are likely to get questions on what role they are playing in the event. Any information released from other locations should be coordinated with the JIC in advance whenever possible, or as quickly as possible after the release.

### **Primary Responsibilities at JIC**

Each party is responsible for developing and issuing its own information and making sure it is coordinated with other organizations.

Coordination does not mean that announcements, responses to queries, and other public issuances have to be approved by all other parties, but it does mean that every effort should be made to notify others in advance, and if that is not possible, to notify them immediately after issuance of new information. It is important that each agency address issues for which it has responsibility and refer other issues to the appropriate responding organization.

General responsibilities for public information, taken from the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP), are as follows:

1. The utility owner or operator is responsible for information concerning onsite status and conditions.
2. The State is responsible for releasing information relating to the impact of the emergency on the health and safety of its citizens, including off-site radiological effects.
3. The Lead Federal Agency (LFA) (the NRC in commercial nuclear plant accidents), in coordination with the licensee, is responsible for information related to onsite conditions and the overall Federal response.
4. Each participating organization is responsible for providing public information related to its own response activities.
5. FEMA will work with NRC to promote coordination among all Federal agencies, States, local, and volunteer organizations. FEMA is also responsible for information related to its role, as directed by the President, in providing Federal non-radiological assistance.

### **Specific Coordination Responsibilities**

1. During an emergency, direction of and decision-making about public affairs operations at the JIC will be the responsibility of a Public Affairs Coordinating Committee. This committee, composed of senior representatives of the utility, the State and local officials, the NRC, and FEMA, will determine public affairs policy and

procedures for areas not addressed in this plan or where deviations from the plan are appropriate. If a disagreement should arise among the parties involved in disseminating information because of conflicting data, the coordinating committee will attempt to resolve the disagreement in order to provide consistent information to the media and the public.

2. Members of the Coordinating Committee will meet as frequently as necessary to ensure smooth operation of the JIC and smooth coordination between the JIC and the State news center (if the State has one). In addition, meetings will be held before each briefing to discuss issues to be briefed. These meetings will involve participants at both the JIC and the State news center via a speaker phone or similar arrangement.

**NOTE:** It is desirable to have only one JIC; the State or other news centers should never be considered part of JIC.

3. The JIC's owner/operator will serve as host and will operate the JIC administratively. This includes all physical arrangements, from parking to assignment of desks, telephones, and other facilities; providing bulletin boards, copying capabilities, facsimile machines, and audio visual aids; administrative support to all parties; maintenance and upkeep; outlets for portable computers; and establishment of communication arrangements to send information to and receive information from all other locations involved. Should it be judged necessary by the Coordinating Committee, some means of documenting each news briefing will be provided by the utility for replay by interested media.
4. A person from the JIC's owner/operator staff will be designated to take the lead on all housekeeping activities (maintenance, equipment, supplies) at the JIC.
5. The NRC will assume lead responsibility for Federal activities at the JIC, including coordination of Federal public information. FEMA will support NRC by promoting and assisting with coordination among Federal agencies and with the State(s).
6. All participating organizations, either at the JIC or the State news center, will identify a lead person who can make necessary decisions on the release of information for his or her organization. To the extent practicable, all lead PAOs (NRC for the Federal government) will coordinate information with the owner/operator's lead spokesperson, including coordinating the timing of press conferences. Each lead PAO is responsible for coordinating the release of information from the JIC with his or her PAO counterpart at other sites [e.g., Emergency Operation Facility (EOF), Disaster Field Office (DFO), and Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC)] and also with their own organizations' headquarters and regional offices.
7. A Coordination Desk will be established in the public information work area. This desk will be staffed by the utility. This will serve as a central point where all information (announcements, status reports, responses to queries, plans for briefings,

etc.) will be channeled. This desk will also receive calls and news announcements from parties issuing information at other locations. The Coordination Desk will ensure distribution of this information to all JIC participants and the State news center(if activated).

## **Coordination of Information Before and After the JIC Becomes Fully Operational**

Before full operation of the JIC, parties responding to inquiries or issuing information will, to the extent practicable, coordinate that information with the public information staff of the licensee, the State and the NRC region or headquarters at their offices or off-hours numbers. It is recognized that coordination points will be shifting as events unfold, for example, from the individuals' homes in off-hours and in their offices on weekdays to emergency operations centers in some cases and eventually to the JIC near the site. Each participating organization will check in with others, as appropriate, to keep them posted on changes in coordination points. Coordination of Federal public information with other parties is the responsibility of NRC Headquarters until the NRC site team is in place and authority is transferred. Coordination will be pursued to the fullest extent possible during this period of rapid change.

Once the JIC is in full operation, primary coordination between all parties will take place at the JIC and State news center(if activated). Hard copy information released at the JIC and State news center(if the State has one) will be distributed to all participating parties at the JIC by the Coordination Desk and to other locations, as described in item 4 below. The latter will be done by electronic mail and/or facsimile. In addition, parties away from the JIC and State news center will be able to listen to news briefings through telephone linkages. Organizations releasing information at locations other than the JIC will advise the JIC of any information being released and provide copies of the information to the Coordination Desk for distribution to the JIC participants.

### **Information Flow**

1. Each organization is responsible for setting up its own flow of information from its command post (e.g., the EOF for NRC and the utility) to the JIC. The key to accurate, timely information for release at the JIC is the effectiveness of procedures for gathering and transmitting information from command posts to the JIC. Coordination with other organizations will be accomplished at the JIC.
2. The party receiving information at the JIC will coordinate as described under "specific coordination responsibilities."
3. New information should be provided to the Coordination Desk as soon as possible for sharing with other agencies.

4. The Coordination Desk will see that all written information used publicly is distributed to all parties at the JIC, to the State news center, and to the following other working areas:

Licensee Headquarters

- NRC Regional Office
  - NRC Headquarters (Operations Center and Public Affairs Office)
  - State News Center
  - EOCs
  - FEMA Region
  - FEMA Headquarters
  - EOF
  - FRMAC
  - DFO
  - County
5. The organization involved will distribute information disseminated on a more limited basis (for example, NRC public affairs staff at the JIC to the NRC public affairs representative at the EOF).
  6. The utility will establish a means to receive and redirect outside media inquiries to the appropriate agency for response. If the requested agency is not immediately available, previously released up-to-date information from that agency may be provided by other PAOs at their discretion. If any agency wants all requests for information to be held for its response only, it will advise the other JIC participants.

## NEWS BRIEFINGS ON SCENARIO EVENTS

In an emergency, with events moving quite rapidly, oral communications—briefings and responses to queries—become the primary method of informing the news media. It is important to conduct news briefings on a regular basis or as events dictate. News briefings should be conducted by senior officials with appropriate credentials and credibility, except initially when they may be given by a PAO. These briefings will be a primary source of information for PAOs who are handling numerous questions from the media and public. The news briefings will be broadcast by public address system throughout the public information working area to provide working information to the PAO staff.

Technical briefers and well-versed PAOs will be available to handle queries by phone and in person between news briefings.

Organizations wishing to speak at news briefings will coordinate with the Public Affairs Coordinating Committee and with other participants as necessary. The participating spokespersons at the JIC and State news center (if the State has one) and the Coordinating Committee, will convene briefly before each news briefing. All organizations will be prepared to respond to queries at the briefings.

The Coordinating Committee, depending upon events, will identify the appropriate organization to begin each briefing and the moderator for the briefing.

Senior officials from the responding agencies will, as the situation warrants, brief the media at the JIC or the State news center as often as appropriate and possible.

Briefers scheduled to participate in JIC news briefings are:

Licensee	Utility Spokesperson
State	Senior State Decisionmaker or Spokesperson
FEMA	Senior FEMA Official/PAO
NRC	Director of Site Operations/Senior JIC Spokesperson/Public Affairs Coordinator
County	County/local spokesperson
DOE/EPA	PAO (technical briefers, if needed)

Others from organizations such as the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), and the American Nuclear Insurers (ANI) should also be prepared to respond, if needed.

Briefings may be conducted by organizations at locations other than the JIC, especially during the early stages of response. Briefers may include the Chairman of the NRC or designated representative in Rockville, MD, the FEMA Director, the Federal Coordinating Official, the Governor of the State, or other State officials at the State Capitol, and county or local officials at their respective offices.

## **Rumor Control and Public Inquiry**

The rumor control and public inquiry function will be performed by participating organizations at normal business locations in accordance with their emergency public information plans. The JIC will provide updated information on event-related activities to the appropriate offices on a regular basis.

Mass distribution channels will be used by JIC staff for this distribution (e-mail or facsimile to group addressees).

The final responsibility for assuring communication between the rumor control staffs and the JIC rests with each party's PAO staff at the JIC.

Significant rumors that surface in calls from the public or news media will be reported by each organization to its representative at the JIC, particularly if a pattern is observed which indicates that an erroneous rumor is circulating. Accurate information on the subject will then be provided by the coordination desk to all organizations and to the news media at the JIC and, if required, to the rumor control offices.

There will be no public dissemination of the JIC telephone numbers. However, if inquiries from members of the public are received at the JIC, the inquiries will be referred to the appropriate agency rumor control center for response.

## **Emergency Alert System**

The Emergency Alert System (EAS), when used, will be a critical source of information for the news media and public. EAS notifications will normally emanate directly from a State or county EOC. EAS announcements should also be transmitted to the JIC for informational purposes. The State, working with the counties and local governments, should establish procedures to ensure notification to the JIC as soon as possible after a decision is made to activate the EAS. In addition, where time permits prior to release, EAS announcements should be provided to the JIC and distributed to all parties for coordinated briefings.

## **Media Monitoring**

Media monitoring will be accomplished by the licensee and by participating agencies at their individual locations. Pertinent and timely information on media reports will be provided to PAOs at the JIC, who in turn will share it with others at the JIC and elsewhere, as appropriate.

## **Non-JIC Information Activities**

Communication of current information between remote response/recovery operations (DFO or FRMAC), and the JIC will be the responsibility of a PAO representing the response/recovery agency who will be located at each of those sites. It will be that PAO's responsibility to provide updates on agency activities to the JIC and to the JIC's "news source" at the remote site. If a news media operation is established at the DFO, news briefings and other releases of information will be coordinated with the JIC and State News Center and, if necessary, briefings may be conducted jointly via electronic linkage between the locations, where possible.

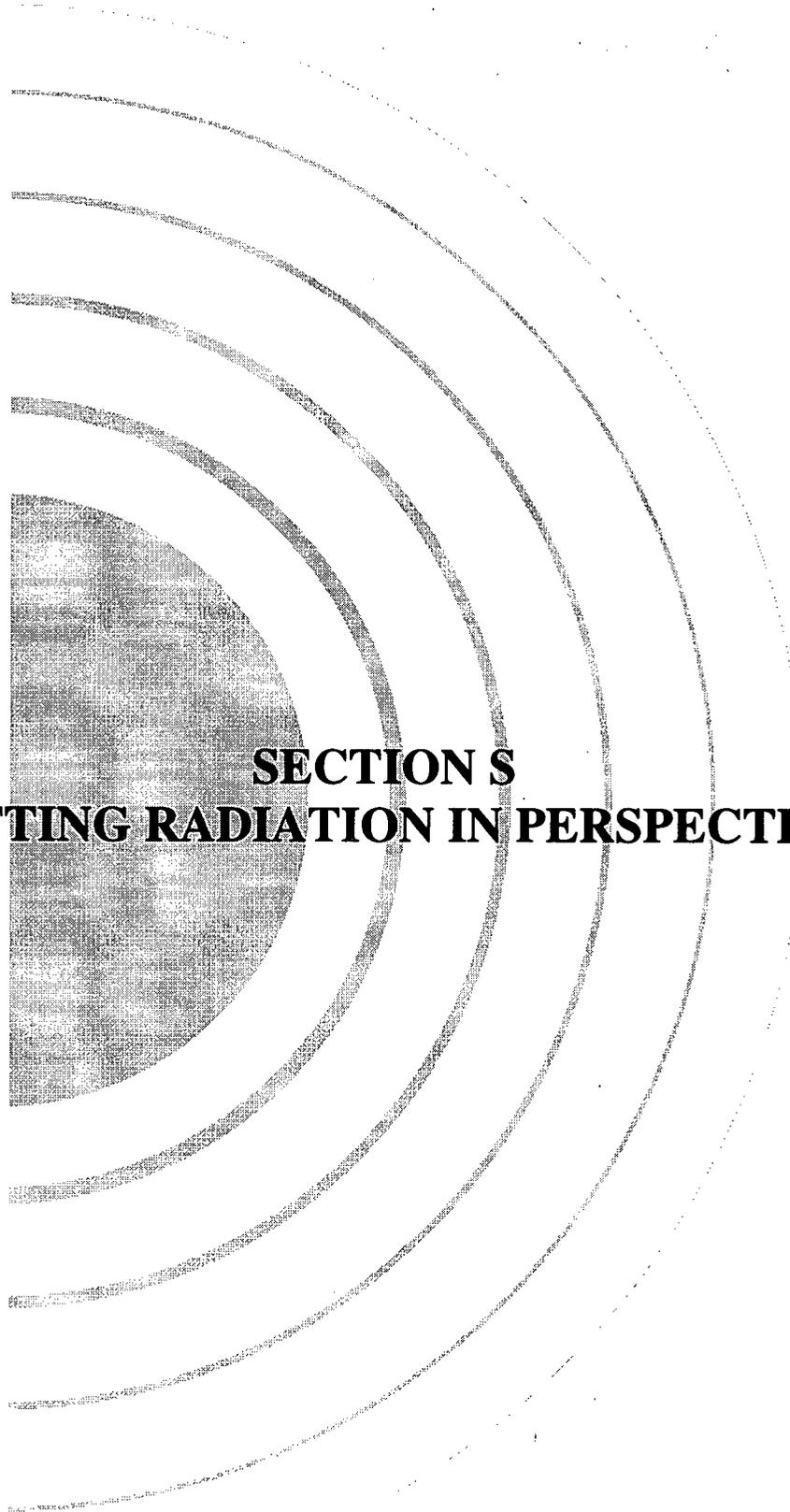
Agency PAOs will be identified by their agency and may be located at the following non-JIC response/recovery sites:

1. Emergency Operations Facility (NRC)
2. NRC Headquarters News Center (NRC)
3. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (DOE) (EPA)
4. Disaster Field Office (FEMA) (State)
5. County EOCs (County)
6. State Emergency News and Information Center (State)
7. Washington, DC JIC (FEMA and other involved Federal agencies)

In addition to the duties above, the remote-site PAOs will also serve at each site to accredit media representatives not previously accredited at the JIC, respond to media questions within

the agency's areas of expertise, and provide escort to the media while visiting the facility. If the agency PAO is not familiar with an unbadged visiting media representative who is without appropriate identification, the PAO should contact the appropriate State PAO for guidance.

**S**



**SECTION 8**  
**PUTTING RADIATION IN PERSPECTIVE**

**SECTION S  
PUTTING RADIATION IN PERSPECTIVE**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>PUTTING RADIATION IN PERSPECTIVE .....</b>	<b>S-3</b>
<b>Radiation Dose .....</b>	<b>S-3</b>
<b>Radiation Releases .....</b>	<b>S-3</b>
<b>Table S-1. Radiation releases in perspective .....</b>	<b>S-3</b>
<b>Figure S-1. Radiation doses in perspective .....</b>	<b>S-4</b>

## PUTTING RADIATION IN PERSPECTIVE

### Radiation Dose

Figure S-1 displays the Total Effective Dose Equivalent (TEDE) associated with various activities, thresholds, and standards. TEDEs in the 0.1 mrem to 800,000 mrem (800 rem) range are included. Notes and sources for Figure S-1 follow the figure.

### Radiation Releases

Radioactivity (in curies) released during normal reactor operation is compared to releases during the Three Mile Island and Chernobyl accidents in Table S-1.

**Table S-1. Radiation releases in perspective**

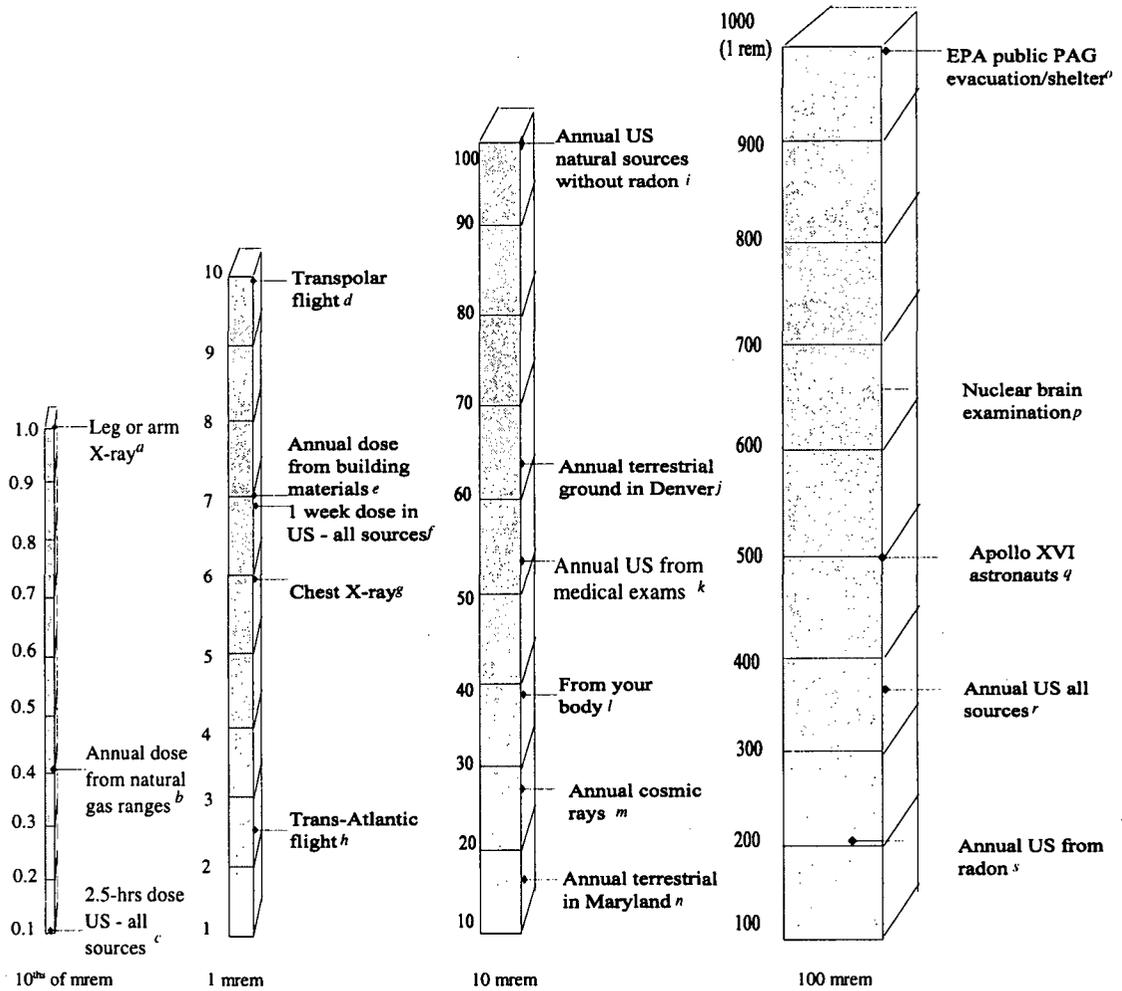
Release	Noble gas <sup>a</sup> (Ci)	Iodine (Ci)	Particulate (Ci)
Average annual reactor release (1975-1979)	1,100	0.13	
Three Mile Island reactor release (1979)	2,500,000	15	
Chernobyl accident, USSR (April 1986) <sup>b</sup>	260,000,000	40,000,000	60,000,000

<sup>a</sup>Iodine and particulate releases pose a much greater risk to the public than noble gas releases.

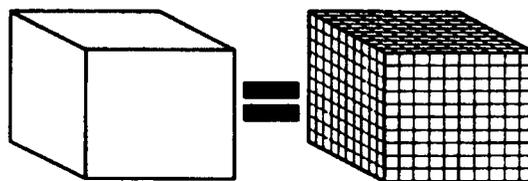
<sup>b</sup>The estimates in the USSR reports and reports based on the USSR reports consider decay from April 26 to May 6 and thus exclude the short-lived fission products. The estimates shown here include the short-lived fission products expected to be released considering the power history of the plant.)

Sources: (Aver. annual) UNSCEAR, (noble gases) p. 286, (iodine) p. 295, (particulates) p. 298; (Three Mile Island) Rogovin (1980), p. 344; (Chernobyl) USSR, Appendix 4, p. 21.

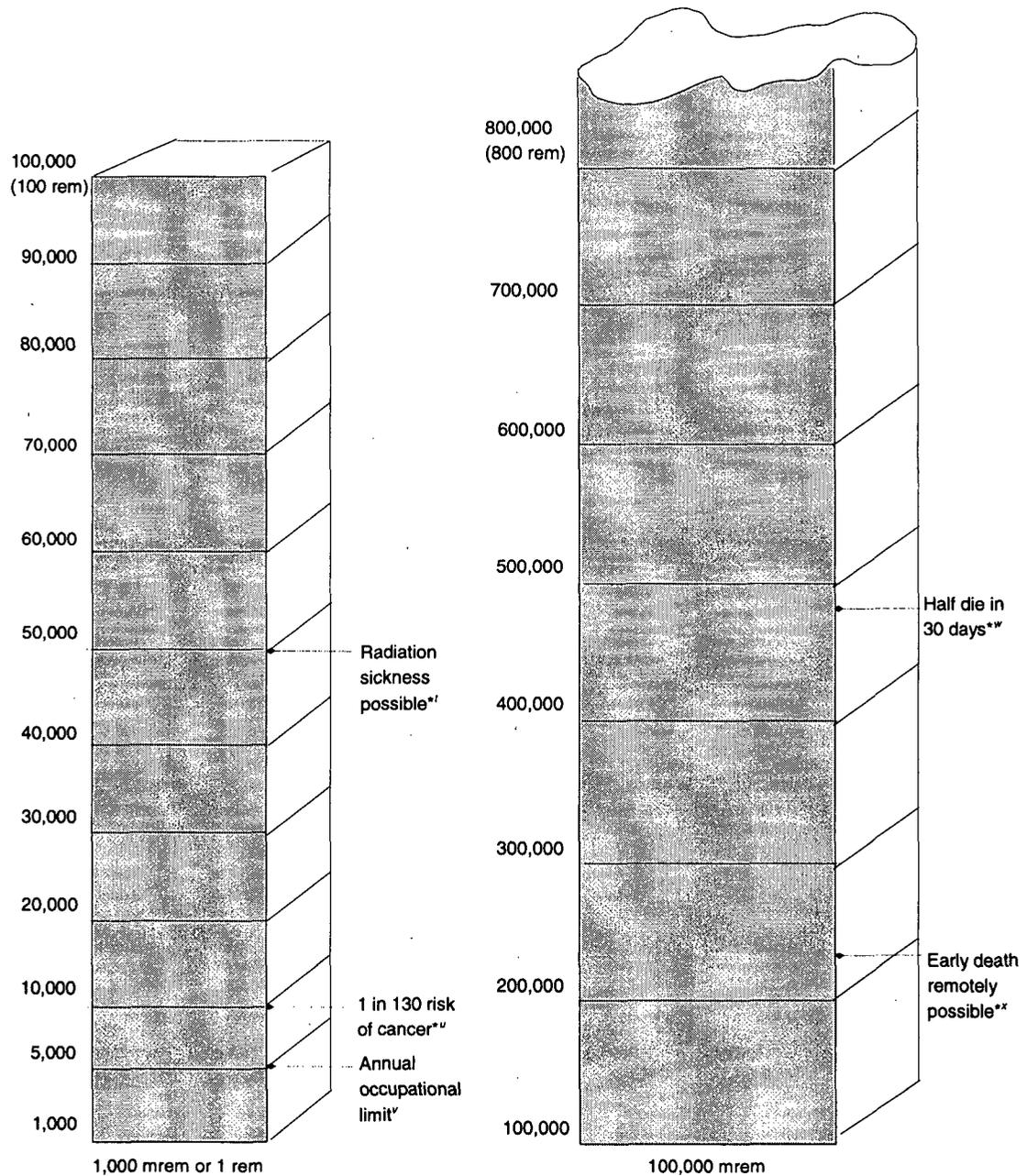
Fig. S-1 Radiation doses in perspective.



1 rem = 1000 mrem



**Fig. S-1**  
(continued).



\* Doses received over a short time period (hours - days) at high dose rates (acute doses)

**Notes for Fig. S-1**

<sup>a</sup>Average effective dose equivalent per diagnostic medical X-ray of extremity in 1980. *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 45.

<sup>b</sup>Average annual effective dose equivalent to exposed population. Average annual effective dose equivalent in U.S. population is 0.2 mrem. *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 31.

<sup>c</sup>Average effective dose equivalent in U.S. population in 2.5 h, derived from average annual effective dose equivalent of 360 mrem. *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 53.

<sup>d</sup>Calculated dose equivalent resulting from cosmic radiation during a 10-h polar flight from California to Europe. *Source:* NCRP 94, p. 21.

<sup>e</sup>Average annual dose equivalent to exposed population from building materials. Average annual effective dose equivalent in U.S. population is 3.6 mrem. *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 31.

<sup>f</sup>Average effective dose equivalent in U.S. population in 1 week, derived from average annual effective dose equivalent of 360 mrem. *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 53.

<sup>g</sup>Average effective dose equivalent per diagnostic medical chest X-ray in 1980. *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 45.

<sup>h</sup>Calculated dose equivalent due to cosmic rays from transcontinental or transatlantic flight of 5 h at 12 km altitude and mid-latitudes. *Source:* NCRP 94, p. 21.

<sup>i</sup>Average annual effective dose equivalent in U.S. population from natural sources, excluding radon (circa 1980-1982). *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 53.

<sup>j</sup>Average annual dose equivalent in Denver area from terrestrial sources. *Source:* NCRP 94, p. 89.

<sup>k</sup>Average annual effective dose equivalent in the U.S. population from medical examinations. Value includes 39 mrem from diagnostic X-rays (1980) and 12 mrem from nuclear medicine (1982). *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 47.

<sup>l</sup>Estimated average annual effective dose equivalent to member of U.S. population from natural radioactive materials in the body. *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 15.

<sup>m</sup>Estimated average annual effective dose equivalent to member of U.S. population from cosmic rays. *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 15.

<sup>n</sup>Average annual dose equivalent in Atlantic and Gulf Coast Plain from terrestrial sources. *Source:* NCRP 94, p. 89.

<sup>o</sup>U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Protective Action Guide for general public. *Source:* EPA 400-R-92-001, p. 2-6.

<sup>p</sup>Average effective dose equivalent per diagnostic nuclear medicine brain examination in U.S. in 1982. *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 46.

<sup>q</sup>*Source: Ionizing Radiation Sources and Biological Effects, United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation 1982 Report to the General Assembly, New York, 1982, p. 135.*

<sup>r</sup>Average annual effective dose equivalent from all sources in U.S. population (circa 1980-1982). *Source:* NCRP 93, p. 53.

<sup>5</sup>Average annual effective dose equivalent in U.S. population as a result of natural radon (circa 1980-1982). *Source*: NCRP 93, p. 53.

<sup>6</sup>Estimated threshold dose equivalent to produce vomiting after total body irradiation for brief period of time (dose rate  $\geq$  6 rad/h). *Source*: NUREG/CR-4214, Rev. 1, Part II, p. II-21.

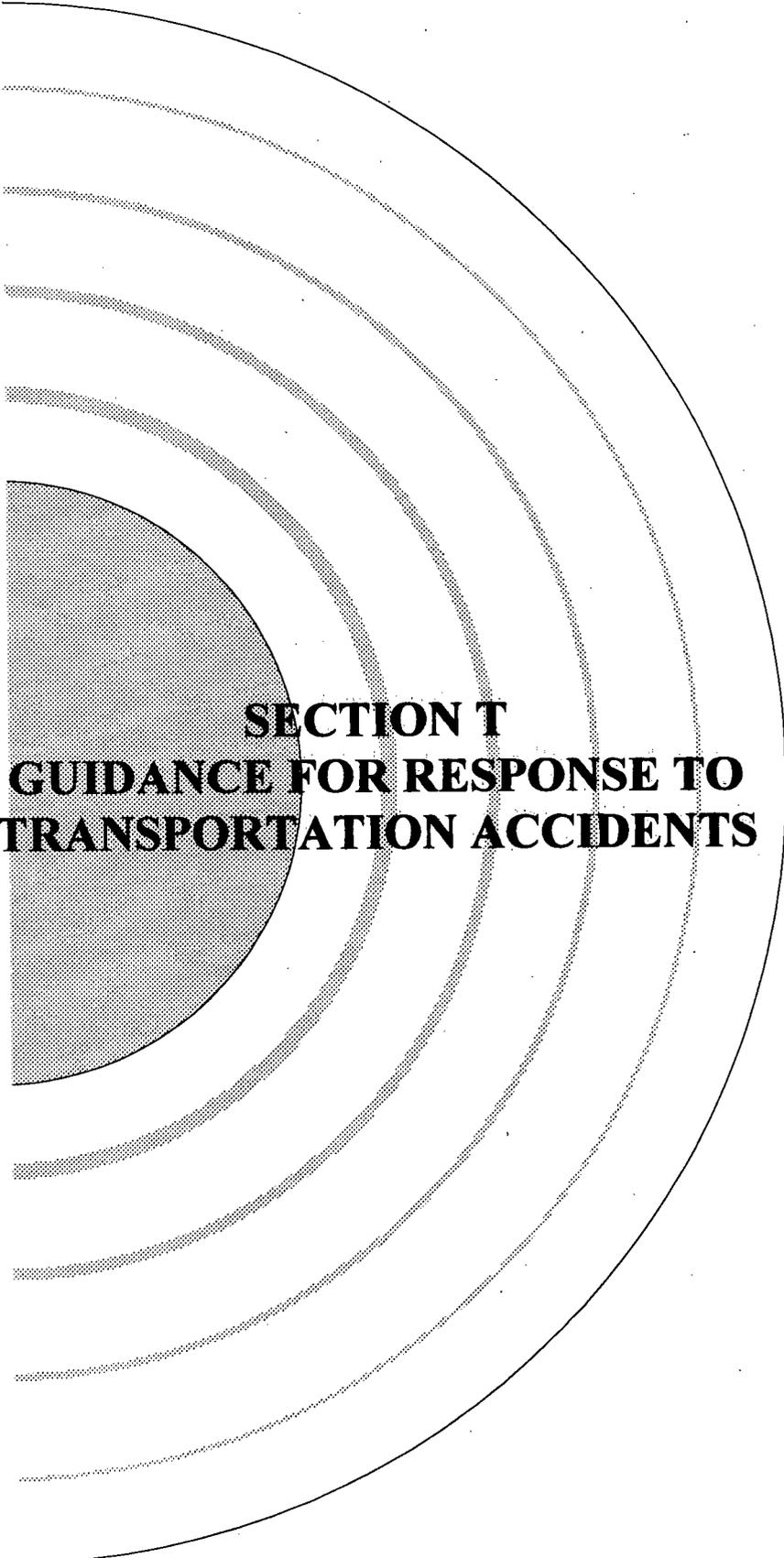
<sup>7</sup>An instantaneous dose of 10 rad to all body organs for an average population of 100,000 men is estimated to result in an average of 770 cancers. There would be about 15,000 cancers normally expected from other causes in this group of men. The same dose is estimated to result in an average of 810 cancers in an average population of 100,000 women. There would be about 18,000 cancers from other causes normally expected in this group. [Normal cancer estimates from *Health Physics* 63(3), September 1992, p. 279.] *Source*: BEIR V, p. 172.

<sup>8</sup>10 CFR 20.1201.

<sup>9</sup>Calculated mean lethal bone marrow dose equivalent for 50% mortality for brief exposure (dose rate  $\geq$  100 rad/h) with supportive medical treatment. *Source*: NUREG/CR-4214, Rev. 1, Part II, p. II-39.

<sup>10</sup>Calculated mean threshold lethal bone marrow dose equivalent for brief exposure (dose rate  $\geq$  1,000 rad/h) with supportive medical treatment. *Source*: NUREG/CR-4214, Rev. 1, Part II, p. II-39.





**SECTION T**  
**GUIDANCE FOR RESPONSE TO**  
**TRANSPORTATION ACCIDENTS**

**SECTION T  
GUIDANCE FOR RESPONSE TO  
TRANSPORTATION ACCIDENTS**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>GUIDANCE FOR RESPONSE TO TRANSPORTATION ACCIDENTS ...</b>	<b>T-3</b>
<b>Objective .....</b>	<b>T-3</b>
<b>Background .....</b>	<b>T-3</b>
<b>References .....</b>	<b>T-4</b>

## **GUIDANCE FOR NRC RESPONDERS TO TRANSPORTATION ACCIDENTS INVOLVING RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS**

### **Objective**

Provide general guidance for NRC personnel who may be called upon to respond to a transportation accident involving radioactive material, either onscene or from a remote location.

### **Background**

In order to be apprised on potential emergency situations, a Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) employee who learns of a transportation accident involving radioactive material (RAM) should immediately notify and relay the information to the Operations Center at NRC headquarters at 301-816-5100. After learning of such an accident, the NRC Operations Center's Operations Officer will notify the appropriate Regional Duty Officer (RDO) who will ensure that the affected State is appropriately notified, normally through the Regional State Liaison Officer. (The RDO will not need to contact the State if the designated State agency has initially notified the NRC.) The NRC will offer technical assistance in the form of information, advice, and evaluations to the State at the time such notification is made. In addition, the NRC Operations Center's Operations Officer will notify the Emergency Officer in the Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, the Department of Transportation through the National Response Center, and DOE.

**Note:** The State and local officials are responsible for response, control and protection of public health and safety. The State may request assistance from the Federal government, in which case the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) is designated per section C of this manual. The NRC is the LFA for transportation accidents involving radioactive material licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State.

An NRC employee who is asked to respond to a transportation accident, whether from the Headquarters Operations Center, the Regional Incident Response Center, or onscene, should do the following:

#### **Step 1**

As a responder, indicate to the State what assistance the NRC can provide.

A suitable statement is:

The NRC is available to offer technical assistance in the form of information, advice, and evaluations as requested including information on packaging characteristics,

sources for medical advice and protective action advice, interpretation of radiological conditions and analysis of technical information to factor into protective action decisions. The NRC Operations Center can also provide teleconferencing assistance.

The NRC can also assist in requests for any Federal assistance. The NRC can contact other Federal agencies for information and can request that DOE dispatch a Radiological Assistance Program (RAP) team if the need is determined by the NRC or the State. Other agencies would be available through the Operations Center including DOE, FEMA, EPA, HHS, USDA, and DOT. [Information on the assistance these agencies can provide is contained in sections A and B of this manual.]

NRC is available to provide assistance at any time at (301) 816-5100.

If dispatched to the accident site, identify yourself to the Onscene Coordinator and indicate the assistance you and the NRC can provide by using the above statement.

**Note:** The State government is responsible for assuming control of the accident scene and protecting life and property.

## Step 2

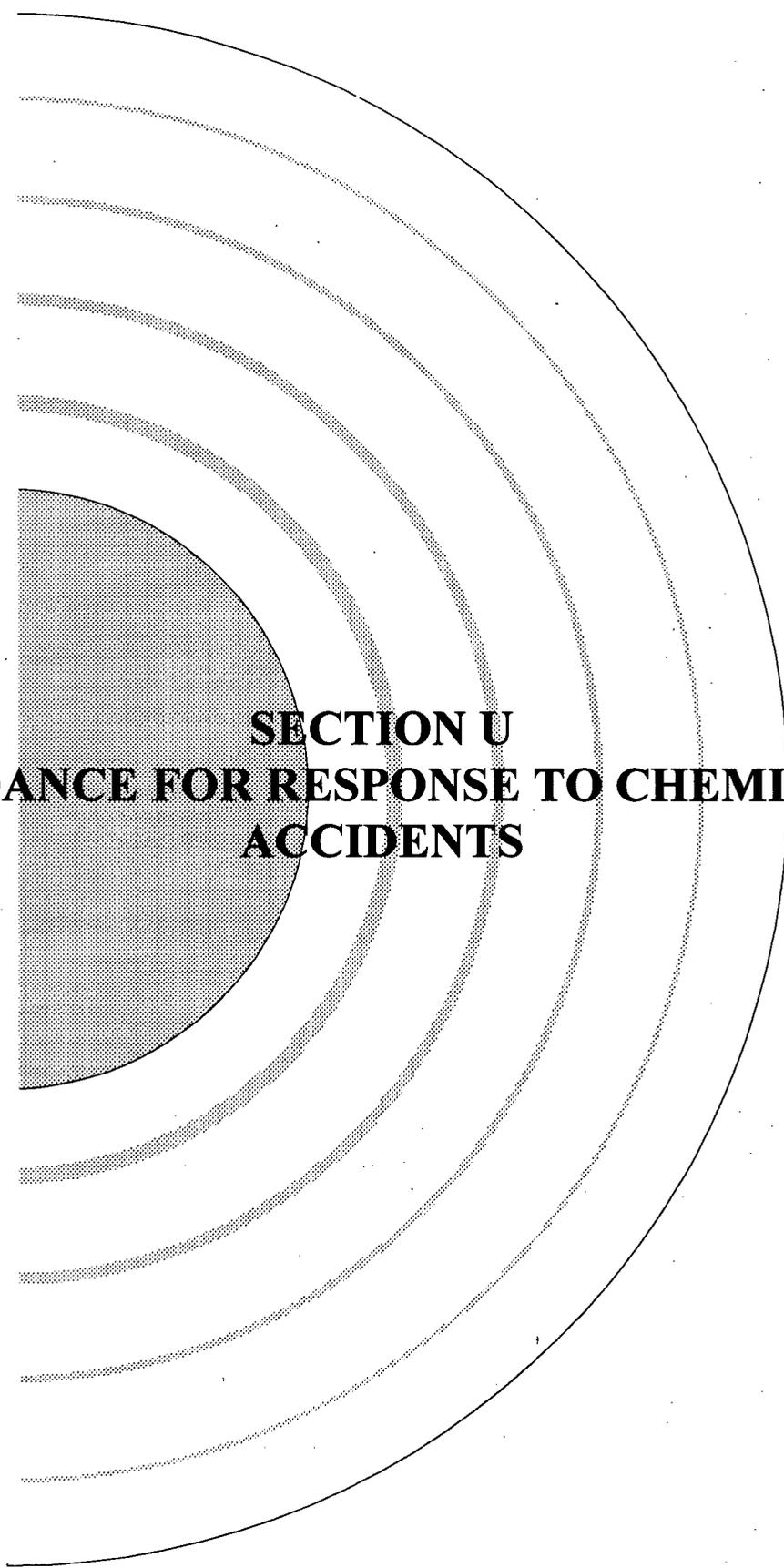
As an NRC representative, you also may be dispatched to the accident site for the purpose of coordinating Federal response with the State and local officials. This coordination may or may not be required if NRC is the only Federal agency responding. If more than one Federal agency responds, NRC would assume the role of LFA and coordinate the Federal response as outlined in the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan which is contained in section V of this manual. While onscene, the NRC representative would be available to the Onscene Coordinator as requested.

## Step 3

Maintain contact with the Region and keep them informed of activities associated with the accident (whether onscene or monitoring from a remote location, i.e., home or office). The Region will maintain awareness of the situation until normal conditions are restored.

## References

1. Transportation of Radioactive Materials; Memorandum of Understanding, 44 FR 38690, July 2, 1979.
2. NRC Response to Accidents Occurring During the Transportation of Radioactive Material; General Statement of Policy, 44 FR 12335, March 29, 1984.



**SECTION U**  
**GUIDANCE FOR RESPONSE TO CHEMICAL**  
**ACCIDENTS**

**SECTION U  
GUIDANCE FOR RESPONSE TO CHEMICAL ACCIDENTS**

	<i>Page</i>
<b>GUIDANCE FOR RESPONSE TO CHEMICAL ACCIDENTS .....</b>	<b>U-3</b>
<b>Objective .....</b>	<b>U-3</b>
<b>Authorities .....</b>	<b>U-3</b>
<b>Guidance .....</b>	<b>U-3</b>

## GUIDANCE FOR RESPONSE TO CHEMICAL ACCIDENTS NOT INVOLVING RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

### Objective

Provide guidance for responding to chemical accidents at licensee facilities and gaseous diffusion plants that may or may not involve radioactive materials.

### Authorities

Although NRC regulatory authority has not been interpreted to extend to non-radiological (e.g., chemical) aspects of fuel facility operations not directly associated with NRC-licensed material, the NRC does have a regulatory interest in matters that directly or indirectly affect radiological safety.

The National Contingency Plan (NCP) for response to releases under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA, or "Superfund") requires that for non-emergency releases, the responsible Federal Agency (i.e., in the case of an NRC licensee, the NRC) shall provide the NCP On-Scene Coordinator (OSC). For emergency releases, the EPA (for the inland zone) or the Coast Guard (for the coastal zone) provides the OSC (NCP section 300.120, c.2). Additionally, any National Response Team (NRT) member, including the NRC, should coordinate response activities per the NCP for emergency responses until arrival of the pre-designated OSC (NCP section 300.135b).

The NCP (and thus Superfund) should not be used for responses involving release of source, byproduct, or special nuclear material from a nuclear incident (as these terms are defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954) if that release is covered under Price-Anderson or the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 unless the release constitutes a public health or environmental emergency and no other person with the authority and capability to respond to the emergency will do so in a timely manner.

### Guidance

The following steps are provided as a means to be responsive when informed of chemical accidents:

Any Nuclear Regulatory Commission office receiving information about a chemical release involving an NRC licensee or gaseous diffusion plant should immediately inform the NRC Operations Center.

#### Step 1

The NRC Operations Center's Operations Officer will call the National Response Center which in turn will contact EPA. EPA provides expertise to quickly assess potential

consequences of a chemical release to support the NRC in its functions. EPA will contact the Coast Guard as necessary. The EPA will assess the need for immediate protective actions by projecting the consequences of the chemical release. EPA will keep the NRC informed of indicated protective measures.

**Note:** CERCLA, or Superfund, requires the reporting of chemical releases, including radionuclides, above certain limits to the National Response Center (with criminal penalty for failure to do so). If there is uncertainty regarding whether a reportable limit was reached, the National Response Center should be called.

The National Response Center will ask for the following information:

- Chemical name and identity
- Whether the substance is on Title III or the Superfund lists of hazardous chemicals
- Estimate of the quantity released
- Time and duration of release
- Medium into which the release has occurred (air, water, ground spill)
- Known and anticipated acute or chronic health risks
- Person to contact for further information
- Response actions taken and any additional information

**Note:** Title III, "Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act," of P.L. 99-499, Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA), required state governors to establish State Emergency Response Commissions (SERCs) and Local Emergency Planning Committees (LEPCs) to receive chemical release notifications and review hazardous material emergency plans based on information supplied by affected facilities. Similar to CERCLA, Title III requires reporting of chemical releases above certain quantities to SERCs and LEPCs.

## Step 2

The NRC Operations Center' Operations Officer will alert the licensee to the following resource:

Chemical Transportation Emergency Center (CHEMTREC), a service of the Chemical Manufacturers Association, operates around the clock to provide immediate hazard information, warning, and guidance for emergencies involving chemicals. CHEMTREC can be reached at 1-800-424-9300.

See DOT Emergency Response Guide for Transportation Accidents for further information.

**Step 3**

The NRC Operations Center's Operations Officer will notify the Emergency Officer, the Regional Duty Officer and an AEOD manager to brief them on the event. NRC response will be determined during the conference call including whether a Protective Measures (Materials) team member is needed to assess protective measures.

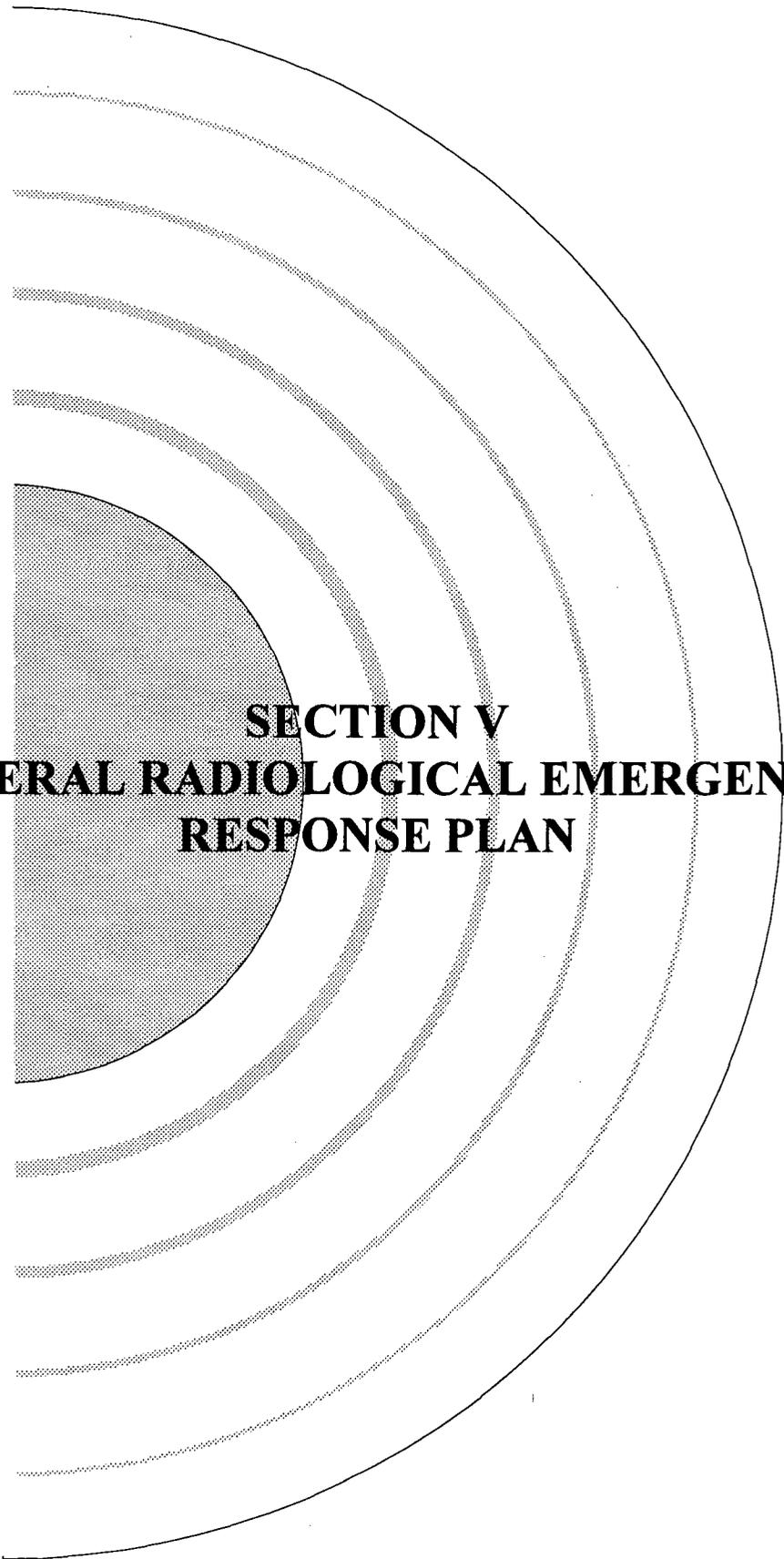
**Step 4**

The Regional Duty Officer (RDO) will ensure that the affected State is appropriately notified. (The State will not need to be contacted if the designated State agency has initially notified the NRC.) The NRC will offer technical assistance in the form of information, advice, and evaluations to the State at the time such notification is made.

**Step 5**

The Region will have lead responsibility for maintaining contact and coordinating with the affected facility and State(s) until (1) normal conditions are restored, (2) the event warrants entering Standby Mode, or (3) Regional staff are unable to respond. The NRC will continue to provide technical assistance to the State as requested.





**SECTION V**  
**FEDERAL RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY**  
**RESPONSE PLAN**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>I.</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND</b> .....	V-4
	A. Introduction .....	V-4
	B. Participating Federal Agencies .....	V-4
	C. Scope .....	V-4
	D. Plan Considerations .....	V-5
	1. Public and Private Sector Response .....	V-5
	2. Coordination by Federal Agencies .....	V-5
	3. Federal Agency Authorities .....	V-5
	4. Federal Agency Resource Commitments .....	V-6
	5. Requests for Federal Assistance .....	V-6
	6. Reimbursement .....	V-7
	E. Training and Exercises .....	V-7
	F. Relationship to the Federal Response Plan (FRP) .....	V-7
	1. Without a Stafford Act Declaration .....	V-7
	2. With a Stafford Act Declaration .....	V-7
	G. Authorities .....	V-7
<b>II.</b>	<b>CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS</b> .....	V-7
	A. Introduction .....	V-7
	B. Determination of Lead Federal Agency (LFA) .....	V-8
	1. Nuclear Facility .....	V-8
	a. Licensed by U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) or an Agreement State .....	V-8
	b. Owned or Operated by DOD or DOE .....	V-8
	c. Not Licensed, Owned, or Operated by a Federal Agency or an Agreement State .....	V-8
	2. Transportation of Radioactive Materials .....	V-8
	a. Shipment of Materials Licensed by NRC or an Agreement State .....	V-8
	b. Materials Shipped by or for DOD or DOE .....	V-8
	c. Shipment of Materials Not Licensed or Owned by a Federal Agency or an Agreement State .....	V-8
	3. Satellites Containing Radioactive Materials .....	V-8
	4. Impact from Foreign or Unknown Source .....	V-9
	5. Other Types of Emergencies .....	V-9
	C. Radiological Sabotage and Terrorism .....	V-9
	D. Response Functions and Responsibilities .....	V-10
	1. Onscene Coordination .....	V-10
	2. Onsite Management .....	V-10
	3. Radiological Monitoring and Assessment .....	V-10
	a. Role of Department of Energy (DOE) .....	V-11
	b. Role of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) .....	V-12
	c. Role of the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) .....	V-12
	d. Role of Other Federal Agencies .....	V-12
	4. Protective Action Recommendations .....	V-14
	a. Role of the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) .....	V-14

	b.	Role of the Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health .....	V-14
5.		Other Federal Resource Support .....	V-15
	a.	Role of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) .....	V-15
	b.	Role of Other Federal Agencies .....	V-15
6.		Public Information Coordination .....	V-17
	a.	Role of the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) .....	V-18
	b.	Role of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) .....	V-18
	c.	Role of Other Participating Agencies .....	V-18
7.		Congressional and White House Coordination .....	V-18
	a.	Congressional Coordination .....	V-18
	b.	White House Coordination .....	V-18
8.		International Coordination .....	V-19
9.		Response Function Overview .....	V-19
E.		States of the Federal Response .....	V-20
	1.	Notification .....	V-20
		a. Role of the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) .....	V-20
		b. Role of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) .....	V-20
	2.	Activation and Deployment .....	V-20
		a. Role of the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) .....	V-22
		b. Role of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) .....	V-22
		c. Role of Other Federal Agencies .....	V-22
	3.	Response Operations .....	V-22
		a. Joint Operations Center (JOC) .....	V-22
		b. Disaster Field Office (DFO) .....	V-24
		c. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) .....	V-24
		d. Advisory Team for Environment, Feed, and Health .....	V-24
		e. Joint Information Center (JIC) .....	V-24
	4.	Response Deactivation .....	V-25
	5.	Recovery .....	V-25
APPENDIX A		ACRONYMS .....	V-27
APPENDIX B		DEFINITIONS .....	V-29
APPENDIX C		FEDERAL AGENCY RESPONSE MISSIONS, CAPABILITIES AND RESOURCES, REFERENCES, AND AUTHORITIES .....	V-34
<b>LIST OF FIGURES</b>			
II-1		Notification Process .....	V-21
II-2		Onscene Response Operations Structure .....	V-23
<b>LIST OF TABLES</b>			
II-1		Identification of Lead Federal Agency for Radiological Emergencies .....	V-6
II-2		Response Function Overview .....	V-19

## FEDERAL RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

### I. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

#### A. Introduction

The objective of the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (FRERP) is to establish an organized and integrated capability for timely, coordinated response by Federal agencies to peacetime radiological emergencies.

The FRERP:

1. Provides the Federal Government's concept of operations based on specific authorities for responding to radiological emergencies;
2. Outlines Federal policies and planning considerations on which the concept of operations of this Plan and Federal agency specific response plans are based; and
3. Specifies authorities and responsibilities of each Federal agency that may have a significant role in such emergencies.

There are two Sections in this Plan. Section I contains background, considerations, and scope. Section II describes the concept of operations for response.

#### B. Participating Federal Agencies

Each participating agency has responsibilities and/or capabilities that pertain to various types of radiological emergencies. The following Federal agencies participate in the FRERP:

1. Department of Agriculture (USDA),
2. Department of Commerce (DOC),
3. Department of Defense (DOD),
4. Department of Energy (DOE),
5. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS),
6. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD),
7. Department of the Interior (DOI),
8. Department of Justice (DOJ),
9. Department of State (DOS),
10. Department of Transportation (DOT),
11. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA),
12. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA),
13. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA),
14. General Services Administration (GSA),
15. National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA),
16. National Communications System (NCS), and
17. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC).

#### C. Scope

The FRERP covers any peacetime radiological emergency that has actual, potential, or perceived radiological consequences within the United States, its Territories, possessions, or territorial waters and that could require a response by the Federal Government. The level of the Federal response to a specific emergency will be based on the type and/or amount of radioactive material involved, the location of the emergency, the impact on or the potential for impact on the public and environment, and the size of the affected area. Emergencies occurring at fixed nuclear facilities or during the transportation of radioactive materials,

including nuclear weapons, fall within the scope of the Plan regardless of whether the facility or radioactive materials are publicly or privately owned, Federally regulated, regulated by an Agreement State, or not regulated at all. (Under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 [Subsection 274.b.], the NRC has relinquished to certain States its regulatory authority for licensing the use of source, byproduct, and small quantities of special nuclear material.)

#### **D. Plan Considerations**

**1. Public and Private Sector Response.** For an emergency at a fixed nuclear facility or a facility not under the control of a Federal agency, State and local governments have primary responsibility for determining and implementing measures to protect life, property, and the environment in areas outside the facility boundaries. The owner or operator of a nuclear facility has primary responsibility for actions within the boundaries of that facility, for providing notification and advice to offsite officials, and for minimizing the radiological hazard to the public.

For emergencies involving an area under Federal control, the responsibility for onsite actions belongs to a Federal agency, while offsite actions are the responsibility of the State or local government.

For all other emergencies, the State or local government has the responsibility for taking emergency actions both onsite and offsite, with support provided, upon request, by Federal agencies as designated in Section II of this plan.

**2. Coordination by Federal Agencies.** This Plan describes how the Federal response to a radiological emergency will be organized. It includes guidelines for notification of Federal agencies and States, coordination and leadership of Federal response activities onscene, and coordination of Federal public information activities and Congressional relations by Federal agencies. The Plan suggests ways in which the State, local, and Federal agencies can most effectively integrate their actions. The degree to which the Federal response is merged or to which activities are adjusted will be based upon the requirements and priorities set by the State.

Appropriate independent emergency actions may be taken by the participating Federal agencies within the limits of their own statutory authority to protect the public, minimize immediate hazards, and gather information about the emergency that might be lost by delay.

**3. Federal Agency Authorities.** Some Federal agencies have authority to respond to certain situations affecting public health and safety with or without a State request. Appendix C of this Plan cites relevant legislative and executive authorities. This Plan does not create any new authorities nor change any existing ones.

A response to radiological emergencies on or affecting Federal lands not occupied by a government agency should be coordinated with the agency responsible for managing that land to ensure that response activities are consistent with Federal statutes governing the use and occupancy of these lands. This coordination is necessary in the case of Indian Tribal lands because Federally recognized Indian tribes have a special relationship with the U.S. Government, and the State and local governments may have limited or no authority on their reservations.

In the event of an offsite radiological accident involving a nuclear weapon, special nuclear material, classified components, or all three, the owner (either DOD, DOE, or NASA) will declare a National Defense Area (NDA) or National Security Area (NSA), respectively, and this area will become "onsite" for the purposes of this plan. NDAs and

NSAs are established to safeguard classified information, and/or restricted data, or equipment and material. Establishment of these areas places non-Federal lands under Federal control and results only from an emergency event. It is possible that radioactive contamination would extend beyond the boundaries of these areas.

In accordance with appropriate national security classification directives, information may be classified concerning nuclear weapons, special nuclear materials at reactors, and certain fuel cycle facilities producing military fuel.

**4. Federal Agency Resource Commitments.** Agencies committing resources under this Plan do so with the understanding that the duration of the commitment will depend on the nature and extent of the emergency and the State and local resources available. Should another emergency occur that is more serious or of higher priority (such as one that may jeopardize national security), Federal agencies will reassess resources committed under this Plan.

**5. Requests for Federal Assistance.** State and local government requests for assistance, as well as those from owners and operators of radiological facilities or activities, may be made directly to the Federal agencies listed in Table II-1, FEMA, or to other Federal agencies with whom they have preexisting arrangements or relationships.

<b>Table II-1 IDENTIFICATION OF LEAD FEDERAL AGENCY FOR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCIES</b>	
<b>Type of Emergency</b>	<b>Lead Federal Agency</b>
1. Nuclear Facility a. Licensed by NRC or an Agreement State b. Owned or Operated by DOD or DOE c. Not Licensed, Owned, or Operated by a Federal Agency or an Agreement State	NRC DOD or DOE  EPA
2. Transportation of Radioactive Materials a. Shipment of Materials Licensed by NRC or an Agreement State b. Materials Shipped by or for DOD or DOE c. Shipment of Materials Not Licensed or Owned by a Federal Agency or an Agreement State	NRC DOD or DOE  EPA
3. Satellites Containing Radioactive Materials	NASA or DOD
4. Impact from Foreign or Unknown Source	EPA
5. Other Types of Emergencies	LFAs confer

**6. Reimbursement.** The cost of each Federal agency's participation in support of the FRERP is the responsibility of that agency, unless other agreements or reimbursement mechanisms exist. GSA will be reimbursed for supplies and services provided under this Plan in accordance with prior interagency agreements.

### **E. Training and Exercises**

Federal agencies, in conjunction with State and local governments, will periodically exercise the FRERP. Each agency will coordinate its exercises with the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee's (FRPCC's) Subcommittee on Federal Response to avoid duplication and to invite participation by other Federal agencies.

Federal agencies will assist other Federal agencies and State and local governments with planning and training activities designed to improve response capabilities. Each agency should coordinate its training programs with the FRPCC's Subcommittee on Training to avoid duplication and to make its training available to other agencies.

### **F. Relationship to the Federal Response Plan (FRP)**

**1. Without a Stafford Act Declaration.** Federal agencies will respond to radiological emergencies using the FRERP, each agency in accordance with existing statutory authorities and funding resources. The LFA has responsibility for coordination of the overall Federal response to the emergency. FEMA is responsible for coordinating non-radiological support using the structure of the Federal Response Plan (FRP).

**2. With a Stafford Act Declaration.** When a major disaster or emergency is declared under the Stafford Act and an associated radiological emergency exists, the functions and responsibilities of the FRERP remain the same. The LFA coordinates the management of the radiological response with the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO). Although the direction of the radiological response remains the same with the LFA, the FCO has the overall responsibility for the coordination of Federal assistance in support of State and local governments using the FRP.

### **G. Authorities**

The following authorities are the basis for the development of this Plan:

1. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Authorization, Public Law 96-295, June 30, 1980, Section 304. This authorization requires the President to prepare and publish a "National Contingency Plan" (subsequently renamed the FRERP) to provide for expeditious, efficient, and coordinated action by appropriate Federal agencies to protect the public health and safety in case of accidents at commercial nuclear power plants.

2. Executive Order (E.O.) 12241, National Contingency Plan, September 29, 1980. This E.O. delegates to the Director of FEMA the responsibility for publishing the National Contingency Plan (i.e., the FRERP) for accidents at nuclear power facilities and requires that it be published from time to time in the Federal Register. Executive Order 12241 has been amended by Executive Order 12657, FEMA Assistance in Emergency Preparedness Planning at Commercial Nuclear Power Plants.

Authorities for the activities of individual Federal agencies appear in Appendix C.

## **II. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS**

### **A. Introduction**

The concept of operations for a response provides for the designation of one agency as the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) and for the establishment of onscene, interagency response centers. The FRERP describes both the responsibilities of the LFA and other Federal agencies that may be involved and the functions of each of the onscene centers.

The concept of operations recognizes the preeminent role of State and local governments for determining and implementing any measures to protect life, property, and the environment in areas not under the control of a Federal agency.

## **B. Determination of Lead Federal Agency (LFA)**

The agency that is responsible for leading and coordinating all aspects of the Federal response is referred to as the LFA and is determined by the type of emergency. In situations where a Federal agency owns, authorizes, regulates, or is otherwise deemed responsible for the facility or radiological activity causing the emergency and has authority to conduct and manage Federal actions onsite, that agency normally will be the LFA.

The following identifies the LFA for each specified type of radiological emergency.

### **1. Nuclear Facility**

**a. Licensed by U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) or an Agreement State.** The NRC is the LFA for an emergency that occurs at a fixed facility or regarding an activity licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State. These include, but are not limited to, commercial nuclear power reactors, fuel cycle facilities, DOE-owned gaseous diffusion facilities that are operating under NRC regulatory oversight, and radiopharmaceutical manufacturers.

**b. Owned or Operated by DOD or DOE.** The LFA is either DOD or DOE, depending on which agency owns or authorizes operation of the facility. These emergencies may involve reactor operations, nuclear material and weapons production, radioactive material from nuclear weapons, or other radiological activities.

**c. Not Licensed, Owned, or Operated by a Federal Agency or an Agreement State.** The EPA is the LFA for an emergency that occurs at a facility not licensed, owned, or operated by a Federal agency or an Agreement State. These include facilities that possess, handle, store, or process radium or accelerator-produced radioactive materials.

### **2. Transportation of Radioactive Materials**

**a. Shipment of Materials Licensed by NRC or an Agreement State.** The NRC is the LFA for an emergency that involves radiological material licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State.

**b. Materials Shipped by or for DOD or DOE.** The LFA is either DOD or DOE depending on which of these agencies has custody of the material at the time of the accident.

**c. Shipment of Materials Not Licensed or Owned by a Federal Agency or an Agreement State.** The EPA is the LFA for an emergency that involves radiological material not licensed or owned by a Federal agency or an Agreement State.

**3. Satellites Containing Radioactive Materials.** NASA is the LFA for NASA spacecraft missions. DOD is the LFA for DOD spacecraft missions. DOE and EPA provide technical assistance to DOD and NASA.

In the event of an emergency involving a joint U.S. Government and foreign government spacecraft venture containing radioactive sources and/or classified components, the LFA will be DOD or NASA, as appropriate. A joint U.S./foreign venture is defined as an activity in which the U.S. Government has an ongoing interest in the successful completion of the mission and is intimately involved in mission operations.

A joint venture is not created by simply selling or supplying material to a foreign country for use in their spacecraft. DOE and EPA will provide technical support and assistance to the LFA.

**4. Impact from Foreign or Unknown Source.** The EPA is the LFA for an emergency that involves radioactive material from a foreign or unknown source that has actual, potential, or perceived radiological consequences in the United States, its Territories, possessions, or territorial waters. The foreign or unknown source may be a reactor (e.g., Chernobyl), a spacecraft containing radioactive material, radioactive fallout from atmospheric testing of nuclear devices, imported radioactively contaminated material, or a shipment of foreign-owned radioactive material. Unknown sources of radioactive material refers to that material whose origin and/or radiological nature is not yet established. These types of sources include contaminated scrap metal or abandoned radioactive material. DOD, DOE, NASA, and NRC provide technical assistance to EPA.

**5. Other Types of Emergencies.** In the event of an unforeseen type of emergency not specifically described in this Plan or a situation where conditions exist involving overlapping responsibility that could cause confusion regarding LFA role and responsibilities, DOD, DOE, EPA, NASA, and NRC will confer upon receipt of notification of the emergency to determine which agency is the LFA.

### **C. Radiological Sabotage and Terrorism**

For fixed facilities and materials in transit, responses to radiological emergencies generally do not depend on the initiating event. The coordinated response to contain or mitigate a threatened or actual release of radioactive material would be essentially the same whether it resulted from an accidental or deliberate act. For malevolent acts involving improvised nuclear or radiation dispersal devices, the response is further complicated by the magnitude of the threat and the need for specialized technical expertise/actions. Therefore, sabotage and terrorism are not treated as separate types of emergencies; rather, they are considered a complicating dimension of the types listed in Table II-1.

The Atomic Energy Act directs the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) to investigate all alleged or suspected criminal violations of the Act. Additionally, the FBI is legally responsible for locating any nuclear weapon, device, or material and for restoring nuclear facilities to their rightful custodians. In view of its unique responsibilities under the Atomic Energy Act (amended by the Energy Reorganization Act), the FBI has concluded formal agreements with the LFAs that provide for interface, coordination, and technical assistance in support of the FBI's mission.

Generally, for fixed facilities and materials in transit, the designated LFA and supporting agencies will perform the functions delineated in this plan and provide technical support and assistance to the FBI in the performance of its mission. It would be difficult to outline all the possible scenarios arising from criminal or terrorist activity. As a result, the Federal response will be tailored to the specific circumstances of the event at hand. For those emergencies where an LFA is not specifically designated (e.g., improvised nuclear device), the Federal response will be guided by the established interagency agreements and contingency plans. In accordance with these agreements and plans, the signatory agency(ies) supporting the FBI will coordinate and manage the technical portion of the response and activate/request assistance under the FRERP for measures to protect the public health and safety. In all cases, the FBI will manage and direct the law enforcement and intelligence aspects of the response; coordinating activities with appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies within the framework of the FRERP and/or as provided for in established interagency agreements or plans.

## **D. Response Functions and Responsibilities**

**1. Onscene Coordination.** The LFA will lead and coordinate all Federal onscene actions and assist State and local governments in determining measures to protect life, property, and the environment. The LFA will ensure that FEMA and other Federal agencies assist the State and local government agencies in implementing protective actions, if requested by the State and local government agencies.

The LFA will coordinate Federal response activities from an onscene location, referred to as the Joint Operations Center (JOC). Until the LFA has established its base of operations in a JOC, the LFA will accomplish that coordination from another LFA facility, usually a Headquarters operations center.

In the absence of existing agreements for radiological emergencies occurring on or with possible consequences to Indian Tribal lands, DOI will provide liaison between federally recognized Indian Tribal Governments and LFA, State, and local agencies for coordination of response and protective action efforts. Additionally, DOI will advise and assist the LFA on economic, social, and political matters in the United States insular areas should a radiological emergency occur.

**2. Onsite Management.** The LFA will oversee the onsite response; monitor and support owner or operator activities (when there is an owner or operator); provide technical support to the owner or operator, if requested; and serve as the principal Federal source of information about onsite conditions. The LFA will provide a hazard assessment of onsite conditions that might have significant offsite impact and ensure onsite measures are taken to mitigate offsite consequences.

**3. Radiological Monitoring and Assessment.** DOE has the initial responsibility for coordinating the offsite Federal radiological monitoring and assessment assistance during the response to a radiological emergency. In a prolonged response, EPA will assume the responsibility for coordinating the assistance at some mutually agreeable time, usually after the emergency phase.

Some of the participating Federal agencies may have radiological planning and emergency responsibilities as part of their statutory authority, as well as established working relationships with State counterpart agencies. The monitoring and assessment activity, coordinated by DOE, does not alter those responsibilities but complements them by providing for coordination of the initial Federal radiological monitoring and assessment response activity.

Activities will:

- a. Support the monitoring and assessment programs of the States;
- b. Respond to the assessment needs of the LFA; and
- c. Meet statutory responsibilities of participating Federal agencies.

Federal offsite monitoring and assessment activities will be coordinated with those of the State. Federal agency plans and procedures for implementing this monitoring and assessment activity are designed to be compatible with the radiological emergency planning requirements for State, local governments, specific facilities, and existing memoranda of understanding and interagency agreements.

DOE may respond to a State or LFA request for assistance by dispatching a Radiological Assistance Program (RAP) team. If the situation requires more assistance than a RAP team can provide, DOE will alert or activate additional resources. These resources

may include the establishment of a Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC) to be used as an onscene coordination center for Federal radiological assessment activities. Federal and State agencies are encouraged to collocate their radiological assessment activities.

Federal radiological monitoring and assessment activities will be activated as a component of an FRERP response or pursuant to a direct request from State or local governments, other Federal agencies, licensees for radiological materials, industries, or the general public after evaluating the magnitude of the problem and coordinating with the State(s) involved.

DOE and other participating Federal agencies may learn of an emergency when they are alerted to a possible problem or receive a request for radiological assistance. DOE will maintain national and regional coordination offices as points of access to Federal radiological emergency assistance. Requests for Federal radiological monitoring and assessment assistance will generally be directed to the appropriate DOE radiological assistance Regional Coordinating Office. Requests also can go directly to DOE's Emergency Operations Center (EOC) in Washington, DC. When other agencies receive requests for Federal radiological monitoring and assessment assistance, they will promptly notify the DOE EOC.

**a. Role of Department of Energy (DOE)**

**(1) Initial Response Coordination Responsibility.** DOE, as coordinator, has the following responsibilities:

- (a) Coordinate Federal offsite radiological environmental monitoring and assessment activities;
- (b) Maintain technical liaison with State and local agencies with monitoring and assessment responsibilities;
- (c) Maintain a common set of all offsite radiological monitoring data, in an accountable, secure, and retrievable form, and ensure the technical integrity of the FRMAC data;
- (d) Provide monitoring data and interpretations, including exposure rate contours, dose projections, and any other requested radiological assessments, to the LFA, and to the States;
- (e) Provide, in cooperation with other Federal agencies, the personnel and equipment needed to perform radiological monitoring and assessment activities;
- (f) Request supplemental assistance and technical support from other Federal agencies as needed; and
- (g) Arrange consultation and support services through appropriate Federal agencies to all other entities (e.g., private contractors) with radiological monitoring functions and capabilities, and technical and medical advice on handling radiological contamination and population monitoring.

**(2) Transition of Response Coordination Responsibility.** The DOE FRMAC Director will work closely with the Senior EPA representative to facilitate a smooth transition of the Federal radiological monitoring and assessment coordination responsibility to EPA at a mutually agreeable time and after consultation with the States and LFA. The following conditions are intended to be met prior to this transfer:

- (a) The immediate emergency condition has been stabilized;

(b) Offsite releases of radioactive material have ceased, and there is little or no potential for further unintentional offsite releases;

(c) The offsite radiological conditions have been characterized and the immediate consequences have been assessed;

(d) An initial long-range monitoring plan has been developed in conjunction with the affected States and appropriate Federal agencies; and

(e) EPA has received adequate assurances from the other Federal agencies that they will commit the required resources, personnel, and funds for the duration of the Federal response.

**b. Role of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)**

Prior to assuming responsibility for the FRMAC, EPA will:

(1) provide resources, including personnel, equipment, and laboratory support (including mobile laboratories), to assist DOE in monitoring radioactivity levels in the environment;

(2) Assume coordination of Federal radiological monitoring and assessment responsibilities from DOE after the transition;

(3) Assist in the development and implementation of a long-term monitoring plan; and

(4) Provide nationwide environmental monitoring data from the Environmental Radiation Ambient Monitoring Systems for assessing the national impact of the accident.

**c. Role of the Lead Federal Agency (LFA)**

(1) Ensure that State's needs are addressed.

(2) Approve the release of official Federal offsite monitoring data and assessments.

(3) Provide other available radiological monitoring data to the State and to the FRMAC.

**d. Role of Other Federal Agencies**

Agencies carrying out responsibilities related to radiological monitoring and assessment during a Federal response also will coordinate their activities with FRMAC. This coordination will not limit the normal working relationship between a Federal agency and its State counterparts nor restrict the flow of information from that agency to the States. The radiological monitoring and assessment responsibilities of the other Federal agencies include:

(1) Department of Agriculture (USDA)

(a) Inspect meat and meat products, poultry and poultry products, and egg products identified for interstate and foreign commerce to assure that they are safe for human consumption.

(b) Assist, in conjunction with HHS, in monitoring the production, processing, storage, and distribution of food through the wholesale level to eliminate contaminated product or to reduce the contamination in the product to a safe level.

(c) Collect agricultural samples within the Ingestion Exposure Pathway Emergency Planning Zone. Assist in the evaluation and assessment of data to determine the impact of the emergency on agriculture.

(2) Department of Commerce (DOC)

- (a) Prepare operational weather forecasts tailored to support emergency response activities.
  - (b) Prepare and disseminate predictions of plume trajectories, dispersion, and deposition.
  - (c) Archive, as a special collection, the meteorological data from national observing systems applicable to the monitoring and assessment of the response.
  - (d) Ensure that marine fishery products available to the public are not contaminated.
  - (e) Provide assistance and reference material for calibrating radiological instruments.
- (3) Department of Defense (DOD)
- (a) Provide radiological resources to include trained response personnel, specialized radiation instruments, mobile instrument calibration, repair capabilities, and expertise in site restoration.
  - (b) Perform special sampling of airborne contamination on request.
- (4) Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)
- (a) In conjunction with USDA, inspect production, processing, storage, and distribution facilities for human food and animal feeds, which may be used in interstate commerce, to assure protection of the public health.
  - (b) Collect samples of agricultural products to monitor and assess the extent of contamination as a basis for recommending or implementing protective actions.
- (5) Department of the Interior (DOI)
- (a) Provide hydrologic advice and assistance, including monitoring personnel, equipment, and laboratory support.
  - (b) Advise and assist in evaluating processes affecting radioisotopes in soils, including personnel, equipment, and laboratory support.
- © Advise and assist in the development of geographical information systems (GIS) databases to be used in the analysis and assessment of contaminated areas including personnel, equipment, and databases.
- (6) U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)
- (a) Provide assistance in Federal radiological monitoring and assessment activities during incidents.
  - (b) Provide, where available, continuous measurement of ambient radiation levels around NRC licensed facilities, primarily power reactors using thermoluminescent dosimeters (TLD).

#### **4. Protective Action Recommendations**

Federal protective action recommendations provide advice to State and local governments on measures that they should take to avoid or reduce exposure of the public to radiation from a release of radioactive material. This includes advice on emergency actions such as sheltering, evacuation, and prophylactic use of stable iodine. It also includes longer term measures to avoid or minimize exposure to residual radiation or exposure through the ingestion pathway such as restriction of food, temporary relocation, and permanent resettlement.

**a. Role of the Lead Federal Agency (LFA).** The LFA will assist State and local authorities, if requested, by advising them on protective actions for the public. The

development or evaluation of protective action recommendations will be based upon the Protective Action Guides (PAGs) issued by EPA and HHS. In providing such advice, the LFA will use advice from other Federal agencies with technical expertise on those matters whenever possible. The LFA's responsibilities for the development, evaluation, and presentation of protective action recommendations are to:

- (1) Respond to requests from State and local governments for technical information and assistance;
- (2) Consult with representatives from EPA, HHS, USDA, and other Federal agencies as needed to provide advice to the LFA on protective actions;
- (3) Review all recommendations made by other Federal agencies exercising statutory authorities related to protective actions to ensure consistency;
- (4) Prepare a coordinated Federal position on protective action recommendations whenever time permits; and
- (5) Present the Federal assessment of protective action recommendations, in conjunction with FEMA and other Federal agencies when practical, to State or other offsite authorities.

**b. Role of the Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health**

Advice on environment, food, and health matters will be provided to the LFA through the Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health (Advisory Team) consisting of representatives of EPA, HHS, and USDA supported by other Federal agencies, as warranted by the circumstances of the emergency. The Advisory Team provides direct support to the LFA and has no independent authority. The Advisory Team will not release information or make recommendations to the public unless authorized to do so by the LFA. The Advisory Team will select a chair for the Team. The Advisory Team will normally collocate with the FRMAC.

For emergencies with potential for causing widespread radiological contamination where no onscene FRMAC is established, the functions of the Advisory Team may be accomplished in the LFA response facility in Washington, DC.

The primary role of the Advisory Team is to provide a mechanism for timely, interagency coordination of advice to the LFA, States, and other Federal agencies concerning matters related to the following areas:

- (1) Environmental assessments (field monitoring) required for developing recommendations;
- (2) PAGs and their application to the emergency;
- (3) Protective action recommendations using data and assessment from the FRMAC;
- (4) Protective actions to prevent or minimize contamination of milk, food, and water and to prevent or minimize exposure through ingestion;
- (5) Recommendations regarding the disposition of contaminated livestock and poultry;
- (6) Recommendations for minimizing losses of agricultural resources from radiation effects;
- (7) Availability of food, animal feed, and water supply inspection programs to assure wholesomeness;

- (8) Relocation, reentry, and other radiation protection measures prior to recovery;
- (9) Recommendations for recovery, return, and cleanup issues;
- (10) Health and safety advice or information for the public and for workers;
- (11) Estimate effects of radioactive releases on human health and environment;
- (12) Guidance on the use of radioprotective substances (e.g., thyroid blocking agents), including dosage and projected radiation doses that warrant the use of such drugs; and
- (13) Other matters, as requested by the LFA.

### 5. Other Federal Resource Support

FEMA will coordinate the provision of non-radiological (i.e., not related to radiological monitoring and assessment) Federal resources and assistance to affected State and local governments. The Federal non-radiological resource and assistance coordination function will be performed at the Disaster Field Office (DFO) (or other appropriate location established by FEMA).

#### a. Role of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)

- (1) Monitor the status of the Federal response to requests for non-radiological assistance from the affected States and provide this information to the States.
- (2) Keep the LFA informed of requests for assistance from the State and the status of the Federal response.
- (3) Identify and inform Federal agencies of actual or apparent omissions, redundancies, or conflicts in response activity.
- (4) Establish and maintain a source of integrated, coordinated information about the status of all non-radiological resource support activities.
- (5) Provide other non-radiological support to Federal agencies responding to the emergency.

**b. Role of Other Federal Agencies.** In order to properly coordinate activities, Federal agencies responding to requests for non-radiological support or directly providing such support under statutory authorities will provide liaison personnel to the DFO. The following indicates types of assistance that may be provided by Federal agencies as needed or requested:

- (1) Department of Agriculture (USDA)
  - (a) Provide emergency food coupon assistance in officially designated disaster areas, if a need is determined by officials and if the commercial food system is sufficient to accommodate the use of food coupons.
  - (b) Provide for placement of USDA donated food supplies from warehouses, local schools, and other outlets to emergency care centers. These are foods donated to various outlets through USDA food programs.
  - © Provide lists that identify locations of alternate sources of food and livestock feed.
  - (d) Assist in providing temporary housing for evacuees.
  - (e) Assess damage to crops, soil, livestock, poultry, and processing facilities; and incorporate findings in a damage assessment report.

(f) Provide emergency communications assistance to the agricultural community through the State Research, Education, and Extension Services' electronic mail system.

(2) Department of Commerce (DOC)

Provide radiation shielding materials.

(3) Department of Defense (DOD)

DOD may provide assistance in the form of personnel, logistics and telecommunications, advice on proper medical treatment of personnel exposed to or contaminated by radioactive materials, and assistance, including airlift services, when available, upon the request of the LFA or FEMA. Requests for assistance must be directed to the National Military Command Center or through channels established by prior agreements.

(4) Department of Energy (DOE)

Provide advice on proper medical treatment of personnel exposed to or contaminated by radioactive materials.

(5) Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)

(a) Ensure the availability of health and medical care and other human services (especially for the aged, poor, infirm, blind, and others most in need).

(b) Assist in providing crisis counseling to victims in affected geographic areas.

© Provide guidance to State and local health officials on disease control measures and epidemiological surveillance and study of exposed populations.

(d) Provide advice on proper medical treatment of personnel exposed to or contaminated by radioactive materials.

(e) Provide advice and guidance in assessing the impact of the effects of radiological incidents on the health of persons in the affected area.

(6) Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)

(a) Review and report on available housing for disaster victims and displaced persons.

(b) Assist in planning for and placing homeless victims in available housing.

© Provide staff to support emergency housing within available resources.

(d) Provide housing assistance and advisory personnel.

(7) Department of the Interior (DOI)

Advise and assist in assessing impacts to economic, social, and political issues relating to natural resources, including fish and wildlife, subsistence uses, public lands, Indian Tribal lands, land reclamation, mining, minerals, and water resources.

(8) Department of Transportation (DOT)

(a) Support State and local governments by identifying sources of civil transportation on request and when consistent with statutory responsibilities.

(b) Coordinate the Federal civil transportation response in support of emergency transportation plans and actions with State and local governments. (This may include provision of Federally controlled transportation assets and the controlling of airspace

or transportation routes to protect commercial transportation and to facilitate the movement of response resources to the scene.)

© Provide Regional Emergency Transportation Coordinators and staff to assist State and local authorities in planning and response.

(d) Provide technical advice and assistance on the transportation of radiological materials and the impact of the incident on the transportation system.

(9) Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)

(a) Provide medical assistance using Medical Emergency Radiological Response Teams (MERRTs).

(b) Provide temporary housing.

(10) General Services Administration (GSA)

(a) Provide acquisition and procurement of floor space, telecommunications and automated data processing services, supplies, services, transportation, computers, contracting, equipment, and material; as well as specified logistical services that exceed the capabilities of other Federal agencies.

(b) Activate the Regional Emergency Communications Planner (RECP) and a Federal Emergency Communications Coordinator (FECC). RECP will provide technical support and accept guidance from the FEMA Regional Director during the pre-deployment phase of a telecommunications emergency.

© Upon request, will dispatch the FECC to the scene to expedite the provision of the telecommunications services.

(11) National Communications System (NCS)

Acting through its operational element, the National Coordinating Center for Telecommunications (NCC), the NCS will ensure the provision of adequate telecommunications support to Federal FRERP operations.

## 6. Public Information Coordination

Public information coordination is most effective when the owner/operator, Federal, State, local, and other relevant information sources participate jointly. The primary location for linking these sources is the Joint Information Center (JIC).

Prior to the establishment of Federal operations at the JIC, it may be necessary to release Federal information regarding public health and safety. In these instances, Federal agencies will coordinate with the LFA and the State in advance or as soon as possible after the information has been released.

This coordination will accomplish the following: compile information about the status of the emergency, response actions, and instructions for the affected population; coordinate all information from various sources with the other Federal, State, local, and non-governmental response organizations; allow various sources to work cooperatively, yet maintain their independence in disseminating information; disseminate timely, consistent, and accurate information to the public and the news media; and establish coordinated arrangements for dealing with citizen inquiries.

**a. Role of the Lead Federal Agency (LFA).** The LFA is responsible for information on the status of the overall Federal response, specific LFA response activities, and the status of onsite conditions.

The LFA will:

- (1) Develop joint information procedures for providing Federal information to and for obtaining information from all Federal agencies participating in the response;
  - (2) Work with the owner/operator and State and local government information officers to develop timely coordinated public information releases;
  - (3) Inform the media that the JIC is the primary source of onscene public information and news from facility, local, State, and Federal spokespersons;
  - (4) Establish and manage Federal public information operations at the JIC;
- and
- (5) Coordinate Federal public information among the various media centers.

**b. Role of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).** FEMA will assist the LFA in coordinating non-radiological information among Federal agencies and with the State. When mutually agreeable, FEMA may assume responsibility from the LFA for coordinating Federal public information. Should this occur, it will usually be after the onsite situation has been stabilized and recovery efforts have begun.

**c. Role of Other Participating Agencies.** All Federal agencies with an operational response role under the FRERP will coordinate public information activities at the JIC. Each Federal agency will provide information on the status of its response and on technical information.

## **7. Congressional and White House Coordination**

**a. Congressional Coordination.** Federal agencies will coordinate their responses to Congressional requests for information with the LFA. Points of contact for this function are the Congressional Liaison Officers. All Federal agency Congressional Liaison Officers and Congressional staffs seeking site-specific information about the emergency should contact the LFA headquarters Congressional Affairs Office. Congress may request information directly from any Federal agency. Any agency responding to such requests should inform the LFA as soon as feasible.

**b. White House Coordination.** The LFA will report to the President and keep the White House informed on all aspects of the emergency. The White House may request information directly from any Federal agency. Any agency responding to such requests should inform the LFA as soon as feasible. The LFA will submit reports to the White House. The initial report should cover, if possible, the nature of and prognosis for the radiological situation causing the emergency and the actual or potential offsite radiological impact. Subsequent reports by the LFA should cover the status of mitigation, corrective actions, protective measures, and overall Federal response to the emergency. Federal agencies should provide information related to the technical and radiological aspects of the response directly to the LFA. FEMA will compile information related to the non-radiological resource support aspects of the response and submit to the LFA for inclusion in the report(s).

## **8. International Coordination**

In the event of an environmental impact or potential impact upon the United States, its possessions, Territories, or territorial waters from a radiological emergency originating on foreign soil or, conversely, a domestic incident with an actual or potential foreign impact, the LFA will immediately inform DOS (which has responsibility for official interactions with foreign governments). The LFA will keep DOS informed of all Federal response activities. The DOS will coordinate notification and information gathering activities with foreign governments, except in cases where existing bilateral agreements permit direct

communication. Where the LFA has existing bilateral agreements that permit direct exchange of information, those agencies should keep DOS informed of consultations with their foreign counterparts. Agency officials should take care that consultations do not exceed the scope of the relevant agreement(s). The LFA will ensure that any offers of assistance to or requests from foreign governments are coordinated with DOS.

### 9. Response Function Overview

Table II-2 provides an overview of the responsible Federal agencies for major response functions.

<b>Table II-2 RESPONSE FUNCTION OVERVIEW</b>	
<b>Response Action</b>	<b>Responsible Agency</b>
(1) Maintain cognizance of the Federal response; conduct and manage Federal onsite actions	LFA
(2) Coordinate Federal offsite radiological monitoring and assessment - Initial Response - Intermediate and Long-Term Response	DOE EPA
(3) Develop and evaluate recommendations for offsite protective actions for the public	LFA, in coordination with other agencies
(4) Present recommendations for offsite protective actions to the appropriate State and/or local officials	LFA, in conjunction with FEMA and other Federal agencies when practical
(5) Coordinate Federal offsite non-radiological resource support	FEMA
(6) Coordinate release of Federal information to the public	LFA; FEMA after mutual agreement
(7) Coordinate release of Federal information to Congress	LFA
(8) Provide reports to the President and keep the White House informed on all aspects of the emergency	LFA
(9) Coordinate international aspects and make required international notifications	DOS; LFA as appropriate
(10) Coordinate the law-enforcement aspects of a criminal act involving radioactive material	DOJ/FBI

### E. Stages of the Federal Response

The Federal response is divided into five stages: Notification, Activation and Deployment, Response Operations, Response Deactivation, and Recovery.

**1. Notification.** The owner or operator of the facility or radiological activity is generally the first to become aware of a radiological emergency and is responsible for notifying the State and local authorities and the LFA. The notification should include:

- a. Location and nature of the accident,
- b. An assessment of the severity of the problem,
- c. Potential and actual offsite consequences, and
- d. Initial response actions.

If any Federal agency receives notification from any source other than FEMA or the LFA, the agency will notify the LFA. See Figure II-1 for the notification process.

**a. Role of the Lead Federal Agency (LFA)**

- (1) Verify accuracy of notification;
- (2) Notify FEMA and advisory team agencies and provide information;
- (3) Verify that other Federal agencies have been notified; and
- (4) Verify that the State has been notified.

**b. Role of Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)**

- (1) Verify that the State has been notified of the emergency; and
- (2) Notify other Federal agencies as appropriate.

**2. Activation and Deployment.** Once notified, each agency will respond according to its plan. The LFA will assess the technical response requirements and cause the activation and deployment of response components. FEMA, in conjunction with the LFA, will coordinate the non-radiological assistance in support of State and local governments.

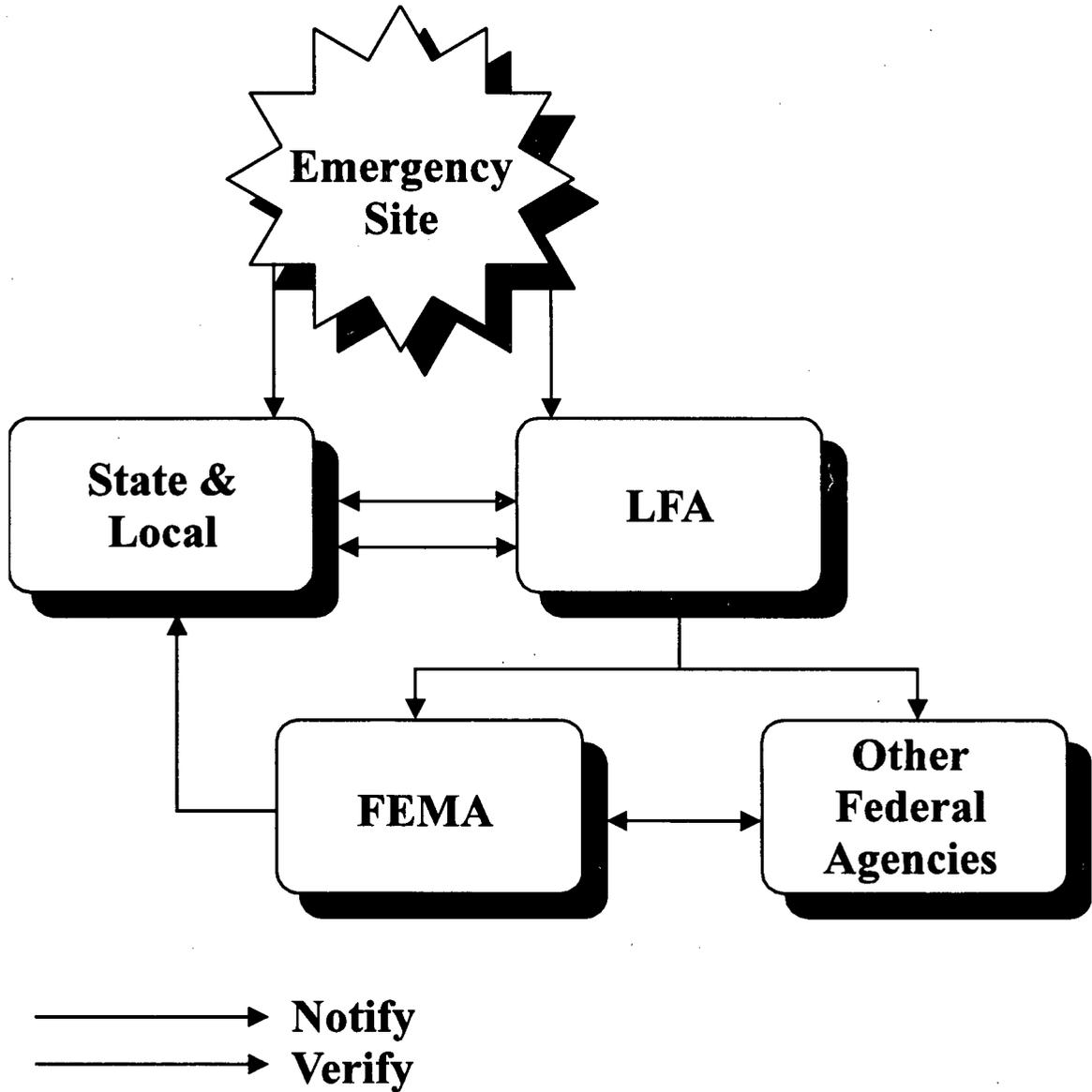


Figure II-1. Notification Process

Initially, the LFA, FEMA, and other Federal agencies will coordinate response actions from their headquarters locations, usually from their respective headquarters EOCs.

**a. Role of the Lead Federal Agency (LFA)**

- (1) Deploy LFA response personnel to the scene and provide liaison to the State and local authorities as appropriate;
- (2) Designate a Federal Onscene Commander (OSC) at the scene of the emergency to manage onsite activities and coordinate the overall Federal response to the emergency;
- (3) Establish bases of Federal operation, such as the JOC and the JIC;
- (4) Coordinate the Federal response with the owner/operator; and
- (5) Provide advice on the radiological hazard to the Federal responders.

**b. Role of Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)**

- (1) Activate a Regional Operations Center (ROC) to monitor the situation;
- (2) Establish contact with the LFA and the affected State to determine the status of non-radiological response requirements;
- (3) Designate a Senior FEMA Official (SFO) to coordinate activities with the LFA; and
- (4) Coordinate the provision of non-radiological Federal resources and assistance.

**c. Role of Other Federal Agencies**

- (1) Designate an onscene Senior Agency Official;
- (2) Activate agency emergency response personnel and deploy them to the scene;
- (3) Deploy FRMAC assets;
- (4) Deploy Advisory Team representatives;
- (5) Keep the LFA and FEMA informed of status of response activities; and
- (6) Coordinate all State requests and offsite activities with the LFA and FEMA, as appropriate.

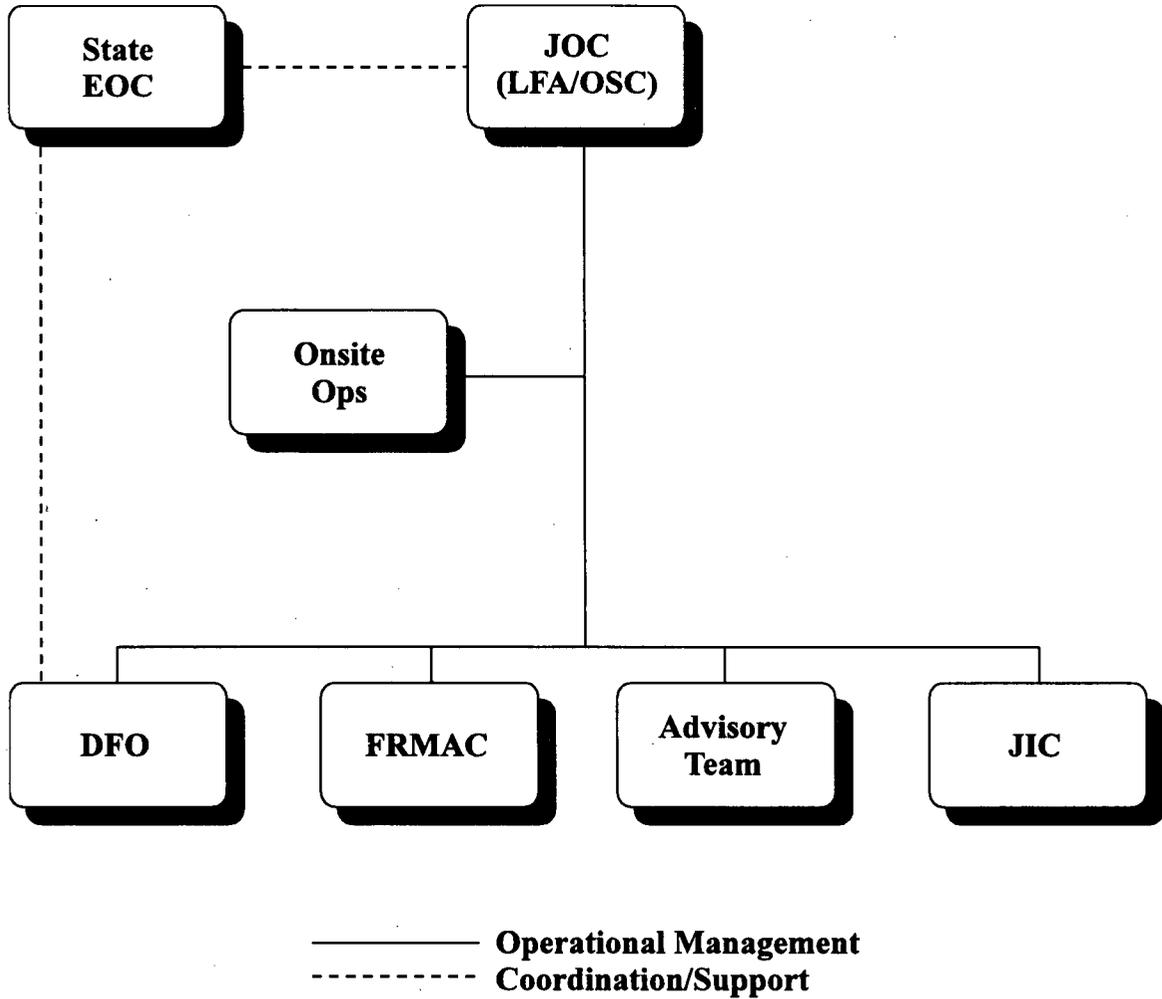
**3. Response Operations.** The following describes the general operational structure for meeting Federal agency roles and responsibilities in response to a radiological emergency. At the headquarters level, the LFA, FEMA, and other Federal agencies (OFAs) will generally exchange liaison personnel and maintain staffs at their EOCs to support their respective onscene operations. Federal agencies may also activate a regional or field office EOC in support of the emergency. Figure II-2 provides a graphic depiction of the onscene structure.

**a. Joint Operations Center (JOC)**

The JOC<sup>1</sup> is established by the LFA under the operational control of the Federal OSC, as the focal point for management and direction of onsite activities, establishment of State requirements and priorities, and coordination of the overall Federal response. The JOC may be established in a separate onscene location or collocated with an existing emergency operations facility. The following elements may be represented in the JOC:

---

<sup>1</sup> For NRC reactor licensees, the JOC is within the emergency Operations Facility (EOF). The EOF would be staffed in accordance with the owner/operator's site specific Emergency Plan.



**Figure II-2. Onscene Response Operations Structure**

(1) LFA staff and onsite liaison;

- (2) FEMA/DFO liaison;
- (3) FRMAC liaison;
- (4) Advisory Team liaison;
- (5) Other Federal agency liaison, as needed;
- (6) LFA Public information liaison;
- (7) LFA Congressional liaison; and
- (8) State and local liaison.

**b. Disaster Field Office (DFO).** The DFO is established by FEMA as the focal point for the coordination and provision of non-radiological resource support based on coordinated State requirements/priorities. The DFO is established at an onscene location in coordination with State and local authorities and other Federal agencies. The following elements may be represented in the DFO:

- (1) LFA liaison;
- (2) Other appropriate Federal agency personnel;
- (3) State and local liaison;
- (4) Public information liaison; and
- (5) Congressional liaison.

**c. Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC).** The FRMAC is established by DOE (with subsequent transfer to EPA for intermediate and long-term actions) for the coordination of Federal radiological monitoring and assessment activities with that of State and local agencies. The FRMAC is established at an onscene location in coordination with State and local authorities and other Federal agencies. The following elements may be represented in the FRMAC:

- (1) DOE/DOE contractor technical staff and capabilities;
- (2) EPA/EPA contractor technical staff and capabilities;
- (3) DOC technical staff and capabilities;
- (4) LFA technical liaison;
- (5) DOE public information liaison;
- (6) Other Federal agency liaisons, as needed;
- (7) State and local liaison; and
- (8) DFO liaison.

**d. Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health.** The Advisory Team is established by representatives from EPA, USDA, HHS, and other Federal agencies as needed for the provision of interagency coordinated advice and recommendations to the State and LFA concerning environmental, food, and health matters. For the ease of transfer of radiological monitoring and assessment data and coordination with Federal, State, and local representatives, the Advisory Team is normally collocated with the FRMAC.

**e. Joint Information Center (JIC).** The JIC<sup>2</sup> is established by the LFA, under the operational control of the LFA-designated Public Information Officer, as a focal point for the coordination and provision of information to the public and media concerning the Federal response to the emergency. The JIC is established at an onscene location in

---

<sup>2</sup> For NRC licensees, the Federal JIC is within the JIC established by the owner/operator.

coordination with State and local agencies and other Federal agencies. The following elements should be represented at the JIC:

- (1) LFA Public Information Officer and staff;
- (2) FEMA Public Information Officer and staff;
- (3) Other Federal agency Public Information, as needed;
- (4) State and local Public Information Officers; and
- (5) Owner/Operator Public Information Officers and staff.

#### **4. Response Deactivation**

a. Each agency will discontinue emergency response operations when advised that Federal assistance is no longer required from their agency or when its statutory responsibilities have been fulfilled. Prior to discontinuing its response operation, each agency should discuss its intent to do so with the LFA, FEMA, and the State.

b. The LFA will consult with participating Federal agencies and the State and local government to determine when the Federal information coordination operations at the JIC should be terminated. This will occur normally at a time when the rate of information generated and coordinated by the LFA has decreased to the point where it can be handled through the normal day-to-day coordination process. The LFA will inform the other participants of their intention to deactivate Federal information coordination operations at the JIC and advise them of the procedures for continued coordination of information pertinent to recovery from the radiological emergency.

c. FEMA will consult with the LFA, other Federal agencies, and the State(s) as to when the onscene coordination of non-radiological assistance is no longer required. Prior to ending operations at the DFO, FEMA will inform all participating organizations of the schedule for doing so.

d. The LFA will terminate JOC operations and the Federal response after consulting with FEMA, other participating Federal agencies, and State and local officials, and after determining that onscene Federal assistance is no longer required.

e. The agency managing the FRMAC will consult with the LFA, FEMA, other participating Federal agencies, and State and local officials to determine when a formal FRMAC structure and organization is no longer required. Normally, this will occur when operations move into the recovery phase and extensive Federal multi-agency resources are no longer required to augment State and local radiological monitoring and assessment activities.

#### **5. Recovery**

a. The State or local governments have the primary responsibility for planning the recovery of the affected area. (The term recovery as used here encompasses any action dedicated to the continued protection of the public and resumption of normal activities in the affected area.) Recovery planning will be initiated at the request of the States, but it will generally not take place until after the initiating conditions of the emergency have stabilized and immediate actions to protect public health and safety and property have been accomplished. The Federal Government will, on request, assist the State and local governments in developing offsite recovery plans, prior to the deactivation of the Federal response. The LFA will coordinate the overall activity of Federal agencies involved in the recovery process.

b. The radiological monitoring and assessment activities will be terminated when the EPA, after consultation with the LFA and other participating Federal agencies, and State and local officials, determines that:

(1) There is no longer a threat to the public health and safety or to the environment,

(2) State and local resources are adequate for the situation, and

(3) There is mutual agreement of the agencies involved to terminate the response.

---

## APPENDIX A ACRONYMS

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
DFO	Disaster Field Office
DOC	Department of Commerce
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
DOI	Department of the Interior
DOJ	Department of Justice
DOS	Department of State
DOT	Department of Transportation
EICC	Emergency Information and Coordination Center
EO	Executive Order
EOC	Emergency Operations Center
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ERT	Emergency Response Team
ERT-A	Emergency Response Team - Advance Element
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
FCO	Federal Coordinating Officer
FECC	Federal Emergency Communications Coordinator
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FRERP	Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan
FRMAC	Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center
FRP	Federal Response Plan
FRPCC	Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee
GIS	Geographical Information Systems
GSA	General Services Administration
HHS	Department of Health and Human Services
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development
JIC	Joint Information Center
JOC	Joint Operations Center
LFA	Lead Federal Agency
MERRT	Medical Emergency Radiological Response Team
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NCC	National Coordinating Center for Telecommunications
NCS	National Communications System
NDA	National Defense Area
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (DOC)
NRC	U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NSA	National Security Area
OSC	Onscene Commander
PAG	Protective Action Guide
PIO	Public Information Officer
RAP	Radiological Assistance Program (DOE)

---

RECP	Regional Emergency Communications Planner
SCO	State Coordinating Officer
SFO	Senior FEMA Official
TLD	Thermoluminescent dosimeter
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs

---

## APPENDIX B DEFINITIONS

**Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health**—An interagency team, consisting of representatives from EPA, HHS, USDA, and representatives from other Federal agencies as necessary, that provides advice to the LFA and States, as requested on matters associated with environment, food, and health issues during a radiological emergency.

**Agreement State**—A State that has entered into an Agreement under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, in which NRC has relinquished to such States the majority of its regulatory authority over source, byproduct, and special nuclear material in quantities not sufficient to form a critical mass.

**Assessment**—The evaluation and interpretation of radiological measurements and other information to provide a basis for decision-making. Assessment can include projections of offsite radiological impact.

**Coordinate**—To advance systematically an exchange of information among principals who have or may have a need to know certain information in order to carry out their role in a response.

**Disaster Field Office (DFO)**—A center established in or near the designated area from which the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) and representatives of Federal response agencies will interact with State and local government representatives to coordinate non-technical resource support.

**Emergency**—Any natural or man-caused situation that results in or may result in substantial injury or harm to the population or substantial damage to or loss of property.

**Emergency Response Team (ERT)**—A team of Federal interagency personnel headed by FEMA and deployed to the site of an emergency to serve as the FCO's key staff and assist with accomplishing FEMA responsibilities at the DFO.

**Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO)**—The Federal official appointed in accordance with the provisions of P.L. 93-288, as amended, to coordinate the overall response and recovery activities under a major disaster or emergency declaration. The FCO represents the President as provided by Section 302 of P.L. 93-288, as amended, for the purpose of coordinating the administration of Federal relief activities in the designated area. Additionally, the FCO is delegated responsibilities and performs those for the FEMA Director as outlined in Executive Order 12148, and those responsibilities delegated to the FEMA Regional Director in Title 44 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 206.

**Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC)**—An operations center usually established near the scene of a radiological emergency from which the Federal field monitoring and assessment assistance is directed and coordinated.

**Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee (FRPCC)**—An interagency committee, created under 44 CFR Part 351, to coordinate Federal radiological planning and training.

**Federal Response Plan (FRP)**—The plan designed to address the consequences of any disaster or emergency situation in which there is a need for Federal assistance under the authorities of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.

**FRMAC Director**—The person designated by DOE or EPA to manage operations in the FRMAC.

**Joint Information Center (JIC)**—A center established to coordinate the Federal public information activities onscene. It is the central point of contact for all news media at the scene of the incident. Public information officials from all participating Federal agencies should collocate at the JIC. Public information officials from participating State and local agencies also may collocate at the JIC.

**Joint Operations Center (JOC)**—Established by the LFA under the operational control of the OSC, as the focal point for management and direction of onsite activities, coordination/establishment of State requirements/priorities, and coordination of the overall Federal response.

**Joint U.S. Government/Foreign Government Space Venture**—Any space venture conducted jointly by the U.S. Government (DOD or NASA) with a foreign government or foreign governmental entity that is characterized by an ongoing U.S. Government interest in the successful completion of the mission, active involvement in mission operations, and uses radioactive sources and/or classified components, regardless of which country owns or provides said sources or components, within the space vehicle. For the purposes of this plan, in a situation whereby the U.S. Government simply sells or supplies radioactive material to a foreign country for use in a space vehicle and otherwise has no active mission involvement, it shall not be considered a joint venture.

**Lead Federal Agency (LFA)**—The agency that is responsible for leading and coordinating all aspects of the Federal response is referred to as the LFA and is determined by the type of emergency. In situations where a Federal agency owns, authorizes, regulates, or is otherwise deemed responsible for the facility or radiological activity causing the emergency and has authority to conduct and manage Federal actions onsite, that agency normally will be the LFA.

**License**—An authorization issued to a facility owner or operator by the NRC pursuant to the conditions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or issued by an Agreement State pursuant to appropriate State laws. NRC licenses certain activities under § 170(a) of that Act.

**Local Government**—Any county, city, village, town, district, or political subdivision of any State, and Indian tribe or authorized Tribal organization, or Alaska Native village or organization, including any rural community or unincorporated town or village or any other public entity.

**Monitoring**—The use of sampling and radiation detection equipment to determine the levels of radiation.

**National Defense Area (NDA)**—An area established on non-Federal lands located within the United States, its possessions or its territories, for safeguarding classified defense information or protecting DOD equipment and/or material. Establishment of a National Defense Area temporarily places such non-Federal lands under the effective control of the Department of Defense and results only from an emergency event. The senior DOD representative at the scene shall define the boundary, mark it with a physical barrier, and post warning signs. The landowner's consent and cooperation shall be obtained whenever possible; however, military necessity shall dictate the final location, shape, and size of the NDA.

**National Security Area (NSA)**—An area established on non-Federal lands located within the United States, its possessions or territories, for safeguarding classified information, and/or restricted data or equipment and material belonging to DOE or NASA. Establishment of a National Security Area temporarily places such non-Federal lands under the effective control of DOE or NASA and results only from an emergency event. The senior DOE or NASA representative having custody of the material at the scene shall define the boundary, mark it with a physical barrier, and post warning signs. The landowner's consent and cooperation shall be obtained whenever possible; however, operational necessity shall dictate the final location, shape, and size of the NSA.

**Nuclear Facilities**—Nuclear installations that use or produce radioactive materials in their normal operations.

**Offsite**—The area outside the boundary of the onsite area. For emergencies occurring at fixed nuclear facilities, "offsite" generally refers to the area beyond the facility boundary. For emergencies that do not occur at fixed nuclear facilities and for which no physical boundary exists, the circumstances of the emergency will dictate the boundary of the offsite area. Unless a Federal agency has the authority to define and control a restricted area, the State or local government will define an area as "onsite" at the time of the emergency, based on required response activities.

**Offsite Federal Support**—Federal assistance in mitigating the offsite consequences of an emergency and protecting the public health and safety, including assistance with determining and implementing public protective action measures.

**Onscene**—The area directly affected by radiological contamination and environs. Onscene includes onsite and offsite areas.

**Onscene Commander (OSC)**—The lead official designated at the scene of the emergency to manage onsite activities and coordinate the overall Federal response to the emergency.

**Onsite**—The area within (a) the boundary established by the owner or operator of a fixed nuclear facility, or (b) the area established by the LFA as a National Defense Area or National Security Area, or © the area established around a downed/ditched U.S. spacecraft, or (d) the boundary established at the time of the emergency by the State or local government with jurisdiction for a transportation accident not occurring at a fixed nuclear facility and not involving nuclear weapons.

**Onsite Federal Support**—Federal assistance that is the primary responsibility of the Federal agency that owns, authorizes, regulates, or is otherwise deemed responsible for the radiological facility or material being transported, i.e., the LFA. This response supports State and local efforts by supporting the owner or operator's efforts to bring the incident under control and thereby prevent or minimize offsite consequences.

**Owner or Operator**—The organization that owns or operates the nuclear facility or carrier or cargo that causes the radiological emergency. The owner or operator may be a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a private business.

**Protective Action Guide (PAG)**—A radiation exposure or contamination level or range established by appropriate Federal or State agencies at which protective actions should be considered.

**Protective Action Recommendation (Federal)**—Federal advice to State and local governments on measures that they should take to avoid or reduce exposure of the public to

radiation from an accidental release of radioactive material. This includes emergency actions such as sheltering, evacuation, and prophylactic use of stable iodine. It also includes longer term measures to avoid or minimize exposure to residual radiation or exposure through the ingestion pathway such as restriction of food, temporary relocation, and permanent resettlement.

**Public Information Officer (PIO)**—Official at headquarters or in the field responsible for preparing and coordinating the dissemination of public information in cooperation with other responding Federal, State, and local agencies.

**Radiological Assistance Program (RAP) Team**—A response team dispatched to the site of a radiological incident by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) regional coordinating office responding to a radiological incident. RAP Teams are located at DOE operations offices and national laboratories and some area offices.

**Radiological Emergency**—A radiological incident that poses an actual, potential, or perceived hazard to public health or safety or loss of property.

**Recovery**—Recovery, in this document, includes all types of emergency actions dedicated to the continued protection of the public or to promoting the resumption of normal activities in the affected area.

**Recovery Plan**—A plan developed by each State, with assistance from the responding Federal agencies, to restore the affected area.

**Regional Operations Center (ROC)**—The temporary operations facility for the coordination of Federal response and recovery activities, located at the FEMA Regional Office (or at the Federal Regional Center) and led by the FEMA Regional Director or Deputy Regional Director until the DFO becomes operational.

**Senior FEMA Official (SFO)**—Official appointed by the Director of FEMA, or his representative, to initially direct the FEMA response at the scene of a radiological emergency. Also, acts as the Team Leader for the Advance Element of the Emergency Response Team (ERT-A).

**State Coordinating Officer (SCO)**—An official designated by the Governor of the affected State to work with the LFA's Onscene Commander and Senior FEMA Official or Federal Coordinating Officer in coordinating the response efforts of Federal, State, local, volunteer, and private agencies.

**Subcommittee on Federal Response**—A subcommittee of the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee formed to develop and test the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan. Most agencies that will participate in the Federal radiological emergency response are represented on this subcommittee.

**Transportation Emergency**—For the purposes of this plan, any emergency that involves a transportation vehicle or shipment containing radioactive materials outside the boundaries of a facility.

**Transportation of Radioactive Materials**—The loading, unloading, movement, or temporary storage en route of radioactive materials.

## APPENDIX C

### FEDERAL AGENCY RESPONSE MISSIONS, CAPABILITIES AND RESOURCES, REFERENCES, AND AUTHORITIES

Each Federal agency develops and maintains a plan that describes a detailed concept of operations for implementing this Plan. This section contains summary information about the following Federal agencies:

Department of Agriculture (USDA)  
Department of Commerce (DOC)  
Department of Defense (DOD)  
Department of Energy (DOE)  
Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)  
Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)  
Department of the Interior (DOI)  
Department of Justice (DOJ)  
Department of State (DOS)  
Department of Transportation (DOT)  
Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)  
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)  
Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)  
General Services Administration (GSA)  
National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA)  
National Communications System (NCS)  
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)

Summary information for each agency contains: (1) a response mission statement, (2) a description of the agency's response capabilities and resources, (3) agency response plan and procedures references, and (4) sources of agency authority.

#### **A. Department of Agriculture**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) provides assistance to State and local governments in developing agricultural protective action recommendations and in providing agricultural damage assessments. USDA will actively participate with EPA and HHS on the Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health when convened. USDA regulatory responsibilities for the inspection of meat, meat products, poultry, poultry products, and egg products are essential uninterrupted functions that would continue during an emergency.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** USDA can provide assistance to State and local governments through emergency response personnel located at its Washington, DC, headquarters and from USDA State and County Emergency Board representatives located throughout the country. USDA Emergency Board representatives have knowledge of local agriculture and can provide specific advice to the local agricultural community. In addition, USDA State and County Emergency Boards can assist in the collection of agricultural samples during a radiological emergency. USDA actively participates with EPA and HHS on the Advisory Team when convened.

The functions and capabilities of the USDA to provide assistance in the event of a radiological emergency include the following:

- a. Provide assistance through regular USDA programs, if legally adaptable to radiological emergencies;
- b. Provide emergency food coupon assistance in officially designated disaster areas, if a need is determined by officials and if the commercial food system is sufficient to accommodate the use of food coupons;
- c. Assist in reallocation of USDA-donated food supplies from warehouses, local schools, and other outlets to emergency care centers. These are foods donated to various outlets through USDA food programs;
- d. Provide lists that identify locations of alternate sources of food and livestock feed and arrange for transportation of the food and feed if requested;
- e. Provide advice to State and local officials regarding the disposition of livestock and poultry contaminated by radiation;
- f. Inspect meat and meat products, poultry and poultry products, and egg products identified for interstate and foreign commerce to assure that they are safe for human consumption;
- g. Assist State and local officials, in coordination with HHS and EPA, in the recommendation and implementation of protective actions to limit or prevent the ingestion of contaminated food;
- h. Assist, in conjunction with HHS, in monitoring the production, processing, storage, and distribution of food through the wholesale level to eliminate contaminated product or to reduce the contamination in the product to a safe level;
- I. Assess damage to crops, soil, livestock, poultry, and processing facilities; and incorporate findings into a damage assessment report;
- j. Provide advice to State and local officials on minimizing losses to agricultural resources from radiation effects;
- k. Provide information and assistance to farmers, food processors, and distributors to aid them in returning to normal after a radiological emergency;
- l. Provide a liaison to State agricultural agencies if requested;
- m. Assist DOE at the FRMAC in collecting agricultural samples within the Ingestion Exposure Pathway Emergency Planning Zone. Assist in the evaluation and assessment of data to determine the impact of the emergency on agriculture;
- n. Assist in providing temporary housing for evacuees who have been displaced from their homes due to a radiological emergency; and
- o. Provide emergency communications assistance to the agricultural community through the Cooperative Extension System, an electronic mail system.

### **3. USDA References**

USDA Radiological Emergency Response Plan, January 1988.

### **4. USDA Specific Authorities**

- a. Title 7, U.S.C. § 241-273.
- b. Title 7, U.S.C. § 341-349.
- c. Title 7, U.S.C. § 612 C.
- d. Title 7, U.S.C. § 612 C Note.
- e. Title 7, U.S.C. § 1431.
- f. Title 7, U.S.C. § 1622.
- g. Title 7, U.S.C. § 2014(h).

- h. Title 7, U.S.C. § 2204.
- I. Title 16, U.S.C. § 590 a-f.
- j. Title 21, U.S.C. § 451 et seq.
- k. Title 21, U.S.C. § 601 et seq.
- l. Title 21, U.S.C. § 1031-1056.
- m. Title 42, U.S.C. § 1480.
- n. Title 42, U.S.C. §§ 3271-3274.
- o. Title 50, U.S.C. Appendix § 2251 et seq.
- p. Title 7, CFR 2.51 (a)(30).
- q. E.O. 12656, November 18, 1988.
- r. DR 1800-1, March 5, 1993.

## **B. Department of Commerce**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) is the primary agency within the Department of Commerce (DOC) responsible for providing assistance to the Federal, State, and local organizations responding to a radiological emergency. Other assistance may be provided by the National Institute of Standards and Technology. DOC's responsibilities include:

- a. Acquiring and disseminating weather data and providing weather forecasts in direct support of the emergency response operation;
- b. Preparing and disseminating predictions of plume trajectories, dispersion, and deposition of radiological material released into the atmosphere;
- c. Providing local meteorological support as needed to assure the quality of these predictions;
- d. Organizing and maintaining a special data archive for meteorological information related to the emergency and its assessment;
- e. Ensuring that marine fishery products available to the public are not contaminated;
- f. Providing assistance and reference material for calibrating radiological instruments; and
- g. Providing radiation shielding materials.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** NOAA is the principal DOC participant in the response to a radiation accident. NOAA prepares both routine and special weather forecasts, and makes use of these forecasts to predict atmospheric transport and dispersion. NOAA's forecasts may be the basis for all public announcements on the movement of contamination from accidents occurring outside U.S. territory or during domestic accidents when any released radioactive material is expected to be carried offsite. NOAA has capabilities to do the following:

- a. Provide current and forecast meteorological information as needed to guide aerial monitoring and sampling, and to predict the transport and dispersion of radioactive materials (gases, liquids, and particles).
- b. Routinely forecast the atmospheric transport, dispersion, and deposition of the radioactive materials, and disseminate the results of these computations via automatic facsimile to all relevant parties, twice per day.

c. Produce (and archive) special high-resolution meteorological data sets for providing an improved capability to predict atmospheric transport and dispersion of radioactive materials in the atmosphere.

d. Augment routine and special upper atmosphere and surface meteorological observation systems, as required to improve the quality of these predictions.

e. Evaluate NOAA's transport and dispersion forecast products in conjunction with those of other nations' weather services responding to the emergency, to provide a more internationally consistent product.

Additionally, DOC may provide support to HHS at its request, through the National Marine Fisheries Service, in order to avoid human consumption of contaminated commercial fishery products (marine area only). The National Institute of Standards and Technology can assist in calibrating radiological instruments by comparison with national standards or by providing standard reference materials for calibration, as well as making extensive data on the physical properties of materials available. The National Institute of Standards and Technology can also supply temporary radiation shielding materials.

**3. DOC References.** National Plan for Radiological Emergencies at Commercial Nuclear Power Plants. Federal Coordinator for Meteorological Services and Supporting Research, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, November 1982.

**4. DOC Specific Authorities.** Department of Commerce Organization Order 25-5B, as amended, June 18, 1987.

### **C. Department of Defense**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The Department of Defense (DOD) is charged with the safe handling, storage, maintenance, assembly, and transportation of nuclear weapons and other radioactive materials in DOD custody, and with the safe operation of DOD nuclear facilities. Inherent in this responsibility is the requirement to protect life and property from any health or safety hazards that could ensue from an accident or significant incident associated with these materials or activities.

The DOD role in a Federal response will depend on the circumstances of the emergency. DOD will be the LFA if the emergency involves one of its facilities or a nuclear weapon in its custody. Within DOD, the military service or agency responsible for the facility, ship, or area is responsible for the onsite response. The military service or agency having custody of the material outside an installation boundary is responsible for the onsite response. For emergencies occurring under circumstances for which DOD is not responsible, DOD will not be the LFA, but will support and assist in the Federal response.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** Offsite authority and responsibility at a nuclear accident rest with State and local officials. It is important to recognize that for nuclear weapons or weapon component accidents, land may be temporarily placed under effective Federal control by the establishment of a National Defense Area or National Security Area to protect U.S. Government classified materials. These lands will revert to State control upon disestablishment of the National Defense Area or National Security Area.

DOD has a trained and equipped nuclear response organization to deal with accidents at its facilities or involving materials in its custody. Radiological resources include trained response personnel, specialized radiation instruments, and mobile instrument calibration and repair capabilities. DOD also may perform special sampling of airborne contamination on

request. Descriptions of the capabilities and assets of DOD response teams can be found in DOD 5100.52M.

DOD may provide assistance in the form of personnel, logistics and telecommunications, assistance and expertise in site restoration, including airlift services, when available, upon the request of the LFA or FEMA. Requests for assistance must be directed to the National Military Command Center or through channels established by prior agreements.

### **3. DOD References**

- a. DOD Directive 5100.52, DOD Response to an Accident or Significant Incident Involving Radiological Materials.
- b. DOD Directive 5230.16, Nuclear Accident and Incident Public Affairs Guidance.
- c. DOD Directive 3025.1, Military Support to Civil Authorities.
- d. DOD Directive 3025.12, Military Assistance for Civil Disturbances.
- e. DOD Directive 3150.5, DOD Response to Improvised Nuclear Device (IND) Incident.
- f. DOD 5100.52M, Nuclear Weapon Accident Response Procedures (NARP) Manual.
- g. Joint Federal Bureau of Investigation, Department of Energy, and Department of Defense Agreement for Response to Improvised Nuclear Device Incidents.

### **4. DOD Specific Authorities**

- a. The Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2011 - 2284.
- b. Public Law 97-351, "Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation Act of 1982."
- c. Department of Defense, Department of Energy, Federal Emergency Management Agency Memorandum of Agreement of on Response to Nuclear Weapon Accidents and Nuclear Weapon Significant Incidents, 1983.

## **D. Department of Energy**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The Department of Energy (DOE) owns and operates a variety of radiological activities throughout the United States. These activities include: fixed nuclear sites; the use, storage, and shipment of a variety of radioactive materials; the shipment of spent reactor fuel; the production, assembly, and shipment of nuclear weapons and special nuclear materials; the production and shipment of radioactive sources for space ventures; and the storage and shipment of radioactive and mixed waste. DOE is responsible for the safe operation of these activities and should an emergency occur at one of its sites or an activity under its control, DOE will be the LFA for the Federal response.

Due to its technical capabilities and resources, the DOE may perform other roles within the Federal response to a radiological emergency. With extensive, field-based radiological resources throughout the United States available for emergency deployment, the DOE responds to requests for offsite radiological monitoring and assessment assistance and serves as the initial coordinator of all such Federal assistance (to include initial management of the FRMAC) to State and local governments. With other specialized, deployable assets, DOE assists other Federal agencies responding to malevolent nuclear emergencies, accidents involving nuclear weapons not under DOE custody, emergencies caused by satellites containing radioactive sources, and other radiological incidents as appropriate.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** DOE has trained personnel, radiological instruments, mobile laboratories, and radioanalytical facilities located at its national laboratories, production, and other facilities throughout the country. Through eight Regional Coordinating Offices, these resources form the basis for the Radiological Assistance Program, which can provide technical assistance in any radiological emergency. DOE can provide specialized radiation detection instruments and support for both its response as LFA and as initial coordinator of Federal radiological monitoring and assessment assistance. Some of the specialized resources and capabilities include:

- a. Aerial monitoring capability for tracking dispersion of radioactive material and mapping ground contamination;
- b. A computer-based, emergency preparedness and response predictive capability that provides rapid predictions of the transport, diffusion, and deposition of radionuclides released to the atmosphere and dose projections to people and the environment;
- c. Specialized equipment and instruments and response teams for locating radioactive materials and handling damaged nuclear weapons;
- d. Medical experts on radiation effects and the treatment of exposed or contaminated patients; and
- e. Support facilities for DOE response, including command post supplies, communications systems, generators, and portable video and photographic capabilities.

### **3. DOE References**

- a. DOE Order 5500.1B, Emergency Management System, April 1991.
- b. DOE Order 5500.2B, Emergency Categories, Classes, and Notification and Reporting Requirements, April 1991.
- c. DOE Order 5500.3A, Planning and Preparedness for Operational Emergencies, April 1991.
- d. DOE Order 5500.4A, Public Affairs Policy and Planning Requirements for Emergencies, June 1992.
- e. DOE Order 5530.1A, Accident Response Group, September 1991.
- f. DOE Order 5530.2, Nuclear Emergency Search Team, September 1991.
- g. DOE Order 5530.3, Radiological Assistance Program, January 1992.
- h. DOE Order 5530.4, Aerial Measuring System, September 1991.
- i. DOE Order 5530.5, Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center, July 1992.

### **4. DOE Specific Authorities**

- a. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2011 - 2284.
- b. Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. 5801 et seq.
- c. Department of Energy Organization Act of 1977, 42 U.S.C. 7101 et seq.
- d. Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982, 42 U.S.C. 10101 et seq.
- e. Title 44, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 351, Radiological Emergency Planning and Preparedness, § 351.24, The Department of Energy.

## **E. Department of Health and Human Services**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** In a radiological emergency, the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) assists with the assessment, preservation, and protection

of human health and helps ensure the availability of essential health/medical and human services. Overall, the Office of Public Health and Science, Office of Emergency Preparedness, coordinates the HHS emergency response. HHS provides technical and nontechnical assistance in the form of advice, guidance, and resources to Federal, State, and local governments. The principal HHS response comes from the U.S. Public Health Service. HHS actively participates with EPA and USDA on the Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health when convened.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** HHS has personnel located at headquarters, regional offices, and at laboratories and other facilities who can provide assistance in radiological emergencies. The agency can provide the following kinds of advice, guidance, and assistance:

- a. Assist State and local government officials in making evacuation and relocation decisions;
- b. Ensure the availability of health and medical care and other human services (especially for the aged, the poor, the infirm, the blind, and others most in need);
- c. Provide advice and guidance in assessing the impact of the effects of radiological incidents on the health of persons in the affected area;
- d. Assist in providing crisis counseling to victims in affected geographic areas;
- e. Provide guidance on the use of radioprotective substances (e.g., thyroid blocking agents), including dosage, and also projected radiation doses that warrant the use of such drugs;
- f. In conjunction with DOE and DOD, advise medical personnel on proper medical treatment of people exposed to or contaminated by radioactive materials;
- g. Recommend Protective Action Guides for food and animal feed and assist in developing technical recommendations on protective measures for food and animal feed; and
- h. Provide guidance to State and local health officials on disease control measures and epidemiological surveillance and study of exposed populations.

### **3. HHS References**

- a. 55 FR 2879, January 29, 1990—Delegations of authority to the Assistant Secretary for Health for department-wide emergency preparedness functions.
- b. 55 FR 2885, January 29, 1990—Statement of organization, functions and delegations of authority to the Office of Emergency Preparedness.
- c. Federal Response Plan, Emergency Support Functions #8 (Health and Medical Services), April 1992.
- d. Disaster Response Guides, Operating Divisions, Various Dates.

### **4. HHS Specific Authorities**

- a. Public Health Service Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 201 et seq.
- b. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act of 1938, as amended, 21 U.S.C. 301 - 392.
- c. Snyder Act, 25 U.S.C. 13 (1921).
- d. Transfer Act, 42 U.S.C. 2004b.
- e. Indian Health Care Improvement Act, 25 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.
- f. The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, as amended, Title VI, 42 U.S.C. 5195 et seq.

- g. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (SUPERFUND), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq., as amended by the SUPERFUND Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-499) (1986).
- h. 42 USC 3030—Section 310 of the Older Americans Act.
- i. 42 USC 601 et seq.—Section 401 et seq. of the Social Security Act.
- j. 45 CFR 233.120—Emergency Community Services Homeless Grant Program.
- k. 45 CFR 233.120—AFDC Emergency Assistance Program.
- l. 45 CFR 233.20 (a)(2)(v)—AFDC Special Needs Allowance.
- m. Runaway and Homeless Youth Act, as amended, Section 366(0).
- n. Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Title XXVI (as amended by P.L.s 98-558, 99-425, 101-501, 101-517)—Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program.
- o. E.O. 12656, National Security Emergency Preparedness—Part 8.

## **F. Department of Housing and Urban Development**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) provides information on available housing for disaster victims or displaced persons. HUD assists in planning for and placing homeless victims by providing emergency housing and technical and support staff within available resources.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** HUD has capabilities to do the following:

- a. Review and report on available housing for disaster victims and displaced persons;
- b. Assist in planning for and placing homeless victims in available housing;
- c. Provide staff to support emergency housing within available resources; and
- d. Provide technical housing assistance and advisory personnel.

### **3. HUD References**

HUD Handbook 3200.02, REV-3, "Disaster Response and Assistance."

**4. HUD Specific Authorities.** HUD housing programs provide the Department some discretion, to the extent permissible by law, in granting waivers of eligibility requirements to disaster-displaced families. These programs provide rental housing assistance, HUD/FHA-insured loans to repair and rebuild homes, and HUD/FHA-insured loans to purchase new or existing housing, under the following authorities:

- a. National Housing Act, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.
- b. United States Housing Act of 1977, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 1437c et seq.
- c. Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 5301 et seq.
- d. National Affordable Housing Act of 1990 (P.L. 101-625), as amended.

## **G. Department of the Interior**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The Department of the Interior (DOI) manages over 500 million acres of Federal lands and thousands of Federal natural resources facilities and is responsible for these lands and facilities, as well as other natural resources such as endangered and threatened species, migratory birds, anadromous fish, and marine mammals, when they are threatened by a radiological emergency. In addition, DOI coordinates emergency response plans for DOI-managed refuges, parks, recreation areas, monuments, public lands, and Indian trust lands with State and local authorities; operates its water resources projects to protect municipal and agricultural water supplies in cases of radiological emergencies; and provides advice and assistance concerning hydrologic and natural resources, including fish and wildlife, to Federal, State, and local government upon request. DOI also administers the Federal Government's trust responsibility for 512 Federally recognized Indian tribes and villages, and about 50 million acres of Indian lands. The Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior is available to assist other agencies in consulting with these tribes about radiological emergency preparedness and responses to emergencies. DOI also has certain responsibilities for the United States insular areas.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** DOI has personnel at headquarters and in regional offices with technical expertise to do the following:

- a. Advise and assist in assessing the nature and extent of radioactive releases to water resources including support of monitoring personnel, equipment, and laboratory analytical capabilities.
- b. Advise and assist in evaluating processes affecting radioisotopes in soils, including personnel, equipment, and laboratory support.
- c. Advise and assist in the development of geographical information systems (GIS) databases to be used in the analysis and assessment of contaminated areas including personnel, equipment, and databases.
- d. Provide hydrologic advice and assistance, including monitoring personnel, equipment, and laboratory support.
- e. Advise and assist in assessing and minimizing offsite consequences on natural resources, including fish and wildlife, subsistence uses, land reclamation, mining, and mineral expertise.
- f. Advise and assist the United States insular areas on economic, social, and political matters.
- g. Coordinate and provide liaison between Federal, State, and local agencies and Federally recognized Indian Tribal Governments on questions of radiological emergency preparedness and responses to incidents.

### **3. DOI References**

- a. 910 DM 5 (Draft)—Interior Emergency Operations, Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan.
- b. 296 DM 3 (Draft)—Interior Emergency Delegations, Radiological Emergencies.

#### 4. DOI Specific Authorities

a. Organic Act of 1879 providing for "surveys, investigations, and research covering the topography, geology, hydrology, and the mineral and water resources of the United States," 43 U.S.C. 31 (USGS).

b. Appropriations Act of 1894 providing for gaging streams and assessment of water supplies of the U.S., 28 Stat. 398 (USGS).

c. OMB Circular A-67 (1964) giving DOI (USGS) responsibility "... for the design and operation of the national network for acquiring data on the quantity and quality of surface ground waters ..." (USGS).

d. The Reclamation Act of 1902, as amended, 43 U.S.C. 391, and project authorization acts (BuRec).

e. National Park Service Act of 1916, 16 U.S.C. 1 et seq., and park enabling acts (NPS).

f. The Snyder Act of 1921, as amended, 25 U.S.C. 13. DOI shall direct, supervise, and expend such monies appropriated by Congress for the benefit, care, and assistance of Indians throughout the United States for such purposes as the relief of distress, and conservation of health, for improvement of operation and maintenance of existing Indian irrigation and water supply systems ... etc. (BIA).

g. National Wildlife Refuge System Administration Act of 1966, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 668dd, and refuge enabling acts (FWS).

h. Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976, 43 U.S.C. 1701 et seq. (BLM).

i. Endangered Species Act (1973), as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq. Federal agencies may not jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species (FWS).

j. Migratory Bird Treaty Act (1918), as amended, 16 U.S.C. 703 et seq. Prohibits the taking of migratory birds without permits (FWS).

k. Anadromous Fish Conservation Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 757a et seq. Reestablishes anadromous fish habitat (FWS).

l. Marine Mammal Protection Act (1972), as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq. Conserves marine mammals with management of certain species vested in DOI (FWS).

#### H. Department of Justice

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The Department of Justice (DOJ) is the lead agency for coordinating the Federal response to acts of terrorism in the United States and U.S. territories. Within the DOJ, the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) will manage the law enforcement aspect of the Federal response to such incidents. The FBI also is responsible for investigating all alleged or suspected criminal violations of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** The FBI will coordinate all law enforcement operations including intelligence gathering, hostage negotiations, and tactical operations.

#### 3. DOJ References

a. Memorandum of Understanding between DOJ, DOD, and DOE for Responding to Domestic Malevolent Nuclear Weapons Emergencies.

b. Federal Bureau of Investigation Nuclear Incident Response Plan.

- c. Memorandum of Understanding between DOE and the FBI for Responding to Nuclear Threat Incidents.
- d. Memorandum of Understanding between the FBI and the NRC Regarding Nuclear Threat Incidents Involving NRC-Licensed Facilities, Materials, or Activities.
- e. Memorandum of Understanding between DOE, FBI, White House Military Office, and the U.S. Secret Service Regarding Nuclear Incidents Concerning the Office of the President and Vice President of the United States.
- f. Joint Federal Bureau of Investigation, Department of Energy, and Department of Defense Agreement for Response to Improvised Nuclear Device Incidents.

#### **4. DOJ Specific Authorities**

- a. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, 42 U.S.C. 2011-2284.
- b. 18 U.S.C. § 831 (Prohibited Transactions Involving Nuclear Materials).

### **I. Department of State**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The Department of State (DOS) is responsible for the conduct of relations between the U.S. Government and other governments and international organizations and for the protection of U.S. interests and citizens abroad.

In a radiological emergency outside the United States, DOS is responsible for coordinating U.S. Government actions concerning the event in the country where it occurs (including evacuation of U.S. citizens, if necessary) and internationally. Should the FRERP be invoked due to the need for domestic action, DOS will continue to hold this role within the FRPCC structure. Specifically, DOS will coordinate foreign information-gathering activities and, in particular, conduct all contacts with foreign governments except in cases where existing bilateral agreements permit direct agency-to-agency cooperation. In the latter situation, the U.S. agency will keep DOS fully informed of all communications.

In a domestic radiological emergency with potential international trans-boundary consequences, DOS will coordinate all contacts with foreign governments and agencies except where existing bilateral agreements provide for direct exchange of information. DOS is responsible for conveying the U.S. Government response to foreign offers of assistance.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** The State Department maintains embassies, missions, interest sections (in countries where the United States does not have diplomatic relations), and consulates throughout the world. The State Department Operations Center is capable of secure, immediate, around-the-clock communications with diplomatic posts. The diplomatic personnel stationed at a post are knowledgeable of local factors important to clear and concise communication, and frequently speak the local language. The Ambassador is the President's personal representative to the host government, and his country team is responsible for coordinating official contacts between the U.S. Government and the host government or international organization.

#### **3. DOS References**

Task Force Manual for Crisis Management (rev. 11 January 1990).

#### **4. DOS Specific Authorities**

- a. Presidential Directive/NSC-27 (PD-27) of January 19, 1978.
- b. 22 U.S.C. 2656.
- c. 22 U.S.C. 2671(a)(92)(A).

## **J. Department of Transportation**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The Department of Transportation (DOT) Radiological Emergency Response Plan for Non-Defense Emergencies provides assistance to State and local governments when a radiological emergency adversely affects one or more transportation modes and the States or local jurisdictions requesting assistance have inadequate technical and logistical resources to meet the demands created by a radiological emergency.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** DOT can assist Federal, State, and local governments with emergency transportation needs and contribute to the response by assisting with the control and protection of transportation near the area of the emergency. DOT has capabilities to do the following:

a. Support State and local governments by identifying sources of civil transportation on request and when consistent with statutory responsibilities.

b. Coordinate the Federal civil transportation response in support of emergency transportation plans and actions with State and local governments. (This may include provision of Federally controlled transportation assets and the controlling of transportation routes to protect commercial transportation and to facilitate the movement of response resources to the scene.)

c. Provide Regional Emergency Transportation Coordinators and staff to assist State and local authorities in planning and response.

d. Provide technical advice and assistance on the transportation of radiological materials and the impact of the incident on the transportation system.

e. Provide exemptions from normal transportation hazardous materials regulations if public interest is best served by allowing shipments to be made in variance with the regulations. Most exemptions are issued following public notice procedures, but if emergency conditions exist, DOT can issue emergency exemptions by telephone.

f. Control airspace, including the imposition of Temporary Flight Restrictions and issuance of Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS), both to give priority to emergency flights and protect aircraft from contaminated airspace.

DOT is responsible for dealing with the International Atomic Energy Agency and foreign Competent Authorities on issues related to packaging and other standards for the international transport of radioactive materials. If a transport accident involves international shipments of radioactive materials, DOT will be the point of contact for working with the transportation authorities of the foreign country that offered the material for transport in the United States.

### **3. DOT References**

a. Department of Transportation Radiological Emergency Response Plan for Non-Defense Emergencies, August 1985.

b. DOT Order 1900.8, Department of Transportation Civil Emergency Preparedness Policies and Program(s).

c. DOT Order 1900.7D, Crisis Action Plan.

d. Transportation Annex (Emergency Support Function #1), Federal Response Plan.

**4. DOT Specific Authorities**

- a. 49 U.S.C. 301.
- b. 44 CFR 351, Radiological Emergency Planning and Preparedness, § 351.25, The Department of Transportation.

**K. Department of Veterans Affairs**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) can assist other Federal agencies, State and local governments, and individuals in an emergency by providing immediate and long-term medical care, including management of radiation trauma, as well as first aid, at its facilities or elsewhere. VA can make available repossessed VA mortgaged homes to be used for housing for affected individuals. VA can manage a system of disposing of the deceased. VA can provide medical, biological, radiological, and other technical guidance for response and recovery reactions. Generally, none of these actions will be taken unilaterally but at the request of a responsible senior Federal official and with appropriate external funding.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** In addition to the capabilities listed above, VA:

- a. Operates almost 200 full-facility hospitals and outpatient clinics throughout the United States;
- b. Has almost 200,000 employees with broad medical, scientific, engineering and design, fiscal, and logistical capabilities;
- c. Manages the National Cemetery System in 38 States;
- d. May have a large inventory of repossessed homes (this inventory varies according to economic trends);
- e. Is one of the Federal managers of the National Disaster Medical System;
- f. Is a participant in the VA/DOD contingency plan for Medical Backup in times of national emergency;
- g. Has the capability to manage the medical effects of radiation trauma using the VA's Medical Emergency Radiological Response Teams (MERRTs); and
- h. Has a fully equipped emergency center with multi-media communications at the Emergency Medical Preparedness Office (EMPO).

**3. VA References**

MP-1, Part II, Chapter 13 (Emergency Preparedness Plan), March 20, 1985, as revised.

**4. VA Specific Authorities**

- a. The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, as amended, Title VI, 42 U.S.C. 5195 et seq.
- b. National Security Decision Directive Number 47 (NSDD-47), July 22, 1982, Emergency Mobilization Preparedness.
- c. National Security Decision Directive Number 97 (NSDD-97), June 13, 1982, National Security Telecommunications Policy.
- d. National Plan of Action for Emergency Mobilization Preparedness.
- e. Veterans Administration and Department of Defense Health Resources Sharing and Emergency Operations Act, 38 U.S.C. 5001 et seq.
- f. E.O. 11490, Assignment of Preparedness Functions to Federal Departments and Agencies, October 28, 1969, as amended, 3 CFR, 1966 - 1970 Comp., p. 820.

g. E.O. 12656, Assignment of Emergency Preparedness Responsibilities, November 18, 1988, 3 CFR, 1988 Comp., p. 585.

h. E.O. 12657, Federal Emergency Management Agency Assistance, Emergency Preparedness Planning at Commercial Nuclear Power Plants, November 23, 1988, 3 CFR, 1988 Comp., p. 611.

## **L. Environmental Protection Agency**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) assists Federal, State, and local governments during radiological emergencies by providing environmental and water supply monitoring, recommending protective actions, and assessing the consequences of radioactivity releases to the environment. These services may be provided at the request of the Federal or State Government, or EPA may respond to an emergency unilaterally in order to fulfill its statutory responsibility. EPA actively participates with USDA and HHS on the Advisory Team when convened.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** EPA can provide personnel, resources, and equipment (including mobile monitoring laboratories) from its facilities in Montgomery, AL, and Las Vegas, NV, and technical support from Headquarters and regional offices. EPA has capability to do the following:

- a. Direct environmental monitoring activities and assess the environmental consequences of radioactivity releases.
- b. Develop Protective Action Guides.
- c. Recommend protective actions and other radiation protection measures.
- d. Recommend acceptable emergency levels of radioactivity and radiation in the environment.
- e. Prepare health and safety advice and information for the public.
- f. Assist in the preparation of long-term monitoring and area restoration plans; and recommend clean-up criteria.
- g. Estimate effects of radioactive releases on human health and environment.
- h. Provide nationwide environmental monitoring data from the Environmental Radiation Ambient Monitoring Systems for assessing the national impact of the emergency.

### **3. EPA References**

- a. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Radiological Emergency Response Plan, Office of Radiation Programs, December 1986.
- b. Letter of Agreement between DOE and EPA for Notification of Accidental Radioactivity Releases into the Environment from DOE Facilities, January 8, 1978.
- c. Letter of Agreement between NRC and EPA for Notification of Accidental Radioactivity Releases to the Environment from NRC Licensed Facilities, July 28, 1982.
- d. Manual of Protective Action Guides and Protective Actions for Nuclear Incidents, Office of Radiation Programs, January 1990.
- e. Memorandum of Understanding Between the Federal Emergency Management Agency and the Environmental Protection Agency Concerning the Use of High Frequency Radio for Radiological Emergency Response 1981, Office of Radiation Programs, EPA.

#### 4. EPA Specific Authorities

- a. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq. (1970), and Reorganization Plan #3 of 1970.
- b. Public Health Service Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 241 et seq. (1970).
- c. Safe Drinking Water Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300f et seq. (1974).
- d. Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq. (1977).
- e. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (SUPERFUND), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq., as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-499) (1986).
- f. E.O. 12656, Assignment of Emergency Preparedness Responsibilities, November 18, 1988, 3 CFR, 1988 Comp., p. 585.

#### M. Federal Emergency Management Agency

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) is responsible for coordinating offsite Federal response activities and Federal assistance to State and local governments for functions other than radiological monitoring and assessment. FEMA's coordination role is to promote an effective and efficient response by Federal agencies at both the national level and at the scene of the emergency. FEMA coordinates the activities of Federal, State, and local agencies at the national level through the use of its Emergency Support Team and at the scene of the emergency with its Emergency Response Team.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** FEMA will provide personnel who are experienced in disaster assistance to establish and operate the DFO; public information officials to coordinate public information activities; personnel to coordinate reporting to the White House and liaison with the Congress; and personnel experienced in information support for the Federal response. FEMA personnel are familiar with the capabilities of other Federal agencies and can aid the States and other Federal agencies in obtaining the assistance they need. FEMA will:

- a. Coordinate assistance to State and local governments among the Federal agencies;
- b. Coordinate Federal agency response activities, except those pertaining to the FRMAC, and coordinate these with the activities of the LFA;
- c. Work with the LFA to coordinate the dissemination of public information concerning Federal emergency response activities. Promote the coordination of public information releases with State and local governments, appropriate Federal agencies, and appropriate private sector authorities; and
- d. Help obtain logistical support for Federal agencies.

#### 3. FEMA References

- a. Federal Response Plan, April, 1992, and subsequent changes.
- b. Emergency Response Team Plans for FEMA Regions I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, and X, various dates.
- c. NRC/FEMA Operational Response Procedures for Response to a Commercial Nuclear Reactor Accident (NUREG-0981/FEMA-51), Rev. 1, February 1985.
- d. Memorandum of Understanding for Incident Response between the Federal Emergency Management Agency and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, October 22, 1980.

e. Department of Defense, Department of Energy, Federal Emergency Management Agency Memorandum of Agreement for Response to Nuclear Weapon Accidents and Nuclear Weapon Significant Incidents, 1983.

f. Memorandum of Understanding, GSA and FEMA, February 1989.

#### 4. FEMA Specific Authorities

a. The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, P.L. 93-288, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.

b. E.O. 12148 of July 20, 1979, Federal Emergency Management, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 412.

c. E.O. 12241 of September 29, 1980, National Contingency Plan, 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 282.

d. E.O. 12472 of April 3, 1984, Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions, 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193.

e. E.O. 12656 of November 18, 1988, Assignment of Emergency Preparedness Responsibilities, 3 CFR, 1988 Comp., p. 585.

f. E.O. 12657 of November 18, 1988, Federal Emergency Management Agency Assistance in Emergency Preparedness Planning at Commercial Nuclear Power Plants, 3 CFR, 1988 Comp., p. 611.

g. 44 CFR 351, Radiological Emergency Planning and Preparedness.

h. 44 CFR 352, Commercial Nuclear Power Plants: Emergency Preparedness Planning.

### N. General Services Administration

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The General Services Administration (GSA) is responsible to direct, coordinate, and provide logistical support of other Federal agencies. GSA, in accordance with the National Plan for Telecommunications Support During Non-Wartime Emergencies, manages the provision and operations of telecommunications and automated data processing services. A GSA employee, the Federal Emergency Communications Coordinator (FECC), in accordance with appropriate regulations and plans, is appointed to perform communications management functions.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** GSA provides acquisition and procurement of floor space, telecommunications and automated data processing services, transportation, supplies, equipment, material; it also provides specified logistical services that exceed the capabilities of other Federal agencies. GSA also provides contracted advisory and support services to Federal agencies and provides security services on Federal property leased by or under the control of GSA. GSA will identify a Regional Emergency Communications Planner (RECP) and FECC, when required, for each of the 10 standard Federal regions. GSA will authorize the RECP to provide technical support and to accept guidance from the FEMA Regional Director during the pre-deployment phase of a telecommunications emergency. The GSA Regional Emergency Coordinator will coordinate all the services provided. Upon request of the Senior FEMA Official (SFO) through the Regional Emergency Coordinator, GSA will dispatch the FECC to the disaster site to expedite the provision of the telecommunications services.

**3. Funding.** GSA is not funded by Congressional appropriations. All requests for support are funded by the requestor in accordance with normal procedures or existing agreements.

#### **4. GSA References**

- a. Memorandum of Understanding between GSA and FEMA Pertaining to Disaster Assistance Programs, Superfund Relocation Program, and Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan Programs, February 2, 1989.
- b. GSA Orders in the 2400 Series (Emergency Management).
- c. National Communications System Plan for Telecommunications Support to Non-Wartime Emergencies, January 1992.
- d. National Telecommunications System Telecommunication Procedures Manuals.

#### **5. GSA Specific Authorities**

- a. The Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1947, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 471 et seq.
- b. The Communications Act of 1934, 47 U.S.C. 390 et seq.
- c. The Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, 50 App. 2061 et seq.
- d. E.O. 12472 of April 3, 1984, Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions, 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193.
- e. Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR 1.
- f. The General Services Administration Acquisition Regulations, 41 CFR 5.
- g. Federal Property Management Regulations, 41 CFR 101.
- h. Federal Travel Regulations, 41 CFR 301-304.

#### **O. National Aeronautics and Space Administration**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The role of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) in a Federal response will depend on the circumstances of the emergency. NASA will be the LFA and will coordinate the initial response and support of other agencies as agreed to in specific interagency agreements when the launch vehicle or payload carrying the nuclear source is a NASA responsibility.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** NASA has launch facilities and the ability to provide launch vehicle and space craft telemetry data through its tracking and data network. NASA also has the capability to provide limited radiological monitoring and emergency response from its field centers in Florida, Alabama, Maryland, Virginia, Ohio, Texas, and California.

#### **3. NASA References**

- a. KHB 1860.1B KSC Ionizing Radiation Protection Program.
- b. Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration concerning Radioisotope Power Systems for Space Missions, dated July 26, 1991, as supplemented.

#### **4. NASA Specific Authorities**

- a. National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2451 et seq.
- b. NASA Policy Directives (NPDs), as applicable.

#### **P. National Communications System**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** Under the National Plan for Telecommunications Support in Non-Wartime Emergencies, the Manager, National Communications System (NCS) is responsible for adequate telecommunications support to the Federal response and recovery operations. The Manager, NCS, will identify, upon the

request of the Senior FEMA Official, a Communications Resource Manager from the NCS/National Coordinating Center (NCC) staff when any of the following conditions exist: (1) when local telecommunications vendors are unable to satisfy all telecommunications service requirements; (2) when conflicts between multiple Federal Emergency Communications Coordinators occur; or (3) if the allocation of available resources cannot be fully accomplished at the field level. The Manager, NCC, will monitor all extraordinary situations to determine that adequate national security emergency preparedness telecommunications services are being provided to support the Federal response and recovery operations.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.** NCS can provide the expertise and authority to coordinate the communications for the Federal response and to assist appropriate State agencies in meeting their communications requirements.

**3. NCS References**

a. National Plan for Telecommunications Support in Non-Wartime Emergencies, September 1987.

b. Memorandum of Understanding, GSA and FEMA, February 1989.

c. E.O. 12046 (Relates to the transfer of telecommunications functions), the White House, March 27, 1978, 3 CFR, 1978 comp., p. 158.

**4. NCS Specific Authorities**

a. E.O. 12472, Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions, April 3, 1984, 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 193.

b. E.O. 11490, October 30, 1969, 3 CFR, 1966 - 1970 Comp., p. 820.

c. E.O. 12046, March 27, 1978, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 158.

d. White House Memorandum, National Security and Emergency Preparedness: Telecommunications and Management and Coordination Responsibilities, July 5, 1978.

**Q. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission**

**1. Summary of Response Mission.** The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) regulates the use of byproduct, source, and special nuclear material, including activities at commercial and research nuclear facilities. If an incident involving NRC-regulated activities poses a threat to the public health or safety or environmental quality, the NRC will be the LFA. In such an incident, the NRC is responsible for monitoring the activities of the licensee to ensure that appropriate actions are being taken to mitigate the consequences of the incident and to ensure that appropriate protective action recommendations are being made to offsite authorities in a timely manner. In addition, the NRC will support its licensees and offsite authorities, including confirming the licensee's recommendations to offsite authorities.

Consistent with NRC's agreement to participate in FRMAC, the NRC may also be called upon to assist in Federal radiological monitoring and assessment activities during incidents for which it is not the LFA.

**2. Capabilities and Resources.**

a. The NRC has trained personnel who can assess the nature and extent of the radiological emergency and its potential offsite effects on public health and safety and provide advice, when requested, to the State and local agencies with jurisdiction based on this assessment.

b. The NRC can assess the facility operator's recommendations and, if needed, develop Federal recommendations on protective actions for State and local governments with jurisdiction that consider, as required, all substantive views of other Federal agencies.

c. The NRC has a system of thermoluminescent dosimeters (TLD) established around every commercial nuclear power reactor in the country. The NRC can retrieve and exchange these TLDs promptly and obtain immediate readings onscene.

### 3. NRC References

a. NRC Incident Response Plan Revision 2 (NUREG-0728), NRC Office for Analysis and Evaluation of Operational Data, June 1987.

b. Regions I through V Supplements to NUREG-0845, 1990.

c. NRC/FEMA Operational Response Procedures for Response to a Commercial Nuclear Reactor Accident, (NUREG-0981; FEMA-51), Rev. 1, February 1985.

d. Operational Response Procedures Developed between NRC, EPA, HHS, DOE, and USDA, January 1991.

e. Memorandum of Understanding for Incident Response between the Federal Emergency Management Agency and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, October 22, 1980.

f. Memorandum of Understanding Between the FBI and the NRC Regarding Nuclear Threat Incidents Involving NRC-Licensed Facilities, Materials, and Activities, March 13, 1991.

g. NUREG/BR-0150, "Response Technical Manual," November 1993.

h. NUREG-1442 (Rev. 1)/FEMA-REP-17 (Rev. 1), "Emergency Response Resources Guide," July 1992.

i. NUREG-1467, "Federal Guide for a Radiological Response: Supporting the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission During the Initial Hours of a Serious Accident," November 1993.

j. NUREG-1471, "U.S. NRC Concept of Operations," February 1994.

k. NUREG-1210, "Pilot Program; NRC Severe Reactor Accident Incident Response Training Manual," February 1987.

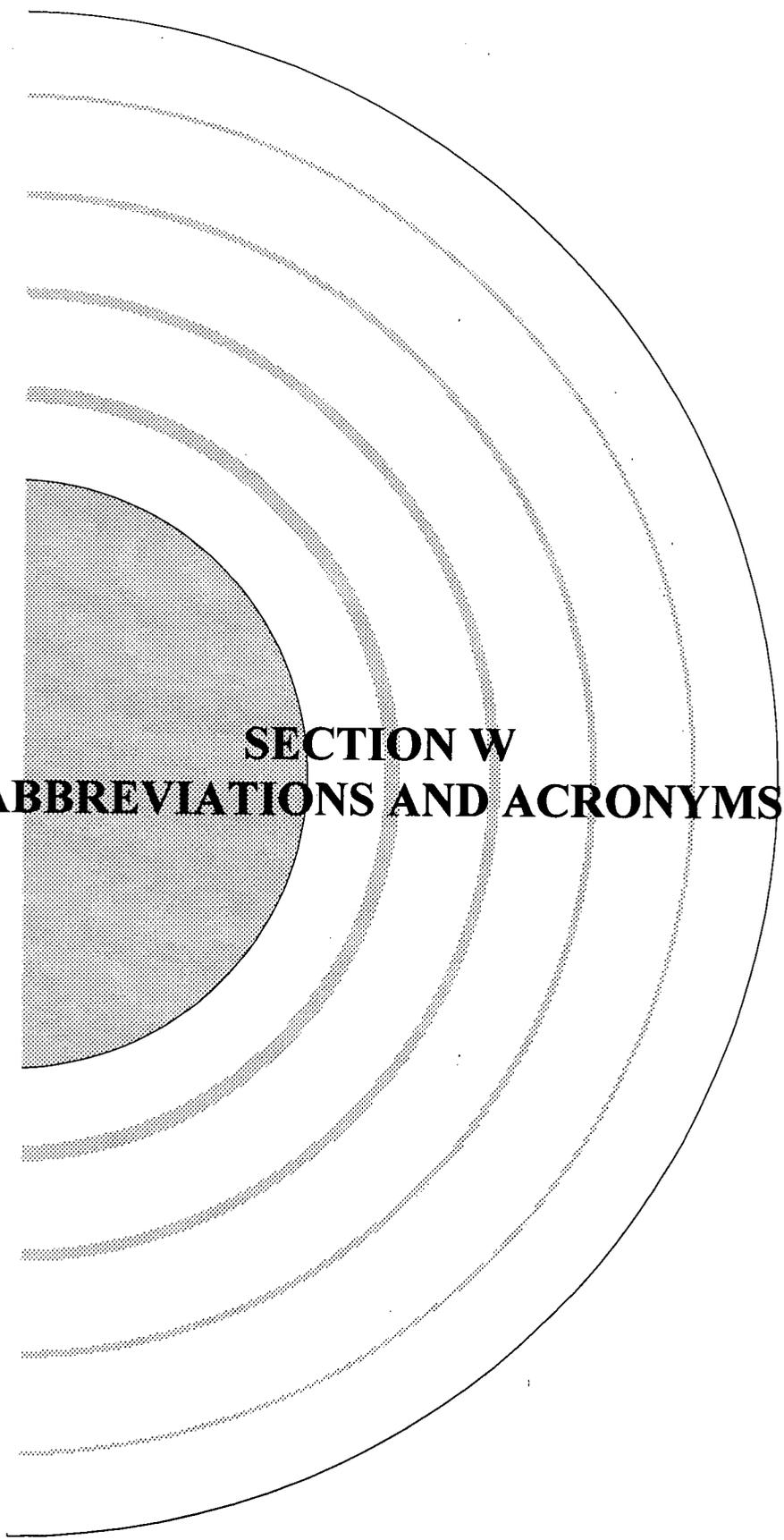
### 4. NRC Specific Authorities

a. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2011 - 2284.

b. Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. 5841 et seq.

c. 10 CFR Parts 0 to 199.





**SECTION W**  
**ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

## ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AEOD	Analysis and Evaluation of Operational Data
AECB	Atomic Energy and Control Board
AGL	above ground level
AMS	Aerial Measuring Systems
ANI	American Nuclear Insurers
ARAC	Atmospheric Release Advisory Capability
ARC	American Red Cross
CDC	Centers for Disease Control
CDRG	Catastrophic Disaster Response Group
CEDE	committed effective dose equivalent
CHEMTREC	Chemical Transportation Emergency Center
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CNSNS	Commission for Nuclear Safety and Safeguards
CRCPD	Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors
DAC	Disaster Application Center
DFO	Disaster Field Office
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce
DOD	U.S. Department of Defense
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
DOI	U.S. Department of the Interior
DOJ	U.S. Department of Justice
DOS	U.S. Department of State

---

DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation
DRL	derived response levels
DRSS	Division of Radiation Safety and Safeguards
DSO	NRC Director of Site Operations
DTPA	diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid
EAS	Emergency Alert System
EICC	Emergency Information Coordination Center (FEMA)
EMPO	Emergency Medical Preparedness Office
EO	Emergency Office
EOC	Emergency Operations Center (State)
EOF	Emergency Operations Facility (Utility)
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EPD	electronic personnel dosimeter
EPZ	Emergency Planning Zone
ERC	Emergency Response Coordinator
ERPG	Emergency Response Planning Guidelines
ERPS	Effluents Radiation Protection Section
ERT	Emergency Response Team
ERT-A	Emergency Response Team - Advance Element
ESF	Emergency Support Functions
EST	Emergency Support Team (FEMA)
ETA	estimated arrival time
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation

---

FCO	Federal Coordinating Officer
FDA	U.S. Food and Drug Administration
FECC	Federal Emergency Communications Coordinator
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FR	Federal Register
FRC	Federal Response Center
FRERP	Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan
FRMAC	Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center
FRP	Federal Response Plan
FRPCC	Federal Radiological Preparedness coordinating Committee
FRSSB	Facilities Radiological Safety and Safeguards Branch
GE	General Emergency
GIS	Geographic Information System
GM	Geiger Mueller
GPS	Global Positioning System
GSA	General Services Administration
HHS	U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
HOO	NRC Headquarters Operations Officer
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
ICPAE	Interagency Committee for Public Affairs in Emergencies
IND	Improvised Nuclear Device
JIC	Joint Information Center (Utility)

---

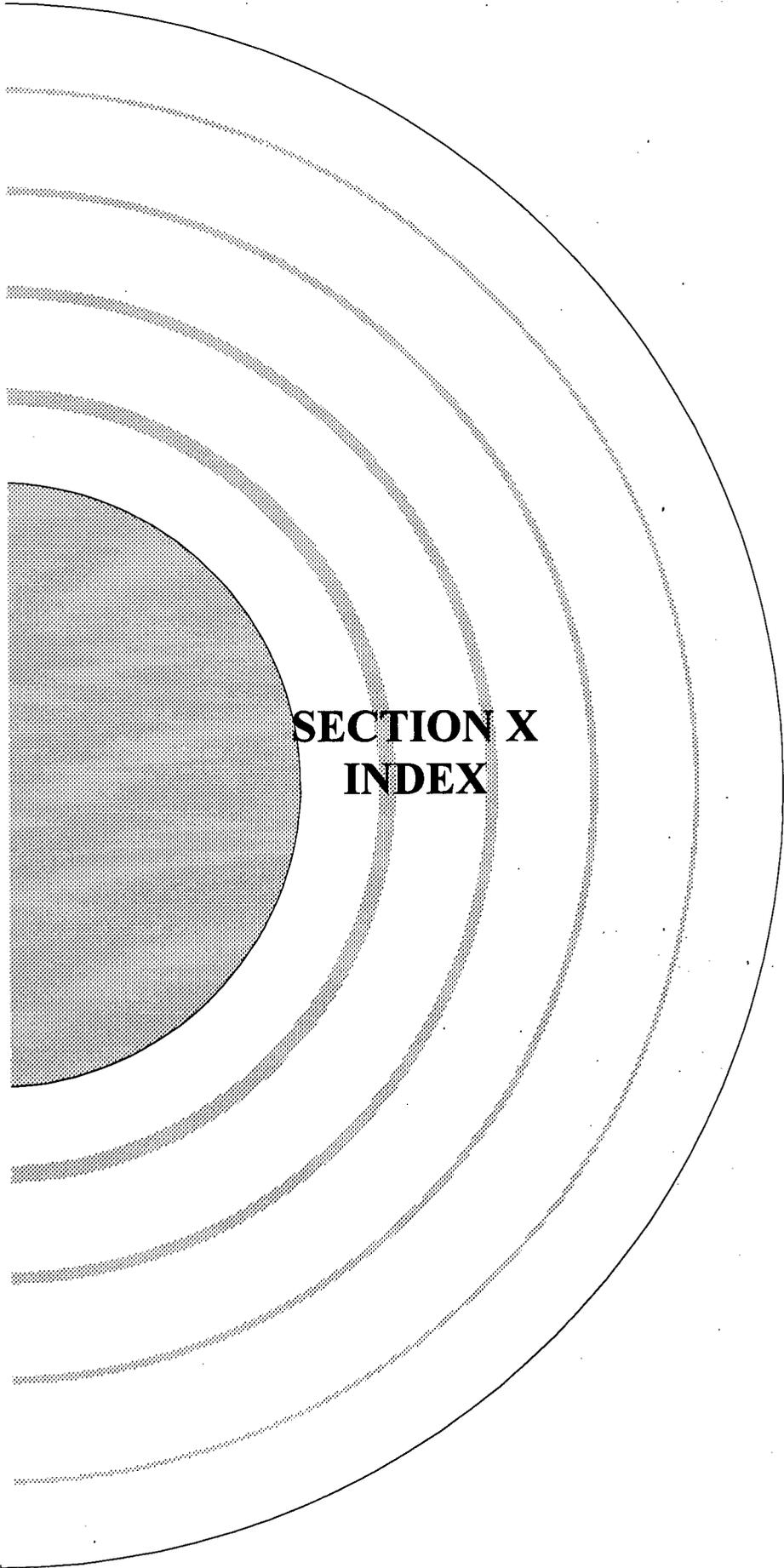
JIS	Joint Information System
JOC	Joint Operations Center
KI	potassium iodide
LEPC	Local Emergency Planning Committees
LFA	Lead Federal Agency
LLNL	Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory
MAC	Monitoring and Analysis Coordinator
MAELU	Mutual Atomic Energy Liability Underwriters
MERRT	Medical Emergency Radiological Response Team
NAERG	North American Emergency Response Guidebook
NARP	Nuclear Weapon Accident Response Procedures
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NCC	National Coordinating Center for Telecommunications
NCS	National Communications System
NDA	National Defense Area
NIFC	National Interagency Fire Center
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NMMS	Nuclear Materials Safeguards and Security
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
NOTAMS	Notices to Airmen
NPP	Nuclear Power Plant
NPS	National Park Service
NPD	NASA Policy Directives

---

NRC	U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NSA	National Security Area
NSDD	National Security Decision Directive
NVLAP	National Voluntary Laboratory Accredited Program
OFA	Other Federal Agencies
OSC	Onscene Commander
OST	Operation Support Team
PAG	Protective Action Guide
PAO	Public Affairs Officer
PAR	Protective Action Recommendation
PIC	pressurized ion chamber
PIO	Public Information Officer
PL	Public Law
PMM/PMC	Protective Measures Manager/Coordinator
PMT	Protective Measures Team
RAM	radioactive material
RAP	Radiological Assistance Program (DOE)
RASCAL	Reactor Accident System for Consequence Analysis
RECP	Regional Emergency Communications Planner
RCT	Response Coordination Team
RDO	Regional Duty Officer
REAC/TS	Radiation Emergency Assistance Center/Training Center (DOE)
RESL	Radiological and Environmental Sciences Laboratory

ROC	FEMA Regional Operations Center
RSL	Remote Sensing Laboratory
SAE	Site Area Emergency
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986
SCO	State Coordinating Officer
SERC	State Emergency Response Commissions
SFO	Senior FEMA Official
TEDE	total effective dose equivalent
TLD	Thermoluminescent Dosimeter
TMI	Three Mile Island
TSC	Technical Support Center
TTC	Technical Training Center
U.S.C.	U.S. Code
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
UTC	Universal Time Coordinated
UTM	Universal Transverse Mercator
VA	U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs
VFR	visual flight rules
WAMO	Washington Aerial Measurements Operations



A semi-circular graphic on the left side of the page. It consists of a solid shaded semi-circle on the left, followed by several concentric dotted lines that form a semi-circular shape. The text 'SECTION X INDEX' is centered within the dotted area.

**SECTION X  
INDEX**

## Index Terms

Accident Assessment .....	A-5, A-6
Activation of NRC TLD Support .....	I-3 - I-4
Advisory Team	
Activation Procedures .....	D-8 - D-10, E-5, G-4
Concept of Operations .....	G-4, Q-15, V-29
Facilities .....	A-7
Protective Action Recommendation .....	V-14 - V-15
Response Operations Stage .....	V-24
Responsibilities .....	B-6, B-8 - B-14
Role .....	G-4
Aerial Monitoring .....	Section J, A-18, H-3, H-5
Agreement State .....	V-6, V-29
ANI (American Nuclear Insurers)	
Activation .....	P-6 - P-7
Initiating Response .....	P-6
Resources .....	A-10 - A-11, A-24
Responsibilities .....	A-23
ARAC .....	A-18, Section K
Assistance to Individuals .....	Q-9
Atomic Energy and Control Board of Canada .....	O-3 - O-4
Chemical Accidents .....	E-6, Section U
Congressional and White House Coordination .....	V-18
Disaster Field Office .....	A-8, D-13 - D-14, V-24, V-29
Resources Provided Through .....	A-10 - A-11, B-8 - B-14
Department of Commerce .....	V-12 - V-13, V-16, V-36-37
Department of Defense .....	V-13, V-16, V-37
Department of Energy	
Procedures .....	Section D, Section E, Section J
Radiological Monitoring Role .....	V-11
Regional Coordinating Offices .....	H-10
Resources .....	A-10 - A-11, A-17, H-4 - H-5, V-16, V-38
Responsibilities .....	A-17, B-6, F-3, F-4
Department of Housing and Urban Development .....	V16, V-40
Department of Interior	
Responsibilities .....	B-7, V-13, V-16, V-41 - V-42
Department of Justice .....	V-42 - V-43
Department of Transportation	
Resources .....	V-16 - V-17, V-44 - V-45
Responsibilities .....	B-6
Department of Veterans Affairs .....	V-17, V-45 - V-46
EICC .....	D-12 - D-13
Emergency Alert System .....	R-3, R-9

Emergency Classifications .....	Q-3
Emergency Declaration, Requesting .....	P-8
Emergency Support Functions .....	B-7 - B-8
EOF .....	A-7, B-8 - B-14
EPA (See Also Advisory Team)	
Procedures .....	Section D, Section E
Protective Action Recommendation Role .....	V-13 - V-14
Radiological Monitoring Role .....	V-12
Resources .....	A-10 - A-11, A-19, V-46 - V-47
Response Operations Stage Role .....	V-24
Responsibilities .....	A-18 - A-19, B-6, G-3
Exposure Control .....	Section M, Q-12
Federal Bureau of Investigation .....	Q-12
Federal Liaison	
to NRC .....	Section D, E-5 - E-6
NRC Response Title .....	Q-15 - Q-17
Federal Response Stages .....	V-19
Notification .....	V-20
Activation and Deployment .....	V-22
Response Operations .....	V-25
Response Deactivation .....	V-25
Recovery .....	V-25 - V-26
FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency)	
Activation .....	P-7
Activation and Deployment .....	V-22
Initiating Response .....	P-6
Notification .....	V-20
Procedures .....	Section D
Public Information Coordination .....	V-17 - V-18
Resources .....	A-10 - A-11, V-48
Resource Support .....	V-15
Responsibilities .....	A-15, B-6, F-4, F-5
FRERP .....	B-6 - B-7, Section V
Federal Agency Participation .....	V-4
Objectives .....	V-4
Relationship to FRP .....	V-7
Scope .....	V-4 - V-5
Training and Exercise .....	V-7
FRMAC .....	A-8, V-24, V-29
Resources Provided Through .....	A-10 - A-11, B-8 - B-14
How to Access .....	A-18
General Services Administration .....	V-17, V-48 - V-49

HHS (Health and Human Services, Department Of) (See Also Advisory Team)	
Procedures	Section D, Section E
Resources	A-10 - A-11, A-22, V-16, V-38 - V-40
Responsibilities	A-21, G-3, V-13
How to Access	A-22
IAEA Conventions	Section N
Identification of LFA for Radiological Emergencies Chart	C-4, V-6
International Assistance	N-11 - N-19
International Coordination	V-18 - V-19
Issue Resolution Guide	B-8 - B-14
JIC	A-7, D-11 - D-12, V-24 - V-25
Coordination of Information	R-4 - R-7
Resources Provided Through	A-10 - A-11
Joint Operations Center	V-22 - V-24
Lead Federal Agency	
Activation and Deployment	V-22
Determination	V-8
Identification of	Section C
Identification for Radiological Emergencies	V-6
Notification	V-20
NRC as	A-4, B-5, G-3
Protective Action Recommendation	V-13 - V-15
Public Information Coordination Role	V-17 - V-18
Resources Provided Through	A-10 - A-11
Response Functions	V-10, V-12
Responsibilities	B-6, C-3
Local Response Organization	
Resources	A-10 - A-11, A-13
Responsibilities	A-12
Major Disaster or Emergency	
Definition	P-5
Not Required for Obtaining Federal Assistance	A-5, A-16
Presidential Declaration	A-15
Media Monitoring	R-9
Medical Assistance	Section L
Mexican National Commission for Nuclear Safety and Safeguards	O-5
NASA Resources	V-49
National Communications System	F-5, V-17, V-49 - V-50
National Interagency Fire Center	F-4
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Procedures	Section D
National Response Center	T-4, U-3
Non-radiological Assistance	A-6, A-8
Notification, Federal Response	V-20

Notifications by NRC .....	E-3 - E-5, F-3, N-4 - N-6
Federal Agencies .....	B-5
Actions after Receiving .....	D-5
International .....	Section O
NRC	
Procedures .....	Section B, Section C, Section D, Section E Section H, Section L, Section M, Section Q, Section T, Section V
Resources .....	A-10 - A-11, A-14, V-50 - V-51
Response Modes .....	Q-4
Responsibilities .....	A-14, F-4 - F-5, V-13-14
TLD Network .....	I-5 - I-11
NRC Assessments	
Protective Actions .....	Q-9 - Q-12
Reactor Safety .....	Q-7 - Q-8
Safeguards/Security .....	Q-12 - Q-13
NRC Headquarters Operations Center .....	A-7, B-8 - B-14, D-6 - D-8
Personnel Exposure Monitoring .....	I-7 - I-8, I-15 - I-16
Phone Numbers	
Emergency Response	
ARAC Center .....	K-3 - K-5
CHEMTREC .....	T-4, U-4
DOE Operations Center .....	H-4, J-3
DOE Regional Coordinating Offices .....	H-10
Federal Agencies .....	A-6
National Response Center .....	U-3
NRC Operations Center .....	D-3, D-7, H-4, T-3
REAC/TS .....	L-3
Further Information .....	P-12
Bruce Baughman	
Robert Volland	
Eric Weinstein	
Preparing Agency Response Checklist .....	D-4
Price-anderson Act .....	P-3
Assistance Available to Individuals .....	P-9
Assistance Available to State and Local Governments .....	P-10
Initiating Federal Response .....	P-5
Protective Action Recommendations .....	A-7, G-3, V-14
Coordinated Federal Assessment .....	G-5
Public Affairs .....	Q-18, Section R
Public Information Coordination .....	V-17 - V-18
Radiation Doses from Various Activities .....	Section S

<b>Radiological Monitoring (And Assessment)</b>	
<b>Aerial Measuring System</b>	
Access .....	A-18
Defined .....	H-3, H-5
Strategy .....	Section J
ARAC .....	A-17, Section K
FRMAC .....	A-5, A-6, A-8, D-10, H-3, H-5
Data Available .....	Q-11 - Q-12
NRC	
Activation of Federal Assistance .....	Section H
Coordination .....	Q-11
<b>Radiological Assistance Program</b>	
Access .....	A-18
Defined .....	A-5, H-3, H-4 - H-5
DOE Regional Coordinating Offices .....	H-10
Response Functions .....	V-10 - V-19
Responsibilities .....	V-10 - V-19
Role of DOE .....	V-11 - V-12
Role of EPA .....	V-12
Role of LFA .....	V-12
Role of Other Federal Agencies .....	V-12 - V-13
REAC/TS	
Access .....	A-18, Section L
Receiving Initial Notification Checklist .....	D-5
Recovery, Federal Response .....	V-25 - V-26
Reentry/return	
EPA .....	A-19
Local Organizations .....	A-13
States .....	A-12
Region I Dosimetry Group's Use of NRC TLD Network .....	I-11 - I-17
Responding to the Proper Facility Checklist .....	D-6 - D-14
Response Coordinators, NRC .....	B-8 - B-14, Q-13
Response Deactivation .....	V-25
Response Function Overview Chart .....	V-19
Response Management, NRC .....	Q-5 - Q-7
Response Plans	
Communications Architecture Plan .....	F-6 - F-7
Coordinated Federal Management .....	Q-6 - Q-7, Q-15
FRERP .....	B-5 - B-7
FRP .....	B-7 - B-8
NRC Public Affairs Plan .....	Section R
Response Resources Chart .....	A-10 - A-11
Resources, Available and Providers .....	A-10 - A-11, V-15-17

Rumor Control .....	R-8 - R-9
Site Team Health Physics Support to Region I Dosimetry Group .....	I-17 - I-19
Stafford Act .....	A-5, A-15 - A-16, P-3 - P-4, Q-6 - Q-7
Assistance Available to Individuals .....	P-10
Assistance Available to State and Local Government .....	P-10 - P-11
Initiating Federal Response .....	P-5
Federal Response Plan .....	V-7
State, Department Of,	
Responsibilities .....	B-7
Resources .....	V-43
State	
EOC .....	A-7
Requests for Assistance .....	A-4, Section B
Resources .....	A-10 - A-12
Responsibilities .....	A-12, F-5
Telecommunications Resources .....	Section F, Q-14
TLD System, NRC	
Activation .....	I-11
Calibration .....	I-9, I-16
Exchange .....	I-14 - I-15, I-17 - I-18
Field Monitoring .....	I-14
Technical Background .....	I-9 - I-10
Training and Exercises .....	V-7
FRERP .....	V-7
Transportation Accidents .....	C-4, Section T
USDA (See Also Advisory Team)	
Procedures .....	Section D, Section E
Resources .....	A-10 - A-11, A-20 - A-21, V-15 - V-16, V-34-36
Responsibilities .....	A-20, G-3, V-12
Utility	
Resources .....	A-10 - A-11, A-13 - A-14
Responsibilities .....	A-13, F-4, F-6

